

VOLUME VIII
Issue No. 2
31 December

RCMW
Whole Number 31

*U.S. Command and General Staff School,
Fort Leavenworth, Library*
THE GENERAL SERVICE SCHOOLS
Fort Leavenworth, Kansas



Review of Current Military Writings

December, 1928

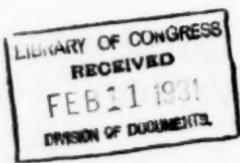
CONTENTS

	Page
I—Book Accessions.....	3
II—Book Reviews.....	35
III—Documents Received.....	121
IV—Periodicals Received.....	123
V—Periodical Literature.....	127

THE GENERAL SERVICE SCHOOLS PRESS

Fort Leavenworth, Kansas
815—2-26-29—500

1928-1929
Second Quarter



I BOOK ACCESSIONS

	Page
I-A. Author catalog	3
I-B. Subject and title index to author catalog	17

EXPLANATIONS

The *Author Catalog* (I-A) lists all books accessioned during the quarter. As each book is entered but once in this catalog it constitutes a single list of the books received and thus affords the most convenient method of ascertaining exactly what works have been added to the Library. The book reviews included in this issue are indexed in the *author catalog*.

The *Subject and Title Index to Author Catalog* (I-B) also comprises all books accessioned, but in this index each book is entered under its title and under as many subject endings as are appropriate.

Thus the catalog and index together list all books under the three factors—author, subject, and title. Reciprocally these two parts answer the four questions: (1) What books have been accessioned? (2) What books by a particular author? (3) Is there a specific book, by title? (4) What books upon a particular subject have been received?

I-A

AUTHOR CATALOG

*Of books accessioned during the quarter—
And including Index to Reviews*

EXPLANATIONS

Author Entries.—The author entry contains the complete data of the book. The entry heading in boldface consists of the name of the author (*see* Aston); Where there is no author this heading is the title of the book (*see* American booktrade directory). Secondary authors, editors, and translators are in roman (*see* Adams), with a reference to the author under which the book is entered. The entry proper comprises: (1) full and secondary titles; (2) translated titles; (3) place of publication, if foreign; (4) pagination and volumes; (5) Library call number; (6) the number of the *RCMW*, if any, in which first listed (books previously listed are indicated by *); (7) the review status; (8) and, table of contents.

If the book is reviewed in this issue the page number thereof is given. If the review is to appear in a later issue the abbreviation "rp" (review pending) so indicates; and if the book is not to be reviewed this is shown by "nr" (no review).

The table of contents (if any) is given for each book. For books reviewed in this issue and for other books whose table of contents is lengthy, this is entered in the review section (II); for other books this matter is given in the author entry.

A

ACADEMY, U.S. Military. See Military Academy, U.S.

ADAMS, Thomas Sewall, joint author. See Ely, Richard T.

ADCOCK, F.E., joint author. See Bury

AMERICAN booktrade directory. Including lists of publishers, booksellers, organizations and periodicals. 1928. 381 pages. (655.5-51680) nr.

CONTENTS: Directory of publishers in the United States; Former publishing companies and their successors; Directory of booksellers; Subscription book concerns in the United States; Wholesale dealers in publishers' remainders; British publishers; American representatives of British publishers; Directory of Canadian publishers; Auctioneers of literary property—United States; Periodicals: booktrade and kindred; Booktrade organizations; Publishing book clubs; Reviewing mediums for book publishers.

AMERICAN Scrap Book. The year's golden harvest of thought and achievement. 1928. 400 pages. (040.73/51605) Review, page 81

ANNUALOG, 1929. A cumulative reference of scientific and other useful information. Vol. IV. 1928. 248 pages. (508/51638) nr
CONTENTS: Cumulative index—volumes I to IV; the year 1929; Calendar; etc.

APPLETON'S modern atlas. Edited by George Philip and W.R. McConnell. 1928. 154 pages. (912.0/51683) nr

CONTENTS: Preface; Astronomical geography; Geographical terms and projections; The world; Atlantic Ocean, 1:60,000,000; Polar regions, 1:80,000; North America: physical and political, 1:30,000,000; United States; Alaska and Hawaii; Dominion of Canada with Newfoundland, 1:25,000,000; Mexico, Central America and West Indies, 1:15,000,000; South America; Europe; Asia; Pacific Ocean; Africa; The world; Distribution of food products; Distribution of textile products; Distribution

APPLETON'S modern atlas—continued

of food products: animal; Distribution of mineral products; Distribution of minerals; Water power; Statistical maps of the United States; Occupations of mankind; Index.

ARTHUR, Sir George, translator. See Poincaré

ASQUITH, Herbert Henry, 1st earl of. See Oxford and Asquith

ASTON, Sir George

Memories of a marine; an amphibiography. London, 1919. (M92—Aston 51713) (Presented by: Lt. George Meyler, Res.) nr

CONTENTS: Preface; Early days; Up the straits in the eighties; The Admiralty in the eighties; The staff college in the early nineties; Up the straits in the nineties; Greenwich College and Esquira in the nineties; The South African war; The Admiralty and the home fleet, 1901-1; The Staff College, 1904-7; South Africa, 1908-13; Conclusion; Index.

ATTORNEY General, U.S.

Register of the Department of Justice and the Courts of the United States. 1927. 115 pages, paper. (353.5/51557) nr

CONTENTS: Principal officers of the Department in Washington; United States Courts; Miscellaneous; Index to subjects.

B

BAKER-CROTHERS, Hayes

Virginia and the French and Indian War. 1928. 179 pages. (M973.264) Review, page 78

BALDWIN, Lt. H.F., joint author. See Wilkins

BARNES, Harry E., editor. See Plotz

BARRINGTON, E., pseudonym. See Beck

BASSETT, John Spencer

The League of Nations. A chapter in world politics. 1928. 387 pages. (341.1/51478)

Review, page 94

BASSETT, John S., joint author. See Gabriel

BEAN, C.E.W.

Official history of Australia in the War of 1914-19. Vol. II: The story of Anzac, from 4 May 1915, to the evacuation of the Gallipoli Peninsula. Sydney, 1924. 975 pages. (M940.3-/51578)

Review, page 58

BEARD, Charles A.

American government and politics. 1928. 820 pages. (353.5/51670) Review, page 95

Whither mankind. A panorama of modern civilization. 1928. 408 pages. (901/51682) Review, page 101

BEAVERBROOK, The Rt. Hon. Lord

Politicians and the war, 1914-1916. 1928. 240 pages. (M940.3-/51490) Review, page 58

BECK, Mrs. L. Moresby Adams (E. Barrington, pseud.)

The story of oriental philosophy. 1928. 429 pages. (181/51543) Review, page 82

BEMAN, Lamar T.

Selected articles on intervention in Latin America. 1928. 295 pages. (327.72/51587) Review, page 89

BEMIS, Samuel Flagg

The American secretaries of state and their diplomacy. Vols. IV, V, VI, VII, VIII. 1928. (920/51564) Review, page 105 (contents only)

BENET, Stephen Vincent

John Brown's body. 1928. 377 pages. (M973.7-/51479) Review, page 79

BERCOVICI, Konrad

Alexander. A romantic biography. 1928. 335 pages. (M92—Alexander/51493) Review, page 47

BESSON, F.S., Major U.S. Army

Some elements of tactics. 1928. 60 pages; paper. (M802/51601) nr

BEVERIDGE, Albert J.

Abraham Lincoln, 1809-1858. 1928. Vol. I, 607 pages; Vol. 2, 741 pages. (92—Lincoln-/51483) Review, page 104

Life of John Marshall. Vol. III: Conflict and construction, 1800-1815. Vol. IV: The building of the nation, 1815-1835. 1919. Vol. 3, 644 pages; Vol. 4, 668 pages. (92—Marshall-/51694) nr

CONTENTS: Vol. III: Preface; Democracy judiciary; The assault on the judiciary; Marbury versus Madison; Impeachment; Biographer; The Burr conspiracy; The capture and arraignment; Administration versus court; What is treason; Fraud and contract; Appendices; Works cited in this volume; Illustrations; List of abbreviated titles most frequently cited. Vol. IV: Illustrations; List of abbreviated titles most frequently cited; The period of Americanization; Marshall and Story; International law; Financial and moral chaos; The Dartmouth college case; Vitalizing the constitution; Threats of war; Commerce made free; The supreme conservative; The final conflict; Works cited in this volume; Index.

BOOKLIST. A guide to new books, October 1927-July 1928, with index for October 1928. Vol. 24, 1928. 421 pages. (015/51519) nr

CONTENTS: Index, October 1927-July 1928. October, November, December 1927; January, February, March, April, May, June, July 1928. (015/51555) Review, page 64

BOUCHACOURT, Commandant French Army

L'Infanterie dans la bataille. Etude sur l'attaque; etude sur la defense. [The infantry in attack; study in defense.] Paris, 1927. 267 pages; paper. (M940.3-/51655) Review, page 64

BOWMAN, Isaiah

The new world. Problems in political geography. 1928. 803 pages. (911/51674) rp

BOWERS, Claude G.

The party battles of the Jackson period. 1928. 506 pages. (973.56/51671) Review, page 119

BREAKENRIDGE, William M.

Holdorado; bringing the law to the mesquite. 1928. 256 pages. (92—Breakenridge/51620) Review, page 103

BREGMAN, Elsie O., joint author. See Thorndike

BREWER, E. Cobham

Historic notebook, with an appendix of battles. 1891. 997 pages. (903/51514) nr

BRYCE, James

Modern democracies. In 2 vols. 1927. Vol. 1, 508 pages; Vol. 2, 682 pages. (321.4/51644) Review, page 85 (contents only)

December, 1928

BUCHAN, Susan

The sword of state; Wellington after Waterloo. 1928. 298 pages. (M92—Montrose/51603) Review, page 54

BUCHAN, John

Montrose. A history. 1928. 385 pages. (M92—Montrose/51603) Review, page 52

BUEL, J. W., joint editor. See Leslie's official history

BUELL, Raymond Leslie

Europe: A history of ten years. 1928. 428 pages. (940.5/51658) Review, page 107

BUREAU of Railway News and Statistics

Railway statistics of the United States of America for the year ended December 31, 1927. Compared with the official reports for 1926 and recent statistics of foreign railways. Edited by Slason Thompson. 1928. 154 pages. (358.173/51584)

CONTENTS: Farmers and railways need relief; Three decades of railway progress; Introduction; Mileage of steam railways in 1927; Equipment; Employees; Capitalization; Cost of construction; Ownership of American railways; Public service; Earnings and expenses; Taxes; Damages and injuries; Locomotive fuel; Accidents; Railway receiverships in 1927; Cost of railway regulation; Consolidation of railways; Statistics of foreign railways; Growth of world's railways; Growth of American railways.

BURNOD, General, compiler. See Napoleon

BURY, J. B., COOK, S.A. and ADCOCK, F.E.

The Cambridge ancient history. Volume of plates II. 1928. 120 pages. (930/51600)

CONTENTS: Preface; Coins; Fortifications; Egypt; The later phase; Late archaic sculpture; Late archaic painting; Early classical sculpture; Early classical painting; Classical sculpture; second half of the fifth century; Classical painting; second half of the fifth century; Architecture; fifth century; Classical sculpture; the fourth century; Classical painting; the fourth century; Architecture; the fourth century; Egypt; the later phase

C

CAMPBELL, Lt. J.P., joint author. See Wilkins

CASTENEDA, Carlos E.

The Mexican side of the Texan revolution [1836] by the chief Mexican participants. 1928. 391 pages. (M972.043/51667) Review, page 76

CHILTON, A.W., Major U.S. Army

A West Pointer's honor. 1928. 267 pages. (355.42173/51597) nr

COAST Artillery School

Instructional matter, Coast Artillery School, 1927-1928. In 17 volumes. 1928. (M673-Hen/51522) Review, page 38 (contents only)

CODE of the laws of the United States of America. Supplement I. 1928. 500 pages. (345.21/51471) nr

CONTENTS: Preface; Text of statutes of the Sixty-ninth Congress and code corrections; Parallel reference tables; Statutes at large, 69th Congress (Vol. 44), and Statute Citations to perfecting amendments; Tables of Statutes repealed by the 69th Congress; Index.

COLEMAN, Lloyd Ring and COMMINS, Saxe

Psychology: A simplification. 1927. 320 pages. (150/51486) Review, page 82

COMMERCE, Department of

Financial statistics of cities having a population of over 30,000, 1926. 1928. 505 pages. (336.73/51728) nr

CONTENTS: Letter of transmittal; Introduction; Description of general tables; General tables; Diagrams; Map.

The growth of manufactures, 1899 to 1923. A study of indexes of increase in the volume of manufactured products. (Census monographs —VIII) 1928. 205 pages. (338.4173/51730) nr

CONTENTS: Note by the director of the census; Foreword; The significance of the volume of manufacture; The serviceable means of measurement; The growth of manufacture—all industries combined; Differentiation of manufacturing industries; The growth of manufacture, by industrial groups; Contrasts in the textile and leather groups and among other consumption goods; Contrasts in other groups; The growth of manufacture, by geographic divisions and states; General conclusions; Appendices; Text tables; Charts; Maps.

United States census of agriculture, 1925. Summary statistics, by states; final figures. 1928. 149 pages. (630.973/51602) nr

CONTENTS: Introduction; Map of the United States showing geographic divisions; United States tables; State tables.

COMMINS, Saxe, joint author. See Coleman
CONDIFFE, John B., editor. See Institute of Pacific Relations

CONGRESS

Reorganization of the Army, 1878. (Senate reports, Nos. 547 to 693, 3d session, 45th Congress, 1878-79.) 1879. 512 pages. (328.734/51614) (Presented by: Major Walter J. Buttgenbach) nr

Statutes of the United States of America passed at the first session of the seventieth Congress, 1927-1928 and concurrent resolutions of the two houses of Congress, recent treaties and executive proclamations. Part I: Public acts and resolutions. Part II: Private acts and resolutions, concurrent resolutions, treaties, and proclamations. 1928. Part I, 1225 pages; Part 2, 551 pages; paper (345.11/51569)

CONTENTS: Part I: Public acts and resolutions; Index. Part II: Private acts and resolutions, concurrent resolutions, treaties, and proclamations; Index. Concurrent resolutions of the two houses of Congress; List of concurrent resolutions; Concurrent resolutions of Congress, 1st session, 70th Congress; Index. Treaties and conventions concluded by the United States of America with foreign nations; List of treaties and conventions; Treaties and conventions; Index. Proclamations of the President of the United States; List of proclamations; Proclamations; Index. COOK, S.A., joint author. See Bury

COURT of Claims

Cases decided in the Court of Claims of the United States, July 1, 1927, to (in part) February 20, 1928; with abstract of decisions of the Supreme Court in Court of Claims cases. Vol. LXIV. 1928. 727 pages. (345.41/51567)

CONTENTS: Judges and officers of the Court; Table of cases; Table of statutes cited; Order relating to retirement of Judge James Hay;

COURT of Claims—continued

Order relating to death of George M. Anderson; Opinions of the Court; Abstract of Supreme Court decisions; Cases decided without opinions; Index digest.

Cases decided in the Court of Claims of the United States February 20, 1928 (in part) to May 31, 1928; with abstract of decisions of the Supreme Court in Court of Claims cases. Vol. LXV. 1928. 790 pages. (345-41 51681) nr

CONTENTS: Judges and officers of the court; Table of cases reported; Table of statutes cited; Opinions of the court; Abstract of Supreme Court decisions; Cases decided without opinions; Index digest.

CRAWFORD, Charles, Colonel U.S. Army Ret.

Six months with the 6th Brigade. 1928. 220 pages. (M940.3- 51592) Review, page 67

CRAWFORD, Claude C.

The technique of research in education. 1928. 320 pages. (378.3 51688) Review, page 97

CROTHERS, Hayes Baker—see Baker-Crothers

D

D'AGUILAR, Sir George C., translator. See Napoleon

DICTIONARY of American biography. Vol. I: Abbe-Barrymore. Edited by Allen Johnson. 1928. 660 pages. (920 51693) Review, page 47

DIE wichtigsten Kriegs- und Feldzüge der Weltgeschichte. [The most important battles and campaigns in history.] Wien. No date. 166 pages. (M909 51685) Review, page 47

DOBBS, John Franklin

Proof-reading and style for composition in writing and printing. 1928. 386 pages. (655.25 51727) nr

CONTENTS: Preface; Definition and necessity; Instructions for compositors; How to mark a proof; Proof-reading without copy-holder; Reading aloud to the copy-holder; Galley and press revising; Accuracy, speed, and responsibility; Proofroom equipment; Importance of style; Headings, measure, and indention; Capital letters; Punctuation; Terminal points; Importance of the comma; The colon and semi-colon; Parentheses and brackets; The apostrophe and quotation marks; The dash; The hyphen and word division; Compound words; Abbreviations; Index.

DU PONT de Nemours, E. I. & Co., Inc.

A history of the Du Pont company's relations with the United States government, 1802-1927. 1928. 120 pages. (973.0 51709) (Presented by: Du Pont Co.) nr

CONTENTS: List of illustrations; The amazing era; Jefferson and the beginning; The War of 1812 and after; The Mexican War and after; The Civil War; Smokeless powder; The Spanish-American War and after; Government's dissolution suit; The World War; The "Old Hickory" plant; Other munitions plants; Formulae and processes; Flashless smokeless powder; Excess war materials; Post-war relations with the army and navy.

E

EASTMAN, Max, translator. See Trotsky

EDMONDS, Sir James E., Brigadier General British Army

History of the Great War based on official documents: Military operations, France and Belgium, 1915. Battles of Auber's Ridge, Festubert, and Loos. Vol. II and maps. London, 1928. 488 pages. (M940.3- 51598) Review, page 59

ELY, Hanson E., Major General U.S. Army

*Addresses and lectures. With a foreword by Major General C.P. Summerall. 1927. 216 pages. (M152.73 51243) (Presented by: Captain Milton O. Boone) (Listed **RCMW** No. 29) Review, page 36

ELY, Richard T., ADAMS, Thomas S., LORENZ, Max O. and YOUNG, Allyn A.

Outlines of economics. 1928. 729 pages. (330 51595) Review, page 91

ETHERTON, Lt. Col. P.T. and TILTMAN, H. Hessell

The Pacific: A forecast. 1928. 261 pages. (950 51700) rp

EUROPEAN Scrap Book. The year's golden harvest of thought and achievement. 1928. 398 pages. (040.40 51605) Review, page 81

F

FABRE-LUCE, Alfred

Locarno, the reality. (Translation from the French by Constance Vesey.) 1928. 209 pages. (341.2 51494) Review, page 94

FALLS, Cyril, joint author. See MacMunn

FAY, Sidney Bradshaw

The origins of the World War. Vol. I: Before Sarajevo: Underlying causes of the war.

Vol. II: After Sarajevo: Immediate causes of the war. 1928. Vol. I, 551 pages; Vol. 2, 577 pages. (M940.3- 51652) Review, page 56

FEDERAL digest covering decisions of the United States Courts. Vol. 15: Table of cases. 1928. 2000 pages. (345.41 51568) nr

CONTENTS: Abbreviations of topic titles; Tables of cases digested.

FERGUSON, David, Captain C.R.

*The history of the Canterbury Regiment, N.Z.E.F., 1914-1919. London, 1921. 364 pages. (M940.4- 51253) (Presented by: Captain J.H. Nankivell) (Listed **RCMW** No. 29) Review, page 60

FERNANDEZ, General Felipe Neri

Geografia de la America Central. [Geography of Central America.] Guatemala, 1926. 620 pages; paper. (917.28 51515) nr

FETTER, Frank A.

Economics. Vol. I: Economic principles. Vol. II: Modern economic problems. 1926 1927. Vol. 1, 523 pages; Vol. 2, 611 pages. (330.11- 51404) Review, page 91

FIEBERGER, G.J., Colonel U.S. Army

Campaigns of the American Civil War 1910. 372 pages. (M973.7- 51712) (Presented by: Mrs. Wm. C. Sherman) (Duplicate copy) nr

CONTENTS: The armed forces and the theater of operations of the Civil War; The principal military operations in 1861; The principal operations in the east in 1862; The principal operations in the west in 1862; The principal

operations in the east in 1863; The principal operations in the west in 1863; The principal operations in the east in 1864.

FISHER, Irving and FISK, Eugene Lyman

How to live. Rules for healthful living based on modern science. Authorized by and prepared in collaboration with the Hygiene Reference Board of the Life Extension Institute, Inc. 1927. 513 pages. (613/51657) Review, page 100.

FISK, Eugene Lyman, joint author. See Fisher

FRASER, Edward

The war drama of the Eagles. Napoleon's standard-bearers on the battlefield in victory and defeat from Austerlitz to Waterloo; a record of hard fighting, heroism and adventure. 1912. 444 pages. (M944.05 51702) (Presented by: Lt. George Meyler, Res.) Review, page 74

FRENCH, Allen

The taking of Ticonderoga in 1775: the British story. A study of captors and captives. 1928. 90 pages. (M973.3/51636) Review, page 78

FULLER, Colonel J.F.C.

On future warfare. London, 1928. 390 pages. (M808.542/51563) Review, page 44

G

GABRIEL, Ralph Henry

The pageant of America. A pictorial history of the United States. Volumes VII, IX, X. Vol. VII: In defense of liberty, by Wood and Gabriel. Vol. IX: Makers of a new nation, by Bassett. Vol. X: American idealism, by Weigle. 1928. (973.0/51660) Review, page 118

GENERAL Service Schools

Conferences: Command, staff and logistics; Military history; Field engineering; Military intelligence; Troop leading; Methods of training; Legal principles, 1927-1928. 1928. 268 pages. (357.1273/51455) nr

Conferences: Military organization; Tactics and techniques of separate arms; Combat orders, 1927-1928. 1928. 334 pages. (357.1273/-51450) nr

Conferences: Tactical principles and decisions; Discussion of problems; Solution of problems, 1927-1928. 1928. 351 pages. (357.1273/-51445) nr

Correspondence course, 1928-1929. Text and maps. 1928. 330 pages. (355.45473/51414) nr

Lectures: Organization and tactics, 1904. 1904. 300 pages. (M673.DN/51619) (Presented by: Major Walter J. Buttgenbach) Review, page 38 (contents only)

Map problems, and maps, Command and General Staff School, 1927-1928. 1928. 500 pages. (357.1273/51401) nr

CONTENTS: Exercises in combat orders; Tactical rides; Terrain exercises; Map maneuvers; Map problems; General terrain exercises; Miscellaneous problems.

GEORGE, William H., joint author. See Martin

GEROULD, James T. and TURNBULL, Laura S.

Selected articles on interallied debts and revision of the debt settlements. 1928. 489 pages. (336.3/51593) Review, page 92

GILBERT, Rodney

What's wrong with China? 1927. 315 pages. (951.0/51664) Review, page 109

GOLDENWEISER, Alexander, joint editor. See Ogburn

GOLLOMB, Joseph

Spies. 1928. 389 pages. (M920/51668) Review, page 55

GOOD, Carter V.

How to do research in education. A handbook for the graduate student, research worker, and public-school investigator. 1928. 298 pages. (378.3/51690) Review, page 98

GOODRICH, Caspar F., Lt. Commander U.S. Navy

Report of the British naval and military operations in Egypt, 1882. 1885. 340 pages. (M962.A/51611) (Presented by: Major Walter J. Buttgenbach) Review, page 75

GOVERNMENT Printing Office

Style manual of the government printing office. Revised edition: October, 1928. 1928. 200 pages. (655.24 51718) nr

CONTENTS: Approval by the joint committee on printing and the permanent conference on printing; Authors and department editors; suggestion to; Composition, rules and style of; Compound and noncompound words; Compound words, list of; Congressional record styles; Congressional record index style; Copy editors, compositors, operators, readers and revisers, instructions to; House Journal index style; Journals, House and Senate, style of; Nominations, reports, documents and laws; Railroads, titles of; Reports, documents, and laws; Patents style; States, territories, and counties, list of; Title-pages, Senate and House hearings; Useful information.

GREAT BRITAIN—Royal Air Force

Technical notes—Aeroplanes, A-L. (Rigging notes). No date. 250 pages. (M470.42/-51706) (Presented by: Mrs. Wm. C. Sherman) nr

CONTENTS: Avro (Type 504) (80 H.P. Gnome, 100 H.P. Monosoupape, and 75 H.P. Rolls-Royce); A.W.F.K.3 (90 H.P. R.A.F.Ia); A.W.F.K.8 (160 H.P. Beardmore); B.E.12 (90 H.P. R.A.F.Ia); B.E.2d (90 H.P. R.A.F.Ia); B.E.2e (90 H.P. R.A.F.Ia); Curtiss J.N.4s (100 H.P. O.X.5); Bristol Fighter, F.2a (190 H.P. Rolls-Royce); Bristol Fighter, R.2b (190 H.P. Rolls-Royce, and 200 H.P. Hispano-Suiza); De Havilland, No. 4 (275 H.P. Rolls-Royce, 220 H.P. R.A.F.3a, and 200 H.P. B.H.P.); De Havilland, No. 5 (110 H.P. Le Rhone); De Havilland, No. 6 (90 H.P. R.A.F.Ia); De H. No. 9 (299 H.P. B.H.P.); Handley Page (2—320 H.P. Sunbeam).

GREAT Britain. War Office

Statistics of the military effort of the British Empire during the Great War, 1914-1920. London, 1922. 880 pages; paper. (M940.4/-51705) Review, page 61 (contents only)

GRISTWOOD, A.D.

The Somme. Including also The Coward. London, 1928. 189 pages. (M940.-/51582) Review, page 70

GRUENING, Ernest

Mexico and its heritage. 1928. 728 pages. (972.0/51646) Review, page 113

II

HAYES, Carlton J.H.

A brief history of the Great War. 1928. 461 pages. (M940.4-51641) Review, page 55

HAYS, Arthur Garfield

Let freedom ring. 1928. 341 pages. (323.44-51501) Review, page 85

HILL, Daniel Harvey

A history of North Carolina in the war between the states. Bethel to Sharpsburg. In 2 vols. 1926. Vol. 1, 457 pages; Vol. 2, 436 pages. (M973.7-51573) Review, page 79

HINES, Walker D.

War history of American railroads. (Economic and social history of the World War. American series.) 1928. 327 pages. (M940.4-51675) Review, page 55

HOHENZOLLERN, Prince of, Franz Joseph. See Joseph, Franz

HOUSE, Edward Mandell, Colonel U.S. Army

The intimate papers of Colonel House, arranged as a narrative by Charles Seymour. Vol. III: Into the World War. Vol. IV: The ending of the war. 1928. Vol. 3, 453 pages; Vol. 4, 552 pages. (M940.3-51559-60) Review, page 58

HUGHES, Charles Evans

Our relations to the nations of the western hemisphere. 1928. 124 pages. (327.73-51412) Review, page 89

HUGUET, General French Army

L'Intervention militaire Britannique en 1914. [The British military effort in 1914.] Paris, 1928. 262 pages; paper. (M940.4-51676) Review, page 61

HUNTINGTON, Ellsworth and WILLIAMS, Frank E.

Business geography. 1928. 616 pages. (380-51591) Review, page 98

HURLEY, Captain J.F., joint author. See Wilkins

I

INFANTRY School

Instructional matter. Infantry School, 1927-1928. In 12 volumes. 1928. (M673.Hbn-51460) Review, page 38 (contents only)

Catalogue Academic-Department Library, The Infantry School, Fort Benning, Georgia, 1928. Classified by subjects with alphabetic subject index. 1928. 349 pages; paper. (M673.Hbd 51677) nr

CONTENTS: Preface; Introduction; General works—Polemography; Philosophy, religion; Auxiliary sciences of history; History and topography (except America); America; Geography; Economics, sociology; Political science; Law; Education; Music; Fine arts; Language and literature; Science; Medicine; Agriculture; Technology; Military science; Naval science; Bibliography and library science; Index.

INSTITUTE of Pacific Relations

Problems of the Pacific. Proceedings of the Second Conference of the Institute of Pacific relations, Honolulu, Hawaii, July 15-29, 1927. Edited by J.R. Condliffe. 1928. 680 pages. (990.51542) Review, page 120

J

JAMES, Herman G. and MARTIN, Percy A.

The republics of Latin America. Their history, governments and economic conditions. 1923. 583 pages. (980.51678) nr

CONTENTS: Preface; The European background—The native races—Discovery and settlement; The Spanish and Portuguese colonial systems; The struggle for independence in Spanish South America; Brazil; Argentina; Chile; Peru-Bolivia; Venezuela—Colombia—Ecuador; Uruguay and Paraguay; Mexico; Central America and Panama; The Island republics; Cuba, The Dominican Republic, Haiti; The international relations of Latin America; Bibliography; Index: Maps.

JAMES, James Alton

The life of George Rogers Clark. 1928. 534 pages. (M92—Clark 51506) Review, page 48

JASTROW, Joseph

Keeping mentally fit. A guide to everyday psychology. 1928. 315 pages. (150.51731) Review, page 82

JELLICOE, Viscount of Scapa, Admiral of the Fleet

The crisis of the naval war. 1920. 331 pages. (M940.3 51716) (Presented by: Lt. George Meyer, Ros.) rp

JENKS, Leland Hamilton

Our Cuban colony. A study in sugar. (Studies in American imperialism) 1928. 341 pages. (972.91 51697) Review, page 118

JOHNSON, Allen, editor. See Dictionary of American biography

JOHNSON, Thomas M.

Without censor. New light on our greatest World War battles. 1928. 416 pages. (M940.3-51562) Review, page 69

JOHNSON, Willis Fletcher

America's foreign relations. In 2 vols. 1921- Vol. 1, 551 pages; Vol. 2, 485 pages. (327.73-51642) Review, page 89

JONES, Byron Q., Major U.S. Army

Practical flying. A training manual for airplane pilots. 1928. 210 pages. (M762/51575) Review, page 42

JONES, Llewellyn

How to criticize books. 1928. 190 pages. (801.51476) Review, page 101

JOSE, Arthur W.

Official history of Australia in the War of 1914-1918. Vol. IX: The Royal Australian Navy, 1914-1918. Sydney, 1928. 649 pages. (M940.4-51729) rp

JOSEPH, Franz, Prince of Hohenzollern

Emden: My experiences in S.M.S. Emden. London. No date. 293 pages. (M940.4-51594) Review, page 63

K

KAWAKAMI, Kiyoshi K.

What Japan thinks. 1921. 237 pages. (952.0-51630) Review, page 112

KENT, Frank R.

Political behavior; the heretofore unwritten laws, customs and principles of polities as

December, 1928

practiced in the United States. 1928. 342 pages. (329/51491) Review, page 90

v. KUHL, H., General German Army

La campagne de la Marne en 1914. [The Marne campaign in 1914.] (Translation from the German.) Paris, 1927. 366 pages; paper. (M940.-/51656) Review, page 54

KUHN, Joseph E., Major U.S. Army

Reports of military observers attached to the armies in Manchuria during the Russo-Japanese War (December 1, 1906). Part III. 241 pages. (M952.05/51733) (Presented by: Mrs. Wm. C. Sherman) nr

CONTENTS: Report on Russo-Japanese war; Index.

I.

LAHEE, Arnold W.

Our competitors and markets. An introduction to foreign trade. 1924. 477 pages. (382.73-/51572) Review, page 100

LAMB, Harold

Tamerlane. The earth shaker. 1928. 340 pages. (M92-Tamerlane/51651) Review, page 54

LEAGUE of Nations

League of Nations Armaments Year-Book, 1928. General and statistical information. 1928. 1066 pages. (M20/51606) Review, page 37

LEBAUD, Colonel French Army

Éducation morale du "Soldat de Demain" [Morale education of "The soldier of tomorrow."] Paris, 1927. 134 pages; paper. (M805/51640) Review, page 43

LeROSSIGNOL, James Edward

First economics. 1926. 183 pages. (330.1-/51502) Review, page 91

LESLIE'S official history of the Spanish-American war. A pictorial and descriptive record of the Cuban rebellion, the causes that involved the United States, and a complete narrative of our conflict with Spain on land and sea. Edited by Harry P. Mawson, J. W. Buel, Marcus Wright. 1899. 621 pages. (M973.89/51558) (Presented by: Captain Neal C. Johnson) Review, page 80 (contents only)

LINDSELL, W.G., Lt. Col. British Army

A. & Q.; or military administration in war. Aldershot, 1928. 195 pages. (M871.1/51579) Review, page 46

LORENZ, Max O., joint author. See Ely, Richard T.

LUCE, Alfred Fabre, see Fabre-Luce

LUDWIG, Emil

Son of man. The story of Jesus. (Translation from the German by Eden and Cedar Paul) 1928. 315 pages. (232/51561) Review, page 83

M

MacDONALD, Austin F.

Federal aid. A study in the American subsidy system. 1928. 285 pages. (337.473/51507) Review, page 93

MacDONALD, John H.

Office management. 1927. 278 pages. (658-/51701) nr

CONTENTS: Preface; The profession of office management; Organization and work of the office; Securing an office site; Physical factors in office layout; Making the office layout; Office equipment; Office appliances; Organization and work of the filing department; Organization and work of the stenographic department; Organization and work of the general service units; The order department; The sales office; The advertising department; The purchasing office; The credit and collection department; The office manual; Preparation and use of forms; Reports used by the office manager; Office costs and budgets; Selection of office employees; Training office employees; Payment of office employees; Branch office management; Selected bibliography on office management; Appendix; Index.

MACK, Charles E.

Two black crows in the A.E.F. 1928. 340 pages. (M940.3/51500) Review, page 71

MacKENZIE, S.S., Lt. Col. British Army

Official history of Australia in the war of 1914-18. Vol. X: The Australians at Rabaul. The capture and administration of the German possessions in the southern Pacific. Sydney, 1927. 412 pages. (M940.3/51516) Review, page 59

MacMUNN, Sir George, Lt. Gen. and FALLS, Cyril, Captain British Army

History of the Great War based on official documents. Military operations in Egypt and Palestine: From the outbreak of war with Germany to June 1917. 1928. 445 pages, maps. (M940.3-/51580) Review, page 60

MacNAIR, Harley Farnsworth

China's international relations, and other essays. Shanghai, 1926. 336 pages. (327.51/51513) Review, page 87

MACPHERSON, William Charles

Soldiering in India, 1764-1787. Extracts from journals and letters left by Lt. Colonel Allan Macpherson and Lt. Colonel John Macpherson of the East India Company's service. Edinburgh, 1928. 413 pages. (M92-Macpherson/51590) Review, page 52

MARQUIS, Albert Nelson, editor. See Who's who in America

MARSH, Margaret Alexander

The bankers in Bolivia. A study in American foreign investment. (Studies in American Imperialism) 1928. 233 pages. (332/15984) Review, page 92

MARTIN, Charles E. and GEORGE, William H.

American government and citizenship. American political theory, government and politics, international relations. 1927. 764 pages. (333/51487) Review, page 96

MARTIN, Percy A., joint author. See James

MARTIN, William

Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1919-1928. 329 pages. (M920/51669) Review, page 55

MAURICE, Sir Frederick

Soldier, artist, sportsman; the life of General Lord Rawlinson of Trent. From his journals and letters, with an introduction by General Tasker H. Bliss, U.S. Army. 1928. 374 pages. (M92-Rawlinson/51504) Review, page 53

MAWSON, Harry P., joint editor. See Leslie's official history.

R. C. M. W. No. 31

McCLELLAN, George B., Maj. General U.S. Army

Organization of the Army of the Potomac, and of its campaigns in Virginia and Maryland, from July 26, 1861, to November 7, 1862. 1864. 242 pages. (M973.7-51612) (Presented by: Major Walter J. Buttgenbach) nr

McCONNELL, W.R., joint editor. See Appleton's modern atlas

McELROY, Robert

Grover Cleveland, the man and the statesman. An authorized biography. 1923. 427 pages. (92-Cleveland 51637) nr

CONTENTS: Vol. I: Introduction; Heredity and environment; The veto mayor; The reform governor; The Mugwump campaign of 1884; Alone in the White House; Facing the political headlines; The independence of the executive; Cleveland and the veterans of the Civil War; Cleveland and the wards of the nation, the American Indians; Cleveland, Bismarck, and Samoa; Throwing away the presidency; Retires to New York; An unprecedented restoration. Vol. II: The first battle with Bryan—the repeal of the Sherman law; Blocking "manifest destiny" in Hawaii; Breaking the endless chain—the four bond issue; The Wilson-Gorman tariff; The Pullman strike of 1894; The Venezuelan affair; The Warwick of 1896; The four lean months; Retires to Princeton; Watching the game from the side lines; The turn of the tide; The election of 1904; Reorganizing the equitable; Sunset days; Index.

McGRADY, S.H.

Note-book of European history, 1400-1920. 1928. 230 pages. (940.0/51541) Review, page 107 (contents only)

MERRILL, William Stetson

Code for classifiers. Principles governing the consistent placing of books in a system of classification. 1928. 128 pages. (025.4-51689) nr

CONTENTS: Foreword; General principles of classifying books; Directions applicable to any class of material; Special forms or types of literary material; Form divisions; Books written for one class; Time divisions; Local treatment of topics; Classification under special subjects; Index.

MICHIE, Peter S.

The life and letters of Emory Upton, Colonel of the Fourth Regiment of Artillery, and Brevet Major-General, U.S. Army. 1885. 511 pages. (M92-Upton 51608) (Presented by: Major Walter J. Buttgenbach)

CONTENTS: Preface; Introduction; Boyhood; Cadet-life at West Point; Active service as a subaltern; Service as a regimental and brigade commander; Service as division commander of cavalry; Service in Colorado—tactics; Marriage; Commandant of cadets; Military observations and studies in foreign lands; Report on the armies of Europe and Asia; The military policy of the United States; Professional views on military legislation, and final revision of tactics; Death; Index.

MILITARY Academy, U.S.

Official register of the officers and cadets, U.S. Military Academy for 1928. 1928. 153 pages; paper. (355.42373/51520) nr

MILLARD, Thomas F.

China, where it is today and why. 1927. 350 pages. (951.0/51498) Review, page 110

MONROE, Paul

China: A nation in evolution. 1928. 447 pages. (951.0/51503) Review, page 111

MOON, Parker Thomas

Imperialism and world politics. 1926. 583 pages. (321.03/51629) Review, page 84

MORROW, Ian F.D., translator. See *Paleologue*

MORROW, Muriel M., joint translator. See *Paleologue*

MORSE, Hosea Ballou

The international relations of the Chinese Empire. Vol. I: The period of conflict, 1834-1860. Vol. II: The period of submission, 1861-1893. Vol. III: The period of subjection, 1894-1911. 1910. 1918. Vol. 1, 727 pages; Vol. 2, 479 pages; Vol. 3, 530 pages. (327.51-51632) Review, page 88

MURRAY, Robert H.

The history of political science from Plato to the present. 1926. 435 pages. (320.9/51499) Review, page 84

N

NAPOLEON I, Emperor of the French

Napoleon's maxims of war, with notes by General Burnard. (Translation from the French by Lt. Gen. Sir George C. D'Aguilar) No date. 144 pages. (356.10/51596) nr

NASON, Leonard H.

The top kick. 1928. 309 pages. (M940.3-51540) Review, page 71

NATIONAL Advisory Committee for Aeronautics

Thirteenth annual report of the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics, 1927. 1928. 510 pages. (629.1305/51470) (Presented by: National Advisory Committee) **CONTENTS:** Letter of submittal; Letter of transmittal; Technical reports; Thirteenth annual report; The death of Dr. Charles D. Walcott, chairman. Part I: Organization. Part II: General activities. Part III: Reports of technical committees. Part IV: Technical publications of the committee. Part V: The present state of aeronautical development. Summary; Conclusion.

NAVAL War College

International law situations with solutions and notes. 1926. 1928. 124 pages. (341.0/51626) Review, page 93

NEW York Historical Society

Collections of the New York Historical Society for the year 1928. Letter book of John Watts, merchant and councillor of New York, January 1, 1762-December 22, 1765. 1928. 448 pages. (051/51609) nr

CONTENTS: Preface; Introduction; Index.

NEW York Times Index. A mastery-key to all newspapers. (Issued quarterly) Vol. XVI. No. 3, July-August-September, 1928. 1928. 501 pages. (051/51710) nr

NOTT, Charles C.

Sketches of the war (Civil War). A series of letters to the North Moore Street School of New York. 1911. 201 pages. (M973.7-51607) (Presented by: Major Walter J. Buttgenbach)

CONTENTS: Preface to original edition; Introduction by the publisher; Donelson; The

December, 1928

assault; Foraging; The hospital; A flag of truce; The holly fork; Scouting; A surprise; The escape; The last scout; Appendix.

O

OFFUTT, Milton

The protection of citizens abroad by armed forces of the United States. (Johns Hopkins University studies in historical and political science. Under the direction of the Departments of history, political economy, and political science.) 1928. 170 pages; paper. (M973.A/51665) Review, page 76

CGBURN, William Fielding and GOLDEN-WEISER, Alexander

The social sciences and their inter-relations. 1927. 506 pages. (300/51492) Review, page 83 (contents only)

CMAN, C.W.C.

Wellington's army, 1809-1814. 1913. 395 pages. (M942.B/51610) (Presented by: Major Walter J. Buttgenbach) Review, page 73

CXFCD and Asquith, Herbert Henry Asquith, 1st earl of

Memories and reflections by the Earl of Oxford and Asquith K.G. In 2 vols. 1928. Vol. 1, 337 pages; Vol. 2, 326 pages. (92-Oxford and Asquith/51488) Review, page 103

P

PALEOLOGUE, George Maurice

Cavour. (Translation from the Italian by Ian F.D. and Muriel M. Morrow) 1927. 307 pages. (92-Cavour/51624) nr

CONTENTS: Translator's introduction; Author's preface; The days of youth; The first adventure; Cavour and the Sphinx; Orsini; The interview at Plombières; The marriage of Princess Clotilda with Prince Napoleon; Solferino and Villafranca; The statesman and the Condottiere; From victory to death; Conclusion; Index.

PARES, Sir Bernard

A history of Russia. 1928. 564 pages. (947.0/-51623) Review, page 108 (contents only)

PARKER, Cornelie Stratton

Ports and happy places. An American mother and her sons see Europe. 1924. 310 pages. (914/51635) rp

PATRICK, Mason M., Major General U.S. Army

The United States in the air. 1928. 191 pages. (M760.0/51627) Review, page 41

PAUL, Cedar, joint translator. See Ludwig PAUL, Eden, translator. See Ludwig

PAXSON, Frederic L.

History of the American frontier, 1763-1893. 1924. 598 pages. (973.0/51517) Review, page 119

PELZER, Louis

Marches of the Dragoons in the Mississippi Valley. An account of marches and activities of the First Regiment United States Dragoons in the Mississippi Valley between the years 1833 and 1850. 1917. 282 pages. (M973.-He/51628) Review, page 77

PHILIP, George, editor. See Appleton's modern atlas

PLOETZ, Karl J.

Ploetz' manual of universal history. (Translation from the German by William H. Tillinghast. Edited by Harry E. Barnes.) 1925. 766 pages. (909/51552) Review, page 102

POINCARÉ, Raymond

The memoirs of Raymond Poincaré (1913-1914). (Translation from the French by Sir George Arthur) 1928. 333 pages. (M92-Poincaré/51711) rp

POLLMANN, Hauptmann

Der Küstenkrieg und das strategische und taktische Zusammenwirken von Heer und Flotte im russisch-japanischen Kriege 1904/05. [Coast defense and the strategical and tactical cooperation of army and navy in the Russo-Japanese war, 1904-05.] Berlin, 1912. 226 pages. (947.2550 51615) (Presented by: Major Walter J. Buttgenbach)

CONTENTS: Vorwort; Operationspläne; Streitkräfte und Streitmittel; Die kriegerischen Ereignisse von Anfang Februar bis Ende April; Die Landung der II. japanischen Armee. Der Angriff auf die Stellung von kintschou; Operationspläne nach der Landung der II. japanischen Armee; Die kämpfe um das Vorgelände von Port Arthur; Die Belagerung von Port Arthur; Rückblick und Ausblick, Anlagen; Skizzen.

v. POSECK, M., General German Army

Der Aufklärungsdienst der Kavallerie nach den Erfahrungen des Weltkrieges. [Cavalry in reconnaissance from experience in the World War.] Berlin, 1927. 87 pages; paper. (M940.4/-51708) rp

The German cavalry in Lithuania and Courland in 1915. (Translation from the German: Die deutsche Kavallerie 1915 in Litauen und Kurland.) No date. 267 pages. (M940.-51687) nr

CONTENTS: Special operations of the cavalry; Appendix I, page 221 of the original—bibliography; Appendix II, Composition of units and position held by officers; Appendix III, Calendar of combats; Appendix IV, Alphabetical list of names of persons mentioned.

PREEDY, George

General Crack (Christian Rudolph Augustus Christopher Ketlar). 1928. 497 pages. (M92-Ketlar/51546) Review, page 52

PRIESTLEY, Herbert Ingram

The Mexican nation, a history. 1926. 507 pages. (972/51648) rp

R

RADIN, Paul

The story of the American Indian. 1927. 371 pages. (970.1/51547) Review, page 112

REILLY, Henry J., Brig. General O.R.C.

America's part. 1928. 326 pages. (M940.-51647) Review, page 66

RICHMOND, Sir H.W., Vice Admiral British Navy

National policy and naval strength and other essays. With a foreword by Lord Sydenham of Combe. 1928. 355 pages. (M150.42/-51489) Review, page 35

ROBINSON, Howard

A history of Great Britain. 1927. 952 pages. (942/51691) Review, page 108 (contents only)

ROBINSON, Oliver Prescott, Lt. Colonel U.S. Army

The fundamentals of military strategy. 1928. 232 pages. (M801/51654) Review, page 43

ROWAN-ROBINSON, H., Colonel British Army

Artillery: To-day and to-morrow. London, 1928. 84 pages. (M740/51589) Review, page 38

Some aspects of mechanisation. London, 1928. 67 pages. (M808.542/51663) Review, page 45

ROYSE, M.W.

Aerial bombardment, and the international regulation of warfare. 1928. 256 pages. (M760/51618) Review, page 39

RUCH, G.M. and STODDARD, George D.

Tests and measurement in high school instruction. 1927. 381 pages. (371.26/51477) Review, page 97 (contents only)

RUHL, Arthur

The Central Americans. Adventures and impressions between Mexico and Panama. 1928. 284 pages. (917.28/51553) Review, page 102

S

SANFORD, A.P. and SCHAUFFLER, Robert Haven

Armistice Day. An anthology of the best prose and verse on patriotism, the Great War, the Armistice,—its history, observance, spirit and significance; victory; the unknown soldier and his brothers, and peace. With fiction, drama, pageantry and programs for Armistice Day observance. 1928. 457 pages. (M40-3873/51621)

CONTENTS: Acknowledgments; Introduction; Patriotism; War; The Armistice; Spirit and significance of Armistice Day; Victory; The unknown soldier and his brothers; Peace; Stories, Plays and a pageant; Programs for Armistice Day.

SAZONOV, Serge

Fateful years: 1909-1916; the reminiscences of Serge Sazonov. 1928. 328 pages. (M940.3-5/51554) Review, page 57

SCHAUFFLER, Robert Haven, joint editor. See Sanford

v. SCHWARTZ, A.

Influence of the experience of the siege of Port Arthur upon the construction of modern fortresses. (Translation from the Russian) 1908. 188 pages. (M431/51666) Review, page 37

SEYMORE, Charles, editor. See House

SIGNAL School

Radio procedure. Training regulations 163-5—Provisional. (Formerly SP-R-9) 1928. 138 pages. (M780.8-/51659) nr

CONTENTS: Information; Operating regulations; The call up and answer; Station records; Tactical radio nets; Message forms and classification; Methods of sending messages; Message handling; Artillery fire control; Procedure signals.

SMITH, J. Russell

Industrial and commercial geography. 1928. 959 pages. (380/51583) Review, page 99

STANWOOD, Edward

A history of the presidency. In 2 vols. 1928. Vol. 1, 586 pages; Vol. 2, 543 pages. (329-51480) Review, page 90

STATE, Department of

Report of the delegates of the United States of America to the Sixth International Conference of American states held at Habana, Cuba, January 16 to February 20, 1928. 1928. 343 pages. (341.1/51616)

CONTENTS: Report of the delegates of the United States of America to the Sixth International Conference of American states; Committee on public international law and frontier police (No. 1); Committee on private international law and uniform legislation (No. 3); Committee on communications (No. 4); Committee on intellectual cooperation (No. 5); Committee on economic problems (No. 6); Committee on social problems (No. 7); Committee on treaties, conventions, and resolutions (No. 8); Committee on Initiatives; Conclusion; Appendices; Index.

STEELE, Matthew Forney, Major U.S. Army

American campaigns. Vol. II: Maps. 1909. 311 pages. (M973.A/51732) (Presented by: Mrs. Wm. C. Sherman) (duplicate copy) nr

CONTENTS: List of maps; Alphabetical index to maps; Colonial wars; The Revolutionary War; The War of 1812; The Mexican War; The first battle of Bull Run; Forts Henry and Donelson; The Shiloh campaign; The Peninsula campaign; Jackson's Valley campaign; The second battle of Bull Run; The Antietam campaign; The Fredericksburg campaign; Stones River campaign; The battle of Chancellorsville; The campaign of Gettysburg; The Vicksburg campaign; The Chickamauga campaign; The battle around Chattanooga; The battle of the Wilderness; The battle of Spottsylvania Court House; The siege of Petersburg; The campaign of Atlanta; The campaign of Franklin and Nashville; The Spanish-American War.

STEPHENSON, Nathaniel W.

Lincoln, an account of his personal life. Especially of its springs of action as revealed and deepened by the ordeal of war. 1924. 528 pages. (92—Lincoln/51613) Review, page 105

STIMPSON, George W.

Nuggets of knowledge. 1928. 427 pages. (001/51692) Review, page 80

STODDARD, George D., joint author. See Ruch

SYMONDS, Percival M.

Measurement in secondary education. 1928. 588 pages. (371.27/51574) Review, page 97 (contents only)

T

"TACTICUS"

A study of the strategy and tactics of the Waterloo campaign illustrating the principles of war. 1927. 74 pages; paper. (M944.05-51585) Review, page 75

THOMSPON, Slason, editor. See Bureau of Railway News and Statistics

THORNDIKE, Edward L., BREGMAN, Elsie O., TILTON, J. Warren, WOODYARD, Elsie

Adult learning. 1928. 335 pages. (370.1-51407) Review, page 96

December, 1928

THWAITES, Reuben Gold, editor. See Withers
TILLINGHAST, William H., translator. See
Ploetz

TILTMAN, H. Hessell, joint author. See Etherton
TILTON, J. Warren, joint author. See Thorndike

v. TIRPITZ, Alfred P., Grand Admiral

My memoirs. In 2 vols. 1919. Vol. 1, 377
pages; Vol. 2, 428 pages. (M92—v. Tirpitz/-
51649) nr

CONTENTS: Vol. I: In the Prussian navy;
The Stosch era; The Caprivi era; Technical
matters; The new course; Tactical work; Navy
schemes; Tsingtao; At the Admiralty; With
Bismarck; The navy bills; Building the fleet;
Under the kaiser; Admiralty and foreign
policy; England and the German fleet; the
outbreak of the war. Vol. II: Main questions
of the war; The high sea fleet in the war; The
submarine campaign; Epilogue; Appendices.
TREADWELL, Louis S., editor. See Annualog

TREASURY Department

Digest of appropriations for the support of the
government of the United States for the service of
the fiscal year ending June 30, 1929 and on
account of deficiencies for prior years made by
the first session of the seventieth Congress.
1928. 692 pages. (336.73/51684) nr

CONTENTS: Notice; General legislation;
Legislative; Executive office; Independent
offices; District of Columbia; Department of
Agriculture; Department of Commerce; De-
partment of the Interior; Department of
Justice; Department of Labor; Navy Depart-
ment; Post Office Department; Department
of State; Treasury Department; War Depart-
ment; Summaries and recapitulations; Index.

**TROTSKY, Leon (Bronstein, Lev David-
ovich)**

The real situation in Russia. (Translation from
the Russian by Max Eastman) 1928. 364
pages. (947.084/51508) Review, page 108

TURNBULL, Laura Shearer, joint compiler. See
Gerould

U

**UNITED States catalog; books in print Janu-
ary 1, 1928.** 1928. 3164 pages. (015.73/-
51703) nr

CONTENTS: Preface; Explanations; Directory
of publishers.

UNITED States code annotated. Title 26:
Internal revenue. (In 2 vols.) Title 45:
Railroads. 1928. (345.21/51722) nr

UNITED States Reports, volume 275. Cases
adjudged in the Supreme Court at October
term, 1927 from October 3, 1927 to and in-
cluding January 3, 1928. 1928. 668 pages.
(345.40/51679) nr

CONTENTS: Table of cases reported; Table
of cases cited in opinions; Table of statutes
cited in opinions; Cases adjudged in the
Supreme Court of the United States at Octo-
ber term, 1927; Index.

V

VACHEE, Colonel French Army

Napoleen en campagne. [Napoleon in campaign.]
Paris, 1913. 215 pages. (M92—Napoleon/-
51707) (Presented by: Lt. George Meyler,
Res.) rp

**VAN HOESEN, Henry Bartlett and WALTER,
Frank Keller**

Bibliography, practical, enumerative, historical.
An introductory manual. 1928. 519 pages.
(010/51549) Review, page 81

VESEY, Constance, translator. See Fabre-Luce

W

WALTER, Frank K.

Periodicals for the small library. 1928. 96
pages. (050/51555)

CONTENTS: Preface to the fifth edition; The
periodical problem; Reference use and circula-
tion of periodicals; Binding; Subscriptions for
periodicals; Periodical sets; Suggested list of
periodicals; Titles for first choice; Suggested
first titles for small Canadian libraries;
Agricultural periodicals; Business and technical
periodicals of general interest; Educational
periodicals; Newspapers in the library;
Periodical Indexes and their use; Library
periodicals.

WALTER, Frank Keller, joint editor. See Van
Hoesen

WAR College, First Division Historical Section

World War records, First Division, A.E.F.
(Regular). Vol. V: Summaries of Intelligence,
General orders. 1928. 1050 pages. (M940.-
361561/51495) nr

CONTENTS: Summaries of intelligence, 1st
Division, December 1, 1918 to conclusion;
General orders, 1st Division.

**WAR College, Second Division Historical
Section**

Records of the Second Division (Regular).
Vols. VI, VII, VIII. 1928. (M940.3/-51496)
nr

CONTENTS: Vol. VI: Operations reports;
War diaries; Journal of operations; 2nd Divi-
sion; 2nd F.A. Brigade; 2nd Trench Mortar
Battery; 3rd Brigade; 4th Brigade. Vol. VII:
Operation reports; War diaries; Patrol reports;
9th-23d Infantry; 5th-6th Marines; 2nd
Engineers. Vol. VIII: Operation reports;
War diaries; 12th, 15th, 17th Field Artillery;
4th, 5th, 6th Machine Gun Battalions; 1st
Field Signal Battalion; Second trains.

WAR Department

Manual of citizenship training. 1927. 142
pages; paper. (358.07/51473) (Presented by:
Chaplain Flutcher) nr

Minimum specifications and index for occupa-
tional specialists. 1924. 120 pages. (355.-
343273/51414) nr

CONTENTS: Introduction; Alphabetical index.
Report of the Secretary of War to the President.
1928. (Annual reports War Department,
fiscal year ended June 30, 1928) 1928. 289
pages; paper. (M373C/51698) nr

CONTENTS: Introduction; Regular Army;
National Guard; Organized Reserves; Re-
serve Officers' Training Corps; Citizens' military
training camps; Industrial mobiliza-
tion; The Philippines; Porto Rico; Civil
activities of the Corps of Engineers; The
Panama Canal; Inland waterways corporation;
Annual report of the Assistant Secretary of
War (Mr. Robbins); Annual report of the
Assistant Secretary of War (Mr. Davison);
Annual report of the Chief of Staff; Ap-
pendices; Index.

Staff Officers' field manual, U.S. Army. Chapter
I: Staff principles and functions. 1928. 25
pages; paper. (357.0173/51512) nr

WAR Department—Corps of Engineers

List of bridges over the navigable waters of the United States, 1927. 1928. 481 pages. (351.815 51617) nr

CONTENTS: Preface; Abbreviations: kind of bridge; elevation of water surface.

WARD, Gilbert Oakley

Practical use of books and libraries. An elementary manual. 1926. 139 pages. (020 51521) CONTENTS: Preface; Preface to the fourth edition; The structure and care of a book; The printed parts of a book; The arrangement of books in libraries; The card catalogue; Reference books; Magazines and magazine indexes; Reference work; Bibliographies, notes, debating; Sources of information about books; Book buying; Appendix.

Suggestive outlines and methods for teaching the use of the library. A guide for the use of Librarians giving instruction to High School students. 1927. 104 pages. (027.8 51539) nr

CONTENTS: Preface; Introduction; Part I: Lesson outlines; Part II: Teaching methods and suggestions; Part III: Lists of topics from reference books; Index.

WARREN, Charles

The Supreme Court and sovereign states. 1924. 159 pages. (345.4 51551) Review, page 95

WASHBURN, Charles G.

The life of John W. Weeks. With an introduction by Calvin Coolidge. 1928. 349 pages. (92—Weeks 51550) Review, page 105

WEIDEMANN, Charles Conrad

How to construct the true-false examination. 1926. 118 pages. (371.27 51577)

CONTENTS: Acknowledgments; Introduction: Statement of the problem and its purpose. Part I. Administrative conveniences: Directions for the examinations; The indication of the response; The provision for the response; The assembling of statements; Speed and accuracy of scoring; Preparation of scoring keys. Part II. Content: Mechanics of composition of statements; Specific determiners in true-false statements; Word-length of the statement; The nature of the true-false statement; Analysis of reactions to statements; Forms for assembly of statements. Summary of the study; Appendices; Bibliography.

WEIGLE, Luther A., joint author. See Gabriel

WELLS, Herbert G.

The outline of history. Being a plain history of life and mankind. In 2 vols. 1926. Vol. 1, 384 pages; Vol. 2, 382 pages. (902 51672) nr

CONTENTS: List of maps and diagrams; Colour plates; Introduction: the story and aims of the Outline of History; The world before man; The making of man; The first civilizations; Judea, Greece, and India; The rise and collapse of the Roman Empire; Christianity and Islam. Vol. II: Christianity and Islam; The Mongol empire of the land ways and the new empires of the sea ways; The age of the Great Powers: Princes, parliaments, and powers; The new democratic republics of America and France; The career of Napoleon Bonaparte; The realities and imaginations of the 19th century; The catastrophe of modern imperialism; The present outlook of human affairs; Chronological table and time charts; Index.

WHARTON, James B.

Squad. 1928. 300 pages. (M940.- 51631) Review, page 70

WHO'S Who in America, 1928-1929. A biographical dictionary of notable living men and women of the United States. Edited by Albert Nelson Marquie. 1928. 2488 pages. (920.- 51485)

CONTENTS: Preface; Abbreviations; Railway abbreviations; Qualifications for admission to Who's Who in America; Birth and residence statistics; Educational statistics (a study of the educational advantages enjoyed by the people listed in Who's Who in America); Geographical index (index to biographies by state and post-office address); Necrology (recent deaths); Addenda (biographies received too late for insertion in regular order); Biographies; Educational announcements (schools and colleges); Index to educational announcements.

WILDER, D. W.

The annals of Kansas. (New edition—1541-1885). 1886. 1196 pages. (978.1 51704) nr

WILEY, Hugh

"Here's luck!" 1928. 297 pages. (M940.3- 51544) Review, page 72

WILKINS, Capt. G. H., HURLEY, Capt. J. F., BALDWIN, Lt. H. F., CAMPBELL, Lt. J. P.

Official history of Australia in the War of 1914-1918. Vol. XII: Photographic record of the war. 1923. 500 pages. (M940.3- 51588)

CONTENTS: Preface; Outbreak of war; A.N. & M.E.F.; Royal Australian navy and mercantile marine; Raising of A.I.F.; Training in Egypt; Gallipoli; Western front; Great Britain; Sinai and Palestine, and defence of Egypt; Salonica; Mesopotamia, Persia, and Russia; India; War effort in Australia; Index. WILLIAMS, Frank E., joint author. See Hunting-ton

WILLSON, Beckles

America's ambassadors to France (1777-1927). A narrative of Franco-American diplomatic relations. 1928. 447 pages. (327.44 51548) Review, page 86

WILSON, Arthur R., Captain U.S. Army

Field Artillery manual. Vol. II. 1928. 1460 pages. (358.33073 51545)

CONTENTS: Preface; Field artillery firing; The firing battery; Organization, command, and tactics; Communications for field artillery and liaison; Radio communication; Field engineering and camouflage; The horse; Equitation; Military history and policy; Military law and rules of land warfare; Administration; Interior guard duty; Ceremonies; Instruction with the saber; Command and leadership; Officers reserve corps and national guard; Appendices; Index.

WITHERS, Alexander Scott

Chronicles of border warfare, or a history of the settlement by the whites, of Northwestern Virginia, and of the Indian wars and massacres in that section of the State, with reflections, anecdotes, edited by Reuben Gold Thwaites. 1920. 447 pages. (M973.00 51556) Review, page 77

WOOD, Benjamin D.

Measurement in higher education. 1923. 337 pages. (150 51586)

CONTENTS: Editor's note; Acknowledgments; Introduction; The Columbia College experi-

December, 1928

ment; Description of the Thorndike examination; Validity of the Thorndike examination; Analysis of the Thorndike examination; College success; Some principles of measurement; Experiment with a new method of content examining; The new type examination in physics; The new type examination in government; The new type examination in zoology; The new type examination in other subjects; Summary; Appendixes; Bibliography; Index.

WOOD, Eric Fisher, Major National Army

The note-book of an intelligence officer. 1917. 346 pages. (M940-.51725) (Presented by: Lt. George Meyler, Res.) rp
WOOD, William, joint author. See Gabriel

WOODHEAD, H.G.W.

The China year book, 1928. 1928. 1446 pages. (951.0/51518) Review, page 112 (contents only)

WOODWARD, W.E.

Meet General Grant. 1928. 512 pages. (M92—Grant/51639) Review, page 49
WOODYARD, Ella, joint author. See Thorndike

WORLD Peace Foundation

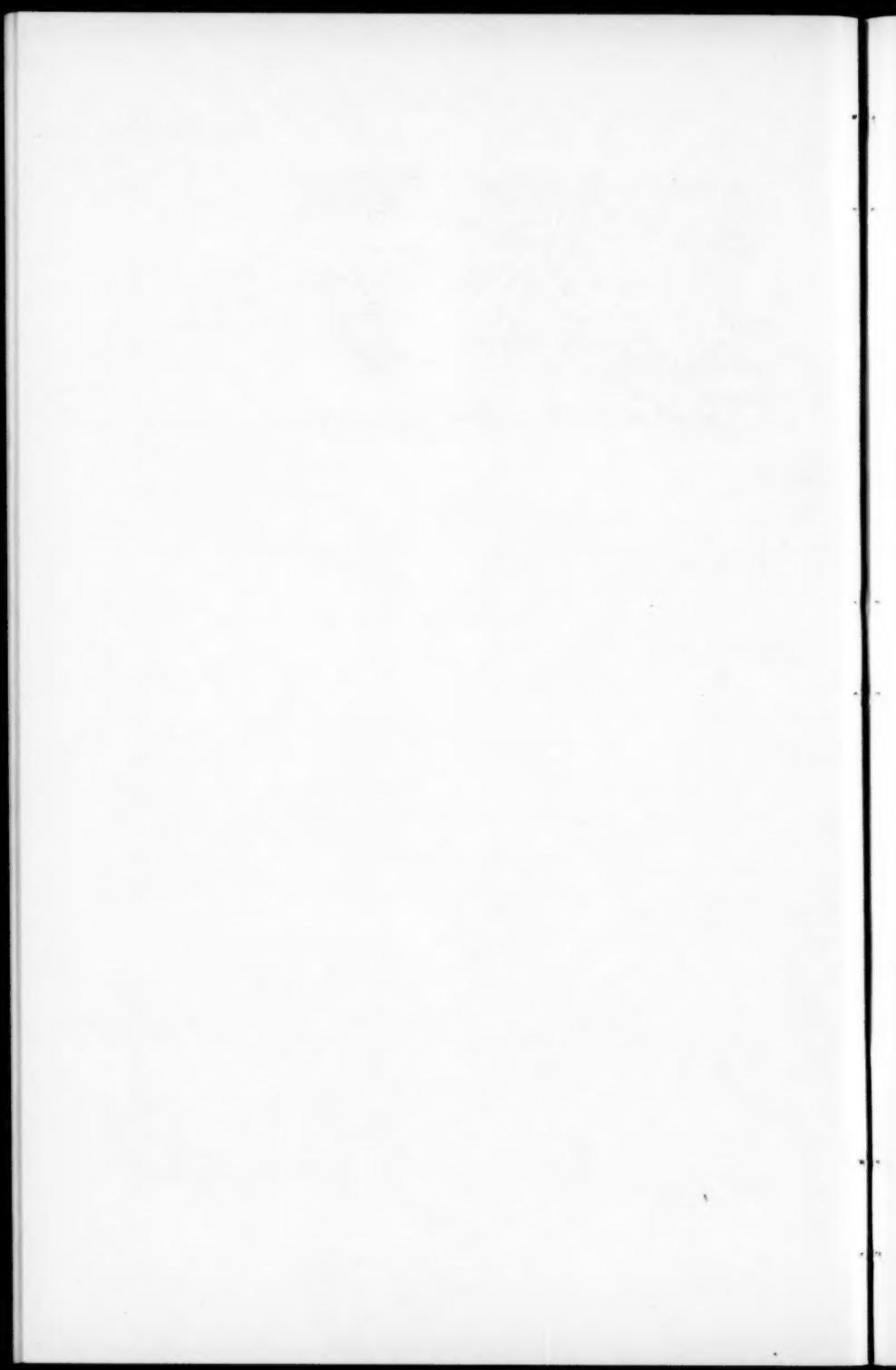
Industry, governments and labor. Record of the International Labor Organization, 1919-1928. 1928. 231 pages; paper. (331.88/-51726) nr

CONTENTS: Origin and establishment; Structure of the organization; Record of results; Appendix.

WRIGHT, Marcus, editor. See Leslie's official history.

Y

YOUNG, Allyn A., joint author. See Ely, Richard T.



I-B

SUBJECT and TITLE INDEX

To Author Catalog (page 3)

EXPLANATIONS

General Arrangement.—All entries—subject and title—are arranged in alphabetic sequence and should be consulted like a dictionary. Main headings have the initial word in capitals; for subject headings these are in boldface, while those for titles are in roman. Main subject headings have secondary headings in boldface and tertiary headings in italics. Examples of the several classes of headings will be found in the index below as follows:

Main subject heading, *see* Academy, U.S. Military

Secondary subject heading, *see* Aeronautics—United States

Tertiary subject heading, *see* Army life—Great Britain—India

Title heading, *see* Addresses and lectures, Ely

Subject Entries.—A subject entry contains only the surname of the author and the (short) title of the book in the sequence indicated.

Title Entries.—A title entry contains only the (short) title of the book, followed by the surname of the author. In indexing titles, initial *articles* (a, an, the) are omitted.

Book Data.—Complete data, including review status, of any book listed in this index can be obtained by reference to the designated author entry in the *Author Catalog*.

A

A. & Q. or military administration in war. Lindsell

ABILITY, Influence of age on

Thorndike. Adult learning

ABRAHAM Lincoln, 1809-1858. Beveridge

ACADEMY, U.S. Military

Ely. Addresses and lectures

Military Academy, U.S. Official register of the officers and cadets, U.S.M.A., for 1928

Fiction

Chilton. A West Pointer's honor

ADAMS, John Quincy

Bemis. American secretaries of state and their diplomacy

ADDRESSES and lectures. Ely

ADJUTANT General's Department

Ely. Addresses and lectures

ADMINISTRATION, Military

Lindsell. A. & Q. or military administration in war

ADOR, Gustave

Martin. Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928

ADULT learning. Thorndike

AERIAL bombardment. Royse

AERIAL warfare

Royse. Aerial bombardment

AERONAUTICS

Jones. Practical flying

United States

National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics. Annual report of the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics, 1927

AERONAUTICS, Military

Ely. Addresses and lectures

Jones. Practical flying

Royse. Aerial bombardment

Technology

Great Britain—Royal Air Force. Technical notes—Aeroplanes, A-L

United States

Patriot. The United States in the air

AGRICULTURE

United States

Commerce, Department of. United States census of agriculture, 1925

ALABAMA

History

Paxson. History of the American frontier, 1763-1893

ALEXANDER. Bercovici

ALMANACS, American

Annualog, 1929

AMBASSADORS

Willson. America's ambassadors to France

AMERICAN campaigns. Steele

AMERICAN foreign investment. Marsh

AMERICAN government and citizenship. Martin

AMERICAN government and politics. Beard

AMERICAN idealism. Weidle

AMERICAN literature

Bibliography

United States catalog

AMERICAN republics

James. The republics of Latin America

AMERICAN scrap book

AMERICAN secretaries of state and their diplomacy. Bemis

AMERICAN subsidy system. Macdonald

AMERICA'S ambassadors to France. Willson

AMERICA'S foreign relations. Johnson

AMERICA'S part. Reilly

ANCIENT history

Bury. Cambridge ancient history

ANNALS of Kansas. Wilder

ANNUALOG, 1929

ANTIAIRCRAFT defense

Rowan-Robinson. Artillery: To-day and tomorrow

APPLETON'S modern atlas

APPLICATORY exercises

Bouchacourt. L'Infanterie dans la bataille
Map problems

General Service Schools. Correspondence course, 1928-1929
General Service Schools. Map problems, and maps, 1927-1928

ARGENTINA

James. The republics of Latin America
Economic conditions

Lahee. Our competitors and markets

ARIZONA

History

Breakenridge. Helldorado

ARKANSAS

History

Paxson. History of the American frontier, 1763-1893

ARMIES

Fuller. On future warfare
League of Nations. League of Nations Armaments Year-Book, 1928

Organization

Oman. Wellington's army, 1809-1814

ARMIES of the world

Great Britain

Rowan-Robinson. Artillery: To-day and to-morrow
History

Macpherson. Soldiering in India, 1764-1787
Oman. Wellington's army, 1809-1814

ARMISTICE day

Sanford. Armistice day

ARMS

See under respective arms

ARMY

See Field forces

ARMY administration

See Administration, Military

ARMY and Navy. Combined operations

See Applicatory exercises

ARMY and Navy joint maneuvers

See Applicatory exercises

ARMY life

Great Britain

India

Macpherson. Soldiering in India, 1764-1787

ARMY officers

Staff

War Department. Staff officers' field manual, U.S. Army

ARMY, United States

History

Offutt. The protection of citizens abroad by armed forces of the United States
Steele. American campaigns
War College, 1st Division Historical Section. World War records, 1st Division, A.E.F.
War College, 2nd Division Historical Section. Records of the Second Division (regular)

Air Corps

Patrick. The United States in the air

Legislation

1878

Congress. Reorganization of the army, 1878

Military life

Pelzer. Marches of the Dragoons in the Mississippi Valley

Peace duties

Washburn. The life of John W. Weeks

Reorganization

1878

Congress. Reorganization of the army, 1878

ARTILLERY: To-day and to-morrow. Rowan-Robinson

ARMY War College

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

ASIA

Bowman. The new world

Politics

Etherton. The Pacific, a forecast

ASQUITH, Herbert Henry, 1st earl of

Martin. Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928

ASTON, Major General Sir George

Aston. Memories of a Marine

ATLASSES

Appleton's modern atlas

AUSTRALASIA

Economics

Lahee. Our competitors and markets

AUSTRALIANS at Rabaul. MacKenzie

AVIATION, Military

See Aeronautics, Military

B

BALLOONS, Military

See Aeronautics, Military

BANKERS in Bolivia. Marsh

BATTLES and campaigns

Die wichtigsten Kriegs- und Feldzüge der Weltgeschichte

BAYARD, Thomas Francis

Bemis. The American secretaries of state and their diplomacy

BENES, Eduard

Martin. Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928

BETHEL to Sharpsburg. Hill

von BETHMANN-HOLLWEG, Theobald

Martin. Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928

BIBLIOGRAPHY

Van Hoesen. Bibliography, practical, enumerative, historical

BIBLIOGRAPHY, practical, enumerative, historical. Van Hoesen

BIOGRAPHY

United States

Dictionary of American biography

Who's who in America, 1928-1929

December, 1928

BLACK, Jeremiah Sullivan
Bemis. American secretaries of state and their diplomacy

BLAINE, James Gillespie
Bemis. American secretaries of state and their diplomacy

BOLIVIA
James. The republics of Latin America
Economic conditions
1918-
Marsh. The bankers in Bolivia
BOOKLIST

BOOKS
American booktrade directory, 1928
Van Hoosen. Bibliography, practical, enumerative, historical
United States
United States catalog

BOOKS and reading
Ward. Practical use of books and libraries

BOUNTIES
MacDonald. Federal aid

BRATIANO, Jon
Martin. Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928

BRAZIL
James. The republics of Latin America
Economic conditions
Lahee. Our competitors and markets

BREAKENRIDGE, William M.
Breakenridge. Helldorado

BRIAND, Aristide
Martin. Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928

BRIDGES
United States
War Department—Corps of Engineers. List of bridges over the navigable waters of the United States, 1927

BRIEF history of the Great War. Hayes

BRITISH Commonwealth
See Great Britain

BROWN, John
Poetry
Benet. John Brown's body

BUCHANAN, James
Bemis. American secretaries of state and their diplomacy

BUDDHA and Buddhism
Beck. The story of oriental philosophy

BUSINESS geography. Huntington

C

CABINET officers
United States
Bemis. American secretaries of state and their diplomacy

CALHOUN, John Caldwell
Bemis. American secretaries of state and their diplomacy

CALIFORNIA
History
Paxson. History of the American frontier, 1763-1893
CAMBRIDGE ancient history. Bury
CAMPAIGNS of the American Civil War. Fiebeger
CASES decided in the Court of Claims of the United States. Court of Claims

CASS, Lewis
Bemis. American secretaries of state and their diplomacy

CATALOGUE Academic-Department Library, The Infantry School, Fort Benning, Georgia, 1928. Infantry School

CAVALRY
v. Poseck. Der Aufklarungsdienst der Kavallerie nach den Erfahrungen des Weltkrieges
Reconnaissance
v. Poseck. Der Aufklarungsdienst der Kavallerie nach den Erfahrungen des Weltkrieges
CAVOUR. Paleologue

CAVOUR, Camillo Benso, conte di
Paleologue. Cavour

CENSUS, Bureau of
Commerce, Department of. United States census of agriculture, 1925

CENTRAL America
(Costa Rica; Guatemala; Honduras; Nicaragua; Salvador.)
James. The republics of Latin America
Description and travel
Ruhl. Central Americans
Economic conditions
Lahee. Our competitors and markets
Geography
Fernandez. Geografia de la America Central
Social conditions
Ruhl. Central Americans
CENTRAL Americans. Ruhl

CHILE
James. The republics of Latin America
Economic conditions
Lahee. Our competitors and markets
CHINA. Monroe

CHINA
Gilbert. What's wrong with China
Monroe. China
Woodhead. China year book, 1928
Economic conditions
Lahee. Our competitors and markets
1918-
Millard. China, where it is today and why
Foreign relations
Gilbert. What's wrong with China
MacNair. China's international relations and other essays
Millard. China, where it is today and why
Morse. The international relations of the Chinese Empire

History
Morse. The international relations of the Chinese Empire

CHINA—continued

Politics and government

Morse. *The international relations of the Chinese Empire*

1912-

Millard. *China, where it is today and why*. *CHINA, where it is today and why*. Millard. *CHINA year book, 1928*. Woodhead. *CHINA'S international relations and other essays*. MacNair.

CHRONICLES of border warfare. Withers

CITIES, United States

Commerce, Department of. *Financial statistics of cities having a population of over 30,000, 1926*

CITIZENSHIP

Martin. *American government and citizenship*

CITIZENSHIP training

War Department. *Manual of citizenship training*

CIVILIZATION

Beard. *Whither mankind*

CLAIMS, Court of, U.S.

Court of Claims. *Cases decided in the Court of Claims of the United States*

CLARK, George Rogers

James. *Life of George Rogers Clark*

CLASSIFICATION

Books

Merrill. *Code for classifiers*

CLAY, Henry

Bemis. *American secretaries of state and their diplomacy*

CLAYTON, John Middleton

Bemis. *American secretaries of state and their diplomacy*

CLEMENCEAU, Georges Benjamin Eugene

Martin. *Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928*

CLEVELAND, Grover

McElroy. *Grover Cleveland, the man and the statesman*

C.M.T.C. (Citizens Military Training Camp)

War Department. *Manual of citizenship training*

COAST artillery

See also *Antiaircraft defense*
Rowan-Robinson. *Artillery: to-day and to-morrow*

COAST defense

Rowan-Robinson. *Artillery: to-day and to-morrow*

Russo-Japanese War (1904-1905)

Polman. *Der Kästenkrieg und das strategische und taktische Zusammenwirken von Heer und Flotte im russisch-japanischen Kriege 1904/05*

CODE for classifiers. Merrill
CODE of laws of the United States of America
COLLECTIONS of the New York Historical Society for the year 1928. New York Historical Society

COLOMBIA

James. *The republics of Latin America*

COMBINED operations: Army and Navy

For exercises, maneuvers etc., *see* *Applicatory exercises*

Ely. *Lectures and addresses*

COMMAND and staff

Crawford. *Six months with the 8th Brigade*
Ely. *Addresses and lectures*
War Department. *Staff officers' field manual, U.S. Army*

COMMERCE, Department of (US)

Commerce, Department of. *Financial statistics of cities having a population of over 30,000, 1926*

Commerce, Department of. *The growth of manufactures 1899 to 1923*

COMMISSIONED officers

See *Army officers*

CONFERENCES: *Command, staff and logistics; military history; field engineering; military intelligence; troop leading; methods of training; legal principles, 1927-1928*. General Service Schools

CONFERENCES: *Military organizations; tactics and technique of separate arms; combat orders, 1927-1928*. General Service Schools

CONFERENCES: *Tactical principles and decisions; discussion of problems; solutions of problems, 1927-1928*. General Service Schools

CONFUCIUS and Confucianism

Beck. *The story of oriental philosophy*

CORPS

See *Field forces*

CORRESPONDENCE course, 1928-1929. General Service Schools

COSTA RICA

Geography

Fernandez. *Geografia de la America Central*

COURT of Claims (US)

Court of Claims. *Cases decided in the Court of Claims of the United States*

COURTS, Federal

Attorney General, U.S. *Register of the Department of Justice and the Courts of the United States*

Federal Digest covering decisions of the United States courts

CRACK, General

Predy. *General Crack*
CRISIS of the naval war. Jellicoe

CRITICISM

Jones. *How to criticize books*

CUBA

James. *The republics of Latin America*
Jenks. *Our Cuban colony*

Foreign relations

United States

Jenks. *Our Cuban colony*

CURRENT affairs

New York Times Index

CZERNIN, Ottokar

Martin. *Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928*

December, 1928

D

DEBTS, Public

Gerould. Selected articles on interallied debts and revision of the debt settlements

DEFENSE, National

See National defense

DEMOCRACY

Bryce. Modern democracies

DER Aufklärungsdienst der Kavallerie nach den Erfahrungen des Weltkrieges. v. Poseck

DER Küstenkrieg und das strategische und taktische Zusammenwirken von Heer und Flotte im russisch-japanischen Kriege 1904/05.

Polmann

DICTIONARY of American biography

DIE wichtigsten Kriegs- und Feldzüge der Weltgeschichte

DIGEST of appropriations for the support of the government of the United States for the service of the fiscal year ending June 30, 1929.

Treasury Department

DIRIGIBLES

See Aeronautics, Military

DISSERTATIONS, Academic

Good. How to do research in education

DIVISION

See Field forces

DOMINICAN Republic

James. The republics of Latin America

DU PONT de Nemours, E. I. & Co., Inc.

Du Pont de Nemours. A history of the Du Pont company's relations with the United States government, 1802-1927

E

EAST Indies

Economic conditions

Lahee. Our competitors and markets

EASTERN question (Far East)

Etherton. The Pacific, a forecast

Kawakami. What Japan thinks

Millard. China, where it is today and why

ECONOMICS

Ely. Outlines of economics

Fetter. Economics

Huntington. Business geography

Lahee. Our competitors and markets

LeRossignol. First economics

Smith. Industrial and commercial geography

United States

Commerce, Department of. The growth of manufactures 1899 to 1923

ECONOMICS. Fetter

ECUADOR

James. The republics of Latin America

EDUCATION

Crawford. The technique of research in education

Good. How to do research in education

Adults

Thorndike. Adult learning

Examinations

Weidemann. How to construct the true-false examination

Mental tests

Wood. Measurement in higher education

Tests

Ruch. Tests and measurements in high school instruction

EDUCATION morale du "Soldat de Demain."

Lebaud

EDUCATION, Secondary

Symonds. Measurement in secondary education

EGYPT

History

Goodrich. Report of the British naval and military operations in Egypt, 1882

ELY, Hanson E., Major General U.S. Army

Ely. Addresses and lectures

EMDEN, Joseph

EMDEN, The S.M.S.

Joseph. Emden

ENCYCLOPEDIA

Stimpson. Nuggets of knowledge

ENGINEERS, Military

United States

War Department—Corps of Engineers. List of bridges over the navigable waters of the United States, 1927

ENGLAND

History

Buchan. Montrose

ENLISTED personnel

Specifications

War Department. Minimum specifications and index for occupational specialists

EUROPE

Bowman. The new world

Description and travel

Parker. Ports and happy places

History

McGrady. Note-book of European history, 1400-1920

Poincaré. The memoirs of Raymond Poincaré (1913-1914)

1914-

Buell. Europe: a history of ten years

1918-

Buell. Europe: a history of ten years

Politics and government

1914-

Bassett. League of nations

Fabre-Luce. Locarno, the reality

20th century

Sazonov. Fateful years, 1909-1916

EUROPE: a history of ten years. Buell

EUROPEAN scrap book

EUROPEAN War, 1914-1918

See World War, 1914-1918

EVARTS, William M.

Bemis. American secretaries of state and their diplomacy

EVERETT, Edward

Bemis. American secretaries of state and their diplomacy

EXAMINATIONS

Ruch. Tests and measurements in high school instruction
Symonds. Measurement in secondary education
Weidemann. How to construct the true-false examination

EXTRATERRITORIALITY

Millard. China, where it is today and why

F

FAR East

See also China; Japan
Institute of Pacific relations. Problems of the Pacific

Population

Institute of Pacific relations. Problems of the Pacific

FATEFUL years, 1909-1916

Sazonov

FEDERAL aid

MacDonald. Federal aid
FEDERAL aid. MacDonald

FEDERAL courts (US)

Federal Digest covering decisions of the United States courts
United States reports, Volume 275

FEDERAL digest covering decisions of the United States courts

FIELD artillery

Rowan-Robinson. Artillery: To-day and tomorrow

United States

Wilson. Field artillery manual
FIELD artillery manual. Wilson

FIELD forces

Ely. Lectures and addresses

FINANCE

Bolivia

Marsh. The bankers in Bolivia
FINANCIAL statistics of cities having a population of over 50,000, 1926. Commerce, Department of
FIRST economics. LeRossignol

FISH, Hamilton

Bemis. American secretaries of state and their diplomacy

FORSYTH, John

Bemis. American secretaries of state and their diplomacy

FORTIFICATIONS, Permanent

v. Schwartz. Influence of the experience of the siege of Port Arthur upon the construction of modern fortresses

FOSTER, John Watson

Bemis. American secretaries of state and their diplomacy

FRANCE

Economic conditions

Lahee. Our competitors and markets

Foreign relations

United States

Willson. America's ambassadors to France
1914-

Fabre-Luce. Locarno, the reality

History

Poincaré. The memoirs of Raymond Poincaré (1913-1914)

FRANCIS-Joseph, Emperor of Austria

Martin. Statesman of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928

FREILINGHUYSEN, Frederick T.

Bemis. American secretaries of state and their diplomacy

FRONTIER and pioneer life

Breakenridge. Hellorado

FUNDAMENTALS of military strategy. Robinson

G

GENERAL Crack. Preedy

GENERAL Service Schools

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

GENERAL Staff

See Command and staff

GEOGRAFIA de la America Central. Fernandez

GEOGRAPHY

Appleton's modern atlas

GEOGRAPHY, Commercial

Huntington. Business geography
Smith. Industrial and commercial geography

GEOGRAPHY, Economic

See Geography, Commercial

GEOGRAPHY, Military

Bowman. The new world

GEOGRAPHY, Political
Bowman. The new world
GERMAN cavalry in Lithuania and Courland in 1915. v. Poseck

GERMANY

Economic conditions

Lahee. Our competitors and markets

Navy

v. Tirpitz. My memoirs

GOVERNMENT

See Democracy

GRADING and marking (Students)

Symonds. Measurement in secondary education

GRANT, Ulysses Simpson

Woodward. Meet General Grant

GREAT Britain

Economic conditions

Lahee. Our competitors and markets

History

Goodrich. Report of the British naval and military operations in Egypt, 1882

Richmond. National power and naval strength

Robinson. A history of Great Britain

Politics and government

1837-1901

Oxford and Asquith. Memories and reflections, 1852-1927

1910-

Beaverbrook. Politicians and the war, 1914-1916

December, 1928

20th century

Oxford and Asquith. *Memories and reflections, 1852-1927*

GRESHAM, Walter Quintin

Bemis. *American secretaries of state and their diplomacy*

GREY of Fallodon, Edward Grey

Martin. *Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928*

GROVER Cleveland, the man and the statesman. McElroy

GROWTH of manufactures 1899 to 1923. Commerce, Department of

GUATEMALA

Geography

Fernandez. *Geografia de la America Central*

II

HAITI

James. *The republics of Latin America*

HANGARS

See Aeronautics, Military

HEALTH

Fisher. *How to live*
HELLDORADO. Breakenridge
"HERE'S luck!" Wiley
HISTORIC notebook. Brewer

HISTORICAL rides

See Applicatory exercises

HISTORY

Beard. *Whither mankind*

Ancient history

Bury. *Cambridge ancient history*

Dictionarys

Brewer. *Historic notebook*

Outlines, syllabi, etc.

Ploetz. *Ploetz's manual of universal history*

HISTORY, Military

Die wichtigsten Kriegs- und Feldzüge der Weltgeschichte

HISTORY, Universal

Wells. *Outline of history*

HISTORY of the American frontier, 1763-1893. Paxson

HISTORY of the Canterbury Regiment, N.Z. E.F., 1914-1919. Ferguson

HISTORY of the Du Pont Company's relations with the United States government, 1802-1927. Du Pont

HISTORY of Great Britain. Robinson

HISTORY of the Great War based on official documents. Edmonds

HISTORY of the Great War based on official documents. MacMunn

HISTORY of North Carolina in the war between the states. Hill

HISTORY of political science from Plato to the present. Murray

HISTORY of the presidency. Stanwood.

HISTORY of Russia. Pares

HONDURAS

Geography

Fernandez. *Geografia de la America Central*

HOOVER, Herbert Clark

Martin. *Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928*

HOUSE, Edward Mandell

House. *The intimate papers of Colonel House*
Martin. *Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928*

HOW to construct the true-false examinations. Weidemann

HOW to criticize books. Jones

HOW to do research in education. Good

HOW to live. Fisher

HYGIENE

Fisher. *How to live*

I

ILLINOIS

History

Paxson. *History of the American frontier, 1763-1893*

IMPERIALISM

Moon. *Imperialism and world politics*
IMPERIALISM and world politics. Moon
IN defense of liberty. Wood

INDIA

Economic conditions

Lahee. *Our competitors and markets*

INDIANA

History

Paxson. *History of the American frontier, 1763-1893*

INDIANS

Radin. *The story of the American Indian*

INDIANS of North America

Radin. *The story of the American Indian*

INDIANS of South America

Radin. *The story of the American Indian*
INDUSTRIAL and commercial geography. Smith

INDUSTRIALISM, Military

Ely. *Addresses and lectures*

INDUSTRY

World Peace Foundation. *Industry, governments and labor*

INDUSTRY, governments and labor. *World Peace Foundation*

INFANTRY

Tactics

Bouchacourt. *L'Infanterie dans la bataille*

INFLUENCE of the experience of the siege of Port Arthur upon the construction of modern fortresses. v. Schwartz

INFORMATION

See Intelligence and information

INSTRUCTIONAL matter, Coast Artillery School, 1927-1928. *Coast Artillery School*

INSTRUCTIONAL matter, Infantry School, 1927-1928. *Infantry School*

INTELLIGENCE and information

Gollomb. *Spies*

INTERNAL revenue

Law

United States Code annotated

INTERNATIONAL Conference of American States

See Pan-American Conference

INTERNATIONAL cooperation

Institute of Pacific Relations. Problems of the Pacific

INTERNATIONAL labor organization

World Peace Foundation. Industry, governments and labor

INTERNATIONAL law

Naval War College. International law situations with solutions and notes, 1926

INTERNATIONAL law situations with solutions and notes, 1926. Naval War College

INTERNATIONAL relations

See also Europe—Politics and government; Imperialism; League of Nations; Sea-power; War; World politics; Also names of countries, sub-head Foreign relations

State, Department of. Report of the delegates of the United States of America to the Sixth International Conference of American States

INTERNATIONAL relations of the Chinese Empire. Morse

INTERVENTION

Beman. Selected articles on intervention in Latin-America

INTIMATE papers of Colonel House. House

INVESTMENTS

United States

Marsh. Bankers in Bolivia

J

JACKSON, Andrew

Bowers. The party battles of the Jackson period

JAPAN

Economic conditions

Lahee. Our competitors and markets

Foreign relations

Kawakami. What Japan thinks

JELLICOE, Viscount of Scapa

Jellicoe. Crisis of the naval war

JESUS Christ

Ludwig. The Son of man, the story of Jesus JOHN Brown's body. Benét

JOINT army and navy exercises

See Applicatory exercises

JUSTICE, Department of

Attorney General, U.S. Register of the Department of Justice and the Courts of the United States

K

KANSAS

History

Paxson. History of the American frontier, 1763-1893

Wilder. Annals of Kansas

KEEPING mentally fit. Jastrow

KETLAR, Christian Rudolph Augustus Christopher

Preedy. General Crack

KNOWLEDGE

Stimpson. Nuggets of knowledge

L

LA campagne de la Marne en 1914. v. Kuhl

LABOR

Ely. Addresses and lectures
World Peace Foundation. Industry, governments and labor

LATIN America

Hughes. Our relations to the nations of the western hemisphere

LAW

Federal Courts

Court of Claims. Cases decided in the Court of Claims of the United States
Federal Digest covering decisions of the United States courts

United States reports, volume 275

International

Naval War College. International law situations with solutions and notes, 1926

United States

Code of laws of the United States of America

LAW, Federal

United States Code annotated

LEAGUE of nations

Bassett. League of nations
Fabre-Luce. Locarno, the reality
LEAGUE of nations. Bassett
LEAGUE of nations armaments year-book, 1928.
League of nations

LEARNING

Adults

Thorndike. Adult learning
LECTURES: Organization and tactics, 1904.
General Service Schools
LESLIE'S official history of the Spanish-American war
LET freedom ring. Hays

LIBERTY

Hays. Let freedom ring

LIBRARIES

History

Van Hoesen. Bibliography, practical, enumerative, historical
Use

Ward. Practical use of books and libraries

LIBRARY science

Van Hoesen. Bibliography, practical, enumerative, historical
Walter. Periodicals for the small library
Ward. Practical use of books and libraries
Ward. Suggestive outlines and methods for teaching the use of the library
LIFE and letters of Emory Upton. Michie
LIFE of George Rogers Clark. James
LIFE of John Marshall. Beveridge
LIFE of John W. Weeks. Washburn

LINCOLN, Abraham

Beveridge. Abraham Lincoln, 1809-1858
Stephenson. Lincoln; an account of his personal life
LINCOLN; an account of his personal life. Stephenson
L'INFANTERIE dans la bataille. Bouchacourt
L'INTERVENTION militaire Britannique en 1914. Huguet
LIST of bridges over the navigable waters of the United States, 1927. War Department—Corps of Engineers

December, 1928

LIVINGSTON, Edward

Bemis. American secretaries of state and their diplomacy

LLOYD George, David

Martin. Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928

LOCARNO pact

Fabre-Luce. Locarno, the reality
LOCARNO, the reality. Fabre-Luce

LOGISTICS

Lindell. A. & Q. or military administration in war

LOUISIANA

History

Paxson. History of the American frontier, 1763-1893

M

MACPHERSON, Allan, Lt. Colonel British Army

Macpherson. Soldiering in India, 1764-1787

MACPHERSON, John, Lt. Colonel British Army

Macpherson. Soldiering in India, 1764-1787

MAKERS of a new nation. Bassett

MANEUVERS

See Applicatory exercises
MANUAL of citizenship training. War Department

MANUFACTURES

United States

Commerce, Department of. The growth of manufactures 1899 to 1923

MAP maneuvers

See Applicatory exercises

MAP problems

See Applicatory exercises

MAP problems, and maps, 1927-1928. General Service Schools

MARCHES of the Dragoons in the Mississippi Valley. Pelzer

MARCY, William Learned

Bemis. American secretaries of state and their diplomacy

MARINES

Great Britain—Royal Marines

Aston. Memories of a Marine

United States—Marine Corps

History

Offutt. The protection of citizens abroad by armed forces of the United States

MARSHALL, John

Beveridge. The life of John Marshall

MASARYK, Thomas Garrigue

Martin. Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928

MAYAS

Antiquities

Radin. The story of the American Indian

McCLELLAN, George B., Major General U.S. Army

McClellan. Organization of the Army of the Potomac, and of its campaigns in Virginia and Maryland, from July 26, 1861 to November 7, 1862

MCLANE, Louis

Bemis. American secretaries of state and their diplomacy
MEASUREMENT in higher education. Wood
MEASUREMENT in secondary education. Symonds

MEASUREMENTS, Educational

Ruch. Tests and measurements in high school instruction

MECHANIZATION and motorization

Fuller. On future warfare
Rowan-Robinson. Some aspects of mechanization

Artillery

Rowan-Robinson. Artillery: To-day and tomorrow

MEET General Grant

Woodward
MEMOIRS of Raymond Poincaré (1913-1914). Poincaré

MEMORIES and reflections, 1852-1927

Oxford and Asquith

MEMORIES of a Marine

Aston

MENTAL tests

Ruch. Tests and measurements in high school instruction

Symonds. Measurement in secondary education

Wood. Measurement in higher education

MERCIER, Cardinal Desire

Martin. Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928

MEXICAN nation, a history

Priestley
MEXICAN side of the Texan Revolution [1836] by the chief Mexican participants. Casteneda

MEXICO

James. The republics of Latin America

Economic conditions

Lahee. Our competitors and markets

History

Casteneda. The Mexican side of the Texan Revolution [1836] by the chief Mexican participants

Gruening. Mexico and its heritage

Priestley. The Mexican nation, a history

Politics and government

Gruening. Mexico and its heritage

MEXICO and its heritage. Gruening

MICHIGAN

History

Paxson. History of the American frontier, 1763-1893

MILITARY art and science

Napoleon. Napoleon's maxims of war

MILITARY life and customs

See Army life

MILITARY

For other subjects see term so modified: e.g.

Military education see Education, Military

MILITARY operations, Egypt and Palestine. MacMunn

MILITARY operations, France and Belgium, 1915. Edmonds

MINIMUM specifications and index for occupational specialists. War Department

MISSISSIPPI

History

Paxson. History of the American frontier, 1763-1893

MISSISSIPPI Valley

Description and travel

Pelzer. Marches of the Dragoons in the Mississippi Valley

History

Paxson. History of the American frontier, 1763-1893

MISSOURI

History

Paxson. History of the American frontier, 1763-1893

MOBILIZATION of industries

See Industrialism, Military

MODERN democracies

Bryce

MONTRÉO

Buchan

MONTRÉO, James Graham, first Marquis of

MORALE, Military

Lebaud. *Education morale du "Soldat de Demain"*

MUNITIONS

See Ordnance

MY memoirs. v. Tirpitz

N

NAPOLEON, Emperor of the French

Vachee. *Napoleon en campagne*

NAPOLEON en campagne. Vachee

NAPOLEON'S maxims of war. Napoleon

NATIONAL defense

Ely. Addresses and lectures

NATIONAL Guard

Ely. Addresses and lectures

NATIONAL policy and naval strength

Richmond. National policy and naval strength

NAVAL War College

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

NAVY, United States

Ely. Addresses and lectures

History

Offutt. The protection of citizens abroad by armed forces of the United States

NEBRASKA

History

Paxson. History of the American frontier, 1763-1893

NEW world

Bowman

NEW York

Colonial history

New York Historical Society. Collections of the New York Historical Society for the year 1928

NEW York Times

New York Times index

NEW York Times index

NEWSPAPERS

New York Times index

NICARAGUA

Geography

Fernandez. *Geografia de la America Central*

NICHOLAS II, Czar of Russia

Martin. *Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928*

NORTH Carolina

History

Civil War

Hill. *Bethel to Sharpsburg*

NORTHWEST, Old

History

Paxson. History of the American frontier, 1763-1893

NOTE-book of an intelligence officer. Wood

NOTE-book of European history, 1400-1920. McGrady

NUGGETS of knowledge. Stimpson

O

OCEANIA

Bowman. *The new world*

OFFICE management

MacDonald. *Office management*

OFFICE management. MacDonald

OFFICERS, U. S. Army

See Army officers

OFFICIAL history of Australia in the war of 1914-19. Bean

OFFICIAL history of Australia in the war of 1914-18. Jose

OFFICIAL history of Australia in the war of 1914-18. MacKenzie

OFFICIAL history of Australia in the war of 1914-18. Wilkins

OFFICIAL register of the officers and cadets, U.S.M.A., for 1928. Military Academy, U.S.

OHIO

History

Paxson. History of the American frontier, 1763-1893

OLNEY, Richard

Bemis. *American secretaries of state and their diplomacy*

ON future warfare. Fuller

OPIUM trade

Morse. *The international relations of the Chinese Empire*

ORDNANCE

United States

Du Pont de Nemours. *A history of the Du Pont Company's relations with the United States government, 1802-1927*

OREGON

History

Paxson. History of the American frontier, 1763-1893

ORGANIZATION, Military

See also under each arm or branch

Crawford. *Six months with the 6th Brigade*

ORGANIZATION of the Army of the Potomac, and of its campaigns in Virginia and Maryland, from July 26, 1861 to November 7, 1862. McClellan

ORIENTAL philosophy. Beck

ORIGINS of the World War. Fay

OUR competitors and markets. Lahee
OUR Cuban colony. Jenks
OUR relations to the nations of the western hemisphere. Hughes
OUTLINE of history. Wells
OUTLINES of economics. Ely

OXFORD and Asquith, Herbert Henry Asquith, 1st earl of
Oxford and Asquith. Memories and reflections, 1852-1927

P

PACHITCH, Nicolas

Martin. Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928

PACIFIC ocean

Etherton. The Pacific, a forecast
Institute of Pacific relations. Problems of the Pacific

PADEREWSKI, Ignace Jan

Martin. Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928

PAGEANT of America. Gabriel

PAN-American Conference

State, Department of. Report of the delegates of the United States of America to the Sixth International Conference of American states

PAN-American Congress

See Pan-American Conference

PANAMA

James. The republics of Latin America

PARAGUAY

James. The republics of Latin America
PARTY battles of the Jackson period. Bowers

PERIODICALS

Booklist
Walter. Periodicals for the small library
PERIODICALS for the small library. Walter

PERU

James. The republics of Latin America

PHILOSOPHY

Chinese

Beck. The story of oriental philosophy

Hindu

Beck. The story of oriental philosophy

Japanese

Beck. The story of oriental philosophy

Persian

Beck. The story of oriental philosophy

PHOTOGRAPHIC record of the war. Wilkins

PILSUDSKI, Jozef

Martin. Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928

PLOETZ' manual of universal history. Ploetz

POINCARÉ, Raymond

Martin. Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928

Poincaré. The memoirs of Raymond Poincaré (1913-1914)

POLICY, Military

See National defense

POLITICAL behavior. Kent

POLITICAL science

Bryce. Modern democracies

History

Murray. The history of political science from Plato to the present

POLITICIANS and the war, 1914-1916. Beaverbrook

POLITICS, Practical

Kent. Political behavior

POLITICS, United States

Stanwood. A history of the presidency

POPULATION, United States

Commerce, Department of. Financial statistics of cities having a population of over 30,000, 1926

PORTS and happy places. Parker

POWDER

See Ordnance

PRACTICAL flying. Jones

PRACTICAL use of books and libraries. Ward

PREPAREDNESS

See National defense

PRESIDENTS, United States

Stanwood. A history of the presidency

Proclamations 1927-1928

Congress. Statutes of the United States of America

PRINCIPLES of war

"Tacticus." A study of the strategy and tactics of the Waterloo campaign illustrating the principles of war

PRINTING

Style manuals

Dobbs. Proof-reading and style for composition in writing and printing

Government Printing Office. Style manual of the government printing office

PROBLEMS of the Pacific. Institute of Pacific Relations

PROMOTION

See Army officers

PROOF-reading

Dobbs. Proof-reading and style for composition in writing and printing

PROOF-reading and style for composition in writing and printing

PROTECTION of citizens abroad by armed forces of the United States. Offutt

PSYCHOLOGY

Coleman. Psychology, a simplification

Jastrow. Keeping mentally fit

PSYCHOLOGY, Military

Lebaud. Education morale du "Soldat de Demain"

PSYCHOLOGY, Physiological

Thorndike. Adult learning

PSYCHOLOGY, a simplification. Coleman

PUBLIC debts

See Debts, Public

R

RADIO

Signal School. Radio procedure

RADIO procedure. Signal School

R. C. M. W. No. 31

RAILROADS

Ely. Addresses and lectures

Law

United States Code annotated

RAILWAY statistics of the United States of America for the year ended December 31, 1927. Bureau of Railway News and Statistics

RAILWAYS

United States

Statistics

Bureau of Railway News and Statistics. Railway statistics of the United States of America for the year ended December 31, 1927

RAWLINSON, General Lord, of Trent

Maurice. Soldier, artist, sportsman

REAL situation in Russia. Trotsky. RECORDS of the Second Division (regular). War College, 2nd Division Historical Section

REFERENCE books

Bibliography

Van Hoosen. Bibliography, practical, enumerative, historical

REGISTER of the Department of Justice and the courts of the United States. Attorney General, U.S.

REORGANIZATION of the army, 1878. Congress

REPORT of the British naval and military operations in Egypt, 1882. Goodrich

REPORT of the delegates of the United States of America to the Sixth International Conference of American states. State, Department of

REPORT of the Secretary of War to the President, 1928. War Department

REPORTS of military observers attached to the armies in Manchuria during the Russo-Japanese War. Kuhn

REPUBLICS of Latin America. James

RESEARCH

Crawford. The technique of research in education

Good. How to do research in education

Van Hoosen. Bibliography, practical, enumerative, historical

RESEARCH in education. Good

RESERVES, Organized

Ely. Addresses and lectures

REVIEWING, Book

Jones. How to criticize books

R.O.T.C. (Reserve officers training corps)

War Department. Manual of citizenship training

ROYAL Australian Navy, 1914-1918. Jose

RUSSIA

Foreign relations

1894-1917

Sazonov. Fateful years, 1909-1916

History

Pares. A history of Russia

Republic, 1917-

Trotsky. The real situation in Russia

S

SALVADOR

Geography

Fernandez. Geografia de la America Central

SANTE Fe trail

History

Paxson. History of the American frontier, 1763-1893

SCHOOLS, Army

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

SCHOOLS, Service (U.S.)

Army War College

Ely. Addresses and lectures

General Service Schools

General Service Schools. Map problems, and maps, 1927-1928

General Service Schools. Lectures; Organization and tactics, 1904

General Service Schools. Correspondence course, 1928-1929

General Service Schools. Conferences: Tactical principles and decisions; discussion of problems; solution of problems, 1927-1928

General Service Schools. Conferences: Military organization; tactics and technique of separate arms; combat orders, 1927-1928

General Service Schools. Conferences: Command, staff and logistics; military history; field engineering; military intelligence; troop leading; methods of training; legal principles, 1927-1928

Naval War College

Naval War College. International law situations with solutions and notes, 1926

Special Service Schools

Coast Artillery School

Coast Artillery School. Instructional matter, Coast Artillery School, 1927-1928

Infantry School

Infantry School. Catalogue Academic-Department Library. The Infantry School, Fort Benning, Georgia, 1928

Infantry School. Instructional matter, 1927-1928

SCIENCE

Year-books

Annualalog, 1929

SCOTLAND

History

Buchan. Montrose

SCRAP books

American

American scrap book

European

European scrap book

SEA-power

Richmond. National policy and naval strength

SELECTED articles on interallied debts and revision of the debt settlements. Gerould

SELECTED articles on intervention in Latin America. Beman

SELF government

See Democracy

SEWARD, William H.

Bemis. American secretaries of state and their diplomacy

SIGNAL communications

Radio

Signal School. Radio procedure

SIX months with the 6th Brigade. Crawford

SKETCHES of the war (Civil War). Nott

SOCIAL sciences

Ogburn. The social sciences and their inter-
relations
SOCIAL sciences and their interrelations. Ogburn
SOLDIER, artist, sportsman. Maurice
SOLDIERING in India, 1764-1787. Macpherson
SOME aspects of mechanisation. Rowan-Robin-
son
SOME elements of tactics. Besson
SOMME. Gristwood
SON of man, the story of Jesus. Ludwig

SONNINO, Baron Sidney

Martin. Statesmen of the war in retrospect,
1918-1928

SPANISH America

Economic conditions

James. The republics of Latin America

Foreign relations

United States

Beman. Selected articles on intervention in
Latin America

History

James. The republics of Latin America

Politics and government

James. The republics of Latin America

SPECIAL Service Schools

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

SPECIALISTS, Military

War Department. Minimum specifications and
index for occupational specialists

SPECIFICATIONS

Personnel

War Department. Minimum specifications and
index for occupational specialists
SPIES. Gollomb

SPIES and spying

Gollomb. Spies
SQUAD. Wharton

STAFF, General

See Command and staff

STAFF officers' field manual, U.S. Army. War
Department

STAFF colleges

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

STAFF rides or walks

See Applicatory exercises

STATE, Department of

Bemis. American secretaries of state and their
diplomacy

STATE rights

Warren. The Supreme Court and sovereign
states

STATESMEN

Martin. Statesmen of the war in retrospect,
1918-1928

STATESMEN, American

Bemis. American secretaries of state and their
diplomacy

STATESMEN, British

Beaverbrook. Politicians and the war, 1914-1916
Oxford and Asquith. Memories and reflections,
1852-1927

STATESMEN of the war in retrospect, 1918-
1928. Martin

STATISTICS

United States

Code of laws of the United States of America

STATISTICS of the military effort of the British
Empire during the Great War, 1914-1920.
Great Britain—War Office

STATUTES

United States

Congress. Statutes of the United States of
America

STATUTES of the United States of America.
Congress

STORY of the American Indian. Radin

STORY of Anzac. Bean

STORY of oriental philosophy. Beck

STRATEGY

See Tactics and strategy

STUDY of the strategy and tactics of the Waterloo
campaign illustrating the principles of war.
"Tacticus"

STYLE manual of the government printing office.
Government Printing Office

STYLE manuals

Government Printing Office. Style manual of
the government printing office

SUBSIDIES

MacDonald. Federal aid

SUGGESTIVE outlines and methods for teaching
the use of the library. Ward

SUPREME court and sovereign states. Warren

SUPREME court of the United States

Beveridge. The life of John Marshall

Warren. The Supreme court and sovereign
states

SWORD of state. Buchan

T

TACTICAL rides and walks

See Applicatory exercises

TACTICS and strategy

Besson. Some elements of tactics

Napoleon. Napoleon's maxims of war

Robinson. The fundamentals of military
strategy

Defensive combat

Bouchacourt. L'Infanterie dans la bataille

Infantry

Tactics

Bouchacourt. L'Infanterie dans la bataille

Mechanization and motorization

Fuller. On future warfare

Rowan-Robinson. Some aspects of mechaniza-
tion

Offensive combat

Bouchacourt. L'Infanterie dans la bataille

Waterloo campaign

"Tacticus." A study of the strategy and tactics
of the Waterloo campaign illustrating the
principles of war

TAKING of Ticonderoga in 1775. French

TAMERLANE

Lamb. Tamerlane, the earth shaker

TAMERLANE, the earth shaker. Lamb

TECHNICAL notes—Aeroplanes, A-L. Great

Britain—Royal Air Force

TECHNIQUE of research in education. Crawford

TECHNOLOGY, Military

Aeronautics

Great Britain—Royal Air Force. Technical notes—Aeroplanes, A-L

TENNESSEE

History

Paxson. History of the American frontier, 1763-1893

TERRAIN exercises

See Applicatory exercises

TESTS and measurements in high school instruction. Ruch

TESTS, Educational

Ruch. Tests and measurements in high school instruction

TEXAS

History

Casteneda. The Mexican side of the Texan Revolution [1836] by the chief Mexican participants

Paxson. History of the American frontier

THEATER of operations

Ely. Addresses and lectures

THIRTEENTH annual report of the National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics, 1927. National Advisory Committee for Aeronautics

THORNDIKE examination (Education)

Wood. Measurement in higher education

TIMUR, the Great

Lamb. Tamerlane, the earth shaker

v. TIRPITZ, Alfred Peter Friedrich

v. Tirpitz. My memoirs

TISZA, Count Stephen

Martin. Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928

TOP kick. Nason

TRAINING, Military

Lebaud. Education morale du "Soldat de Demain"

Citizenship

War Department. Manual of citizenship training

TREATIES

United States

1927-1928

Congress. Statutes of the United States of America

TRIALS

United States

Hays. Let freedom ring

TRUE-false examinations

Weidemann. How to construct the true-false examination

TWO black crows in the A.E.F. Mack

U

UNITED States

Agriculture

Commerce, Department of. United States census of agriculture, 1925

Appropriations

Treasury Department. Digest of appropriations for the support of the government of the United States for the service of the fiscal year ending June 30, 1929

Bibliography

United States catalog

Biography

Dictionary of American biography

Congress

Legislation, 1927-1928

Congress. Statutes of the United States of America

Constitutional law

Warren. The Supreme court and sovereign states

Department of State

See State, Department of

Diplomatic and consular service

Willson. America's ambassadors to France

Economic conditions

Lahee. Our competitors and markets

Federal aid

MacDonald. Federal aid

Federal courts

Beveridge. The life of John Marshall

Finance

Treasury Department. Digest of appropriations for the support of the government of the United States for the service of the fiscal year ending June 30, 1929

Foreign relations

Bernis. American secretaries of state and their diplomacy

Hughes. Our relations to the nations of the western hemisphere

Johnson. America's foreign relations

Martin. American government and citizenship

Offutt. The protection of citizens abroad by armed forces of the United States

State, Department of. Report of the delegates of the United States of America to the Sixth International Conference of American states

Cuba

Jenks. Our Cuban colony

France

Willson. America's ambassadors to France

Spanish America

Beman. Selected articles on intervention in Latin America

1914

House. The intimate papers of Colonel House

History

Gabriel. Pageant of America

Paxson. History of the American frontier, 1763-1893

Steele. American campaigns

Colonial period

New York Historical Society. Collections of the New York Historical Society for the year 1928

Colonial period—Indian wars

Withers. Chronicles of border warfare

French and Indian war, 1755-1763

Baker-Crothers. Virginia and the French and Indian war

Revolution

French. The taking of Ticonderoga in 1775

Spanish-American war

Leslie's official history of the Spanish-American war

Civil War

Fiebeger. *Campaigns of the American Civil War*

Hill. *Bethel to Sharpsburg*

McClellan. *Organization of the Army of the Potomac, and of its campaigns in Virginia and Maryland, from July 26, 1861 to November 7, 1862*

Civil War—Poetry

Benét. *John Brown's body*

1809-1858

Beveridge. *Abraham Lincoln, 1809-1858*

Imperialism

Jenks. *Our Cuban colony*

Latin America

Hughes. *Our relations to the nations of the western hemisphere*

Politics and government

Beard. *American government and politics*

Kent. *Political behavior*

MacDonald. *Federal aid*

Martin. *American government and citizenship*

Stanwood. *A history of the presidency*

1829-1837

Bowers. *The party battles of the Jackson period*

1813-1921

House. *The intimate papers of Colonel House*

Presidents

Stanwood. *A history of the presidency*

Railways

Statistics

Bureau of Railway News and Statistics. *Railway statistics of the United States of America for the year ended December 31, 1927*

State Department

See State, Department of

Supreme court

See Supreme court of the United States

Treaties

1927-1928

Congress. *Statutes of the United States of America*

Waterways

War Department—Corps of Engineers. *List of bridges over the navigable waters of the United States, 1927*

UNITED States catalog

UNITED States census of agriculture, 1925. *Commerce, Department of*

UNITED States Code annotated

UNITED States code of laws

Code of laws of the United States of America

UNITED States in the air. *Patrick*

UNITED States marine corps

See Marines—United States-Marine Corps

UNITED States reports, Vol. 275

UPSHUR, Abel Parker

Bemis. *American secretaries of state and their diplomacy*

UPTON, Colonel Emory

Michie. *The life and letters of Emory Upton*

URUGUAY

James. *The republics of Latin America*

V

VAN BUREN, Martin

Bemis. *American secretaries of state and their diplomacy*

VENEZUELA

James. *The republics of Latin America*

VENIZELOS, Eleutherios

Martin. *Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928*

VIRGINIA

History

Paxson. *History of the American frontier, 1763-1893*

Withers. *Chronicles of border warfare*

Colonial period

Baker-Crothers. *Virginia and the French and Indian war*

French and Indian war, 1755-1763

Baker-Crothers. *Virginia and the French and Indian war*

VIRGINIA and the French and Indian war.

Baker-Crothers

W

WAR

Napoleon. *Napoleon's maxims of war*

Future warfare

Fuller. *On future warfare*

WAR debts

See Debts, Public

WAR Department

Ely. *Addressee and lectures*

War Department. *Report of the Secretary of*

War to the President, 1928

Washburn. *The life of John W. Weeks*

Chief of Staff

Ely. *Addressee and lectures*

WAR drama of the Eagles. *Fraser*

WAR history of American railroads. *Hines*

WARS

History

Die wichtigsten Kriegs- und Feldzüge der Weltgeschichte

WARS AFRICA

Egypt

British operations, 1882

Goodrich. *Report of the British naval and military operations in Egypt, 1882*

WARS ASIA

India

Macpherson. *Soldiering in India, 1764-1787*

Russo-Japanese War (1904-1905)

Kuhn. *Reports of military observers attached to the armies in Manchuria during the Russo-Japanese war*

Polman. *Der Kästenkrieg und das strategische und taktische Zusammenwirken von Heer und Flotte im russisch-japanischen Kriege 1904/05*

Campaigns and battles

v. Schwartz. *Influence of the experience of the siege of Port Arthur upon the construction of modern fortresses*

WARS EUROPE

Napoleonic Wars (1789-1815)

Fraser. War drama of the Eagles
Napoleon. Napoleon's maxims of war
"Tacticus." A study of the strategy and tactics
of the Waterloo campaign illustrating the
principles of war
Vachee. Napoleon en campagne

Peninsular War (1808-1814)

Oman. Wellington's army, 1809-1814
Scotland

Buchan. Montrose

WARS UNITED STATES

Steele. American campaigns

Revolution (1776-1783)

Campaigns and battles 1775

French. The taking of Ticonderoga in 1775
French and Indian (1755-1763)

Baker-Crothers. Virginia and the French and
Indian war

Indian wars and campaigns (1783-1861)

Withers. Chronicles of border warfare

Spanish-American war

Leslie's official history of the Spanish-American
war

Pictorial

Leslie's official history of the Spanish-American
war

Civil War

Nott. Sketches of the war (Civil War)

Army of the Potomac

McClellan. Organization of the Army of the
Potomac, and of its campaigns in Virginia and
Maryland, from July 26, 1861 to November 7,
1862

Campaigns and battles

Fieberger. Campaigns of the American Civil
War

Hill. Bethel to Sharpsburg

Campaigns and battles—1861-62

McClellan. Organization of the Army of the
Potomac and of its campaigns in Virginia and
Maryland from July 26, 1861 to November 7,
1862

WASHBURN, Elihu B.

Bemis. American secretaries of state and their
diplomacy

WATERLOO, Battle of

"Tacticus." A study of the strategy and tactics
of the Waterloo campaign illustrating the
principles of war

**WATTS, John (merchant and councillor of
New York)**

New York Historical Society. Collections of the
New York Historical Society for the year 1928

WEBSTER, Daniel

Bemis. American secretaries of state and their
diplomacy

WEEKS, John Wingate

Washburn. The life of John W. Weeks

WELLINGTON, Arthur Wellesley, 1st duke of

Buchan. The sword of state
Oman. Wellington's army, 1809-1814

WELLINGTON'S army, 1809-1814. Oman

WEST

See also Frontier and pioneer life; Northwest
Breakenridge. Hellorado

Description and travel

Pelzer. Marches of the Dragoons in the Mis-
sissippi valley

WEST Point

See Academy, U.S. Military

WEST Pointer's honor. Chilton

WEST Indies

Economic conditions

Lahee. Our competitors and markets

WEST Virginia

History

Withers. Chronicles of border warfare
WHAT Japan thinks. Kawakami
WHAT'S wrong with China? Gilbert
WHITHER mankind. Beard
WHO'S who in America, 1928-1929

WILLIAM II, king of Prussia

Martin. Statesmen of the war in retrospect,
1918-1928

WILSON, Woodrow

House. The intimate papers of Colonel House
Martin. Statesmen of the war in retrospect,
1918-1928

WITHOUT censor. Johnson

WORLD politics

See also League of nations

Bassett. League of nations

Moon. Imperialism and world politics

WORLD War

Great Britain—War Office. Statistics of the
military effort of the British Empire during

the Great War, 1914-1920

Hayes. A brief history of the Great War

House. The intimate papers of Colonel House

Johnson. Without censor

Biography

Martin. Statesmen of the war in retrospect,
1918-1928

Campaigns and battles

Eastern front

v. Poseck. The German cavalry in Lithuania
and Courland in 1915

Southern Pacific

MacKenzie. Official history of Australia in the
war of 1914-1918

Turkish theater-Gallipoli

Lindsell. A. & Q. or military administration in

war

Turkish theater-Egypt

MacMunn. History of the Great War based on
official documents

Turkish theater-Gallipoli

Bean. Official history of Australia in the war of
1914-1919

Turkish theater-Palestine

MacMunn. History of the Great War based on
official documents

Western front

War College, 2nd Division Historical Section.
Records of the Second Division (regular)

Western front-1914

v. Kuhl. La campagne de la Marne en 1914

Western front-1915

Edmonds. History of the Great War based on official documents

Western front-1918

Crawford. Six months with the 6th Brigade
War College, 1st Division Historical Section.
World War records, First Division, A.E.F.

Causes

Fay. The origins of the World War

Poincaré. The memoirs of Raymond Poincaré (1913-1914)

Sazonov. Fatal years, 1909-1916

Cavalry

v. Poseck. The German cavalry in Lithuania and Courland in 1915

v. Poseck. Der Aufklärungsdienst der Kavallerie nach den Erfahrungen des Weltkrieges

Commemorations

United States

Sanford. Armistice Day

Diplomacy

See World War—Politics and diplomacy

Economic aspects

Hines. War history of American railroads

Fiction

Gristwood. The Somme

Mack. Two black crows in the A.E.F.

Nason. The top kick

Wharton. Squad

Wiley. "Here's luck"

Finance

Gerould. Selected articles on interallied debts and revision of the debt settlements

Intelligence

Wood. The note-book of an intelligence officer

Military administration

Lindsell. A. & Q. or military administration in war

Naval operations

Jellicoe. Crisis of the naval war

Jose. Official history of Australia in the war of 1914-18

Joseph. Emden

Richmond. National policy and naval strength

v. Tirpitz. My memoirs

Personal narratives

Wood. The note-book of an intelligence officer

Poetry

Sanford. Armistice day

Politics and diplomacy

Beaverbrook. Politicians and the war, 1914-1916

House. The intimate papers of Colonel House

Martin. Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928

Railroads

Hines. War history of American railroads

Reparations

Gerould. Selected articles on interallied debts and revision of the debt settlements

Submarine operations

See under Naval operations

Australia

Bean. Official history of Australia in the war of 1914-19

Jose. Official history of Australia in the war of 1914-18

MacKenzie. Official history of Australia in the war of 1914-1918

Wilkins. Official history of Australia in the war of 1914-18

Courland

v. Poseck. The German cavalry in Lithuania and Courland in 1915

France

Huguet. L'Intervention militaire Britannique en 1914

Poincaré. The memoirs of Raymond Poincaré (1913-1914)

Germany

Joseph. Emden

v. Tirpitz. My memoirs

Great Britain

Bean. Official history of Australia in the war of 1914-19

Beaverbrook. Politicians and the war, 1914-1916

Edmonds. History of the Great War based on official documents

Ferguson. History of the Canterbury Regiment, N.Z.E.F., 1914-1919

Great Britain—War Office. Statistics of the military effort of the British Empire during the Great War, 1914-1920

Huguet. L'Intervention militaire Britannique en 1914

Jellicoe. Crisis of the naval war

Jose. Official history of Australia in the War of 1914-18

Lindsell. A. & Q. or military administration in war

MacKenzie. Official history of Australia in the war of 1914-1918

MacMunn. History of the Great War based on official documents

Oxford and Asquith. Memories and reflections, 1852-1927

Richmond. National policy and naval strength

Wilkins. Official history of Australia in the war of 1914-1918

Lithuania

v. Poseck. The German cavalry in Lithuania and Courland in 1915

New Zealand

Canterbury Regiment

Ferguson. History of the Canterbury Regiment, N.Z.E.F., 1914-1919

Russia

Sazonov. Fatal years, 1909-1916

United States

Hines. War history of American railroads

House. The intimate papers of Colonel House

Johnson. Without censor

Reilly. America's part

Wood. The note-book of an intelligence officer

1st Division

War College, 1st Division Historical Section.
World War records, First Division, A.E.F.

2nd Division

War College, 2nd Division Historical Section.
Records of the Second Division (regular)

3rd Division

Crawford. Six months with the 6th Brigade

6th Brigade

Crawford. Six months with the 6th Brigade
World War records, First Division, A.E.F.
War College, 1st Division Historical Section

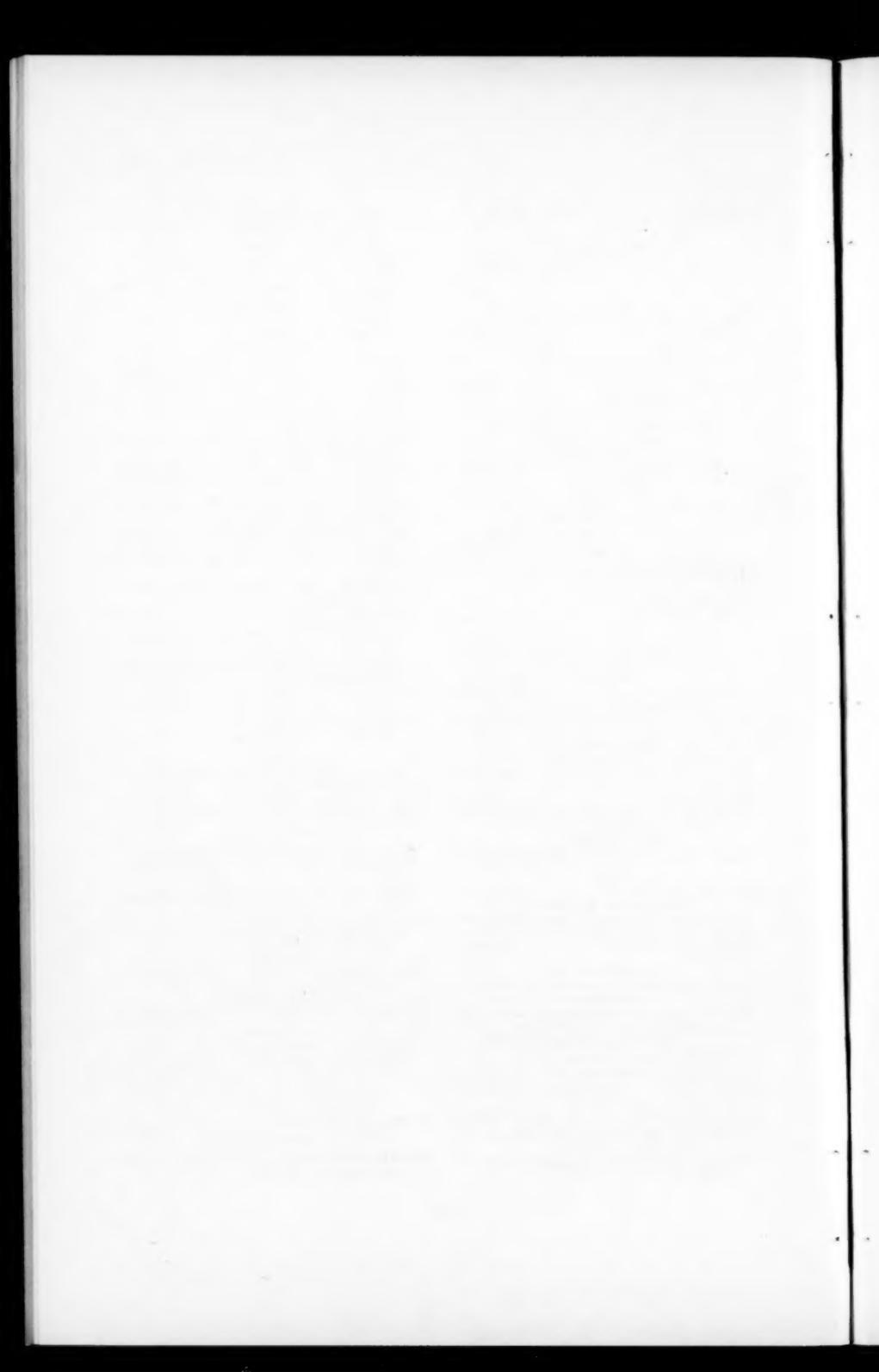
Z

ZONE, Combat

See Theater of operations

ZONE, Communication

See Theater of operations



II BOOK REVIEWS

EXPLANATIONS

General Arrangement.—Book reviews in this section are arranged according to classification numbers; this groups books upon a general subject. A general index of reviews is given below. Each book reviewed is individually indexed in Section I-A, *Author Catalog* (page 3); reference to the indicated author entry will provide complete data covering any book, including pagination, publisher, and date.

A review is headed by the author's name, followed on the next line by the title of the book, in boldface. The Library call number is added for convenience in obtaining the volume.

Index

General Class	General Subject	Page
M MILITARY		
M1 WAR AND GOVERNMENTS	National policy; National defense, United States.	35
M2 ARMIES OF THE WORLD	Armament year-book.	35
M4 MILITARY TECHNOLOGY	Permanent fortifications.	37
M6 MILITARY TRAINING	Service schools, U.S.	37
M7 SEPARATE ARMS AND SERVICES	General Service Schools; Infantry School; Coast Artillery School.	38
M8 ART OF WAR	Artillery; Air forces.	38
	FIELD FORCES. COMBINED ARMS	43
	Strategy; Tactics; Military psychology and morale; Mechanization and motorization; Administration.	43
M9 MILITARY HISTORY	General military history; Military geography; World War (page 55)—History: Causes—Great Britain—Germany—France—United States—Fiction: British (Wellington's) Army; Napoleonic Wars; Egypt, military history; Mexico; United States, military history and wars.	47
0 GENERAL WORKS	General knowledge; Bibliography; Scrap books.	80
1 PHILOSOPHY	Psychology.	82
2 RELIGION		83
3 SOCIAL SCIENCES	Political science; Imperialism; Democracies; Freedom; International relations; Foreign relations, U.S. (page 89); Presidency, U.S. (page 90); Economics; Intervention, U.S. (page 89); International debts; Federal aid (page 93); International law; League of Nations; Locarno; American government (page 95); Supreme Court, U.S. (page 95).	83
6 USEFUL ARTS	Hygiene.	100
8 LITERATURE	Book reviewing.	101
9 HISTORY	General; Geography, Central America; Biography; Great Britain; Russia; China; Japan; American Indians (page 112); Mexico; Cuba; United States (page 118); Pacific.	101

M1 WAR AND GOVERNMENTS National policy

RICHMOND, VICE ADMIRAL SIR H. W.

National policy and naval strength and other essays. (M150.42 /-51489)

CONTENTS: Foreword; Preface; National policy and naval strength; Combined strategy; Some influences of sea-power in the war with Germany; Considerations of the war at sea; English strategy in the War of the Austrian Succession; The influence of sea-power on the struggle with France in North America and India, 1744-1762; Co-operation; On informing subordinates; Thought and discussion; Sir James Graham's reforms in administration and command at the Admiralty; The place of history in naval education; The use of history; Battle cruisers; French Corsairs; Sea-power and the empire; Index.

The reading of *National Policy and Naval Strength* may well follow Mahan's *Influence of Sea Power upon History* by the scholar seeking an

M1 WAR AND GOVERNMENTS National policy (continued)

understanding of the close relation existing between national supremacy and power at sea. But Sir Richmond's work is of more universal application than Mahan's. A military man cannot fail to gain by reading the former's able discussion of subjects that apply with equal force to the Army and the Naval officer.

Particular reference is made to the chapters on *Combined Strategy*, on *Co-Operation*, on *Informing Subordinates*, on *Thought and Discussion*, and on *The Use of History*. In all of these an Army officer, however able and well read, will find something of value to his professional education.

I recommend the reading of this book by all Army officers, for the author's arguments and lessons on such important subjects as co-operation and the use of history must prove of as great a value to the commanders of forces on land as to those of forces at sea. To these readers also, the author gives a splendid picture of what he calls "grand strategy—the strategy that is concerned with the planning of war in which the co-operation of all the forces which make up the strength of the Empire is essential if proper advantage is to be taken of the whole national strength."

H. F. N.

M1 National defense

ELY, MAJOR GENERAL HANSON E.

Addresses and lectures. With foreword by Major General C. P. Summerall. (M152.73/51243)

CONTENTS: Foreword; Introduction; The development of our need for a defense policy; Opening address, The Army War College Course (1923); Closing address, The Army War College Course (1924); Opening address, The Army War College Course (1924); Address to Adjutants General of states; Address to West Point graduates; Dedication, war memorial building; The commander-in-chief in war; The commander-in-chief of the field forces; Closing address, The Army War College (1925); Opening address, The Army War College Course (1925); Some aspects of the national defense act; Army command in peace and war, including preparation therefor; Address to the National Council of Women, Detroit, Mich.—Adequate preparedness, military training, and defense test; Address to military order of World War; Address at dedication, Indiana University Memorial Stadium; Address radioed through New York from Washington, D.C.—National defense and the selective service act; Address to Rochester, New York, Post of the American Legion, The American Legion as a national asset; Address to Alonzo Cudworth Post: The American Legion; Address to Military Order of Foreign Wars of the United States, Philadelphia Commandery; Address at Grant's Tomb; Response to the toast to the President, before the Ancient and Honorable Artillery Company of Massachusetts; Address to the citizens of Huntington, Pa.; Opening address, Army War College (1926); Address on the occasion of the unveiling of the monument to Lieut. Colonel James A. Shannon; Evidence before the President's aircraft board; Testimony before the President's aircraft board; Address to the Second Division Association; Preparedness—Its civic value; The duties of the Secretary of War and the Chief of Staff in time of peace; Command in joint operations of land and naval forces; Discussion of Senate Bill S-1620; Comments: Improvisation as a resource in modern war; War industries board; Activities of the Adjutant General's Department, its relations to the General Staff, personnel, operations, etc.; G-4, Corps Area; Organization, training and mission of the O.R.C.; The supply division, W.D.G.S.; Steel in war; Labor in war; Procurement in war; Control of railroad traffic; The preparation of the United States fleet for battle and its conduct therein, the exercise of high naval command; Current situation and problems of the air corps and its plans for the future; Regulating stations; G-4 War Department G.S.

This book is a compilation of the principal public addresses given by General Ely during the period 1921-1926. It covers a wide range of subjects and the addresses have been delivered to equally diversified audiences.

The addresses delivered upon the occasion of the opening and closing exercises at the Army War College deal principally with the work at that institution of learning. The addresses delivered before civilian audiences deal generally with: Our National Defense Policy, Preparedness, The National Defense Act, and kindred topics.

Besides these addresses we find, in this book, General Ely's testimony and evidence given before the President's Aircraft Board, certain lectures delivered to the students at the Army War College, and comments made upon the subjects discussed by prominent civilians before the students at the Army War College.

December, 1928

These writings are well edited and interesting. They indicate a vast knowledge of the subjects and are arranged in an attractive manner but lack the force of the personal presentation.

The book is of value as a reference.

W. H. G.

M2 ARMIES OF THE WORLD

LEAGUE OF NATIONS

League of Nations armaments year-book, 1928. General and statistical information. (M20/51606)

CONTENTS: Introduction; Albania; Argentine; Austria; Belgium (including Eupen-Malmédy); Bolivia; Brazil; British Empire: Great Britain and Northern Ireland; Colonies and protectorates: West Indies, the Americas and Islands in the Atlantic: Bahamas; Barbados; Bermuda; British Guiana; British Honduras; Falkland Islands; Jamaica; Leeward Islands; Trinidad and Tobago; Windward Islands; Europe: Cyprus; Malta; Africa: East Africa; West Africa; South Africa; Asia and Islands in the Indian Ocean: British North Borneo; Ceylon; Hong-Kong; Malay Peninsula; Mauritius; Seychelles; Pacific Ocean: Fiji; Gilbert and Ellice Islands; Colony; Solomon Islands Protectorate; Australia; Canada; India; Irish Free State; New Zealand; Newfoundland; Union of South Africa; Bulgaria; Chile; China; Colombia; Costa Rica; Cuba; Czechoslovakia; Denmark; The Dominican Republic; Ecuador; Estonia; Finland; France and her colonies; Germany; Greece; Guatemala; Haiti; Honduras; Hungary; Italy; Japan; Latvia; Lithuania; Grand-Duchy of Luxembourg; Mexico; Netherlands; Dutch Indies; Nicaragua; Norway; Panama; Paraguay; Peru; Poland; Portugal; Roumania; Salvador; Serbia; Croats and Slovenes (Kingdom of); Spain; Morocco; Sweden; Switzerland; Turkey; Union of Socialist Soviet Republics; United States of America; Uruguay; Venezuela; Annex I & II; Bibliography.

Fighting Forces:

The first edition of this Year-Book appeared in 1924.

The present edition contains information regarding the armies of fifty-eight countries, members or non-members of the League of Nations. These particulars are given in the form of a series of monographs, each dealing with a separate State.

These monographs, each of which is preceded by geographical and demographical information: the area, population, length of frontiers, length of railway lines, etc., of the country, consists of three principal divisions:

1. Army
2. Budgetary expenditure allotted to national defence
3. Production and exchange of goods of importance for national defence.

The new edition takes into account all the important changes which have taken place in military legislation and, generally, in the organization of the armed forces of the different countries.

All the monographs have been revised and, as far as possible, brought up to date in accordance with the most recent documents.

The present edition contains a certain number of graphs and recapitulatory tables, which make it possible to grasp at a glance certain aspects of the military situation of the various States.

M4 MILITARY TECHNOLOGY Permanent fortifications

v. SCHWARTZ, A.

Influence of the experience of the siege of Port Arthur upon the construction of modern fortresses. (Translation from the Russian) (M431/51666)

CONTENTS: Preface; Translator's note; List of plates; Plan of modern fortresses in Russia and abroad; the plan of the fortress of Port Arthur; Condition of the fortress at the beginning of the war; Importance of advanced positions; Length of the intervals between forts; Permanent and temporary emplacements; Garrison for a modern fortress; Details of the construction of forts; Project for a fortress; Conclusion; Index.

M4 MILITARY TECHNOLOGY Permanent fortifications (cont'd)

This is a well written book which holds the interest of the military student. Although it treats of the construction of forts and fortresses as implied by the title, it also treats of shelter, roads, railroads, magazines, emplacements, transportation, supply, signal communication, artillery, natural concealment and camouflage, observation, searchlights, and other live subjects of today. Written in 1906, it expresses advanced views accepted today as a result of World War experiences.

The book can be read with profit by any member of these Schools.

F. E. W.

M6 MILITARY TRAINING General Service Schools

GENERAL SERVICE SCHOOLS

Lectures: Organization and tactics, 1904. (M673.DN /51619)

CONTENTS: Organization of the line and special troops and proportion of the different arms; Medical Department in the field; Duties and organization of the Staff; Cavalry in defense; Cavalry on the offensive; Army on the march; Army at a halt in cantonment, camp or bivouac; Artillery in attack; Three arms combined in attack; Infantry in defense; Three arms combined in defense; Recruitment, mobilization and concentration; Characteristics of the three arms; Infantry in attack; Artillery in defense; Modern methods of fortifying a position; Field problems in fortifications; Examination and repair of simple highway bridges; Military demolitions; Estimating tactical situations and composing field orders; The maneuver and the umpire; Provisional instruction for maneuvers.

M6 Infantry School

INFANTRY SCHOOL

Instructional matter, Infantry School, 1927-1928. In 12 volumes (M673.Hbn /-51460)

CONTENTS: First Section (1) Tactics; First Section (2) Tactics; First Section (3) Tactics; First Section (4) Tactics; Second Section (5) Command, staff and logistics, field engineering, map reading, signal communication, topography; Second Section (6) Command, staff and logistics, field engineering, map reading, signal communication, topography; Second Section (7) Command, staff, and logistics, field engineering, map reading, signal communication, topography; Second Section (8) Command, staff and logistics, field engineering, map reading, signal communication, topography; Third Section (9) Combat practice, chemical warfare, musketry, physical training, weapons; Third Section (10) Combat practice, chemical warfare, musketry, physical training, weapons; Fourth Section (11) Animal management and transportation, applied psychology, argumentation and debate, army of the United States, close order drill, instructional methods, military history, mobilization, parliamentary procedure, principles of war, training; (12) Special maps.

M6 Coast Artillery School

COAST ARTILLERY SCHOOL

Instructional matter, Coast Artillery School, 1927-1923. In 17 volumes. (M673.Hen /51522)

CONTENTS: Advanced course, 1927-1928: Artillery in land warfare; Antiaircraft artillery; Seacoast defense; Tactics of other arms (2 vols.); Logistics. Battery officers' course, 1927-1928: Antiaircraft matériel and gunnery; Matériel and gunnery, gas defense, orientation. Department of enlisted specialists: Schedule and subject outline, 1928-1929. National guard and reserve battery officers' course, 1927-1928: Orientation, artillery matériel and gunnery, antiaircraft matériel and gunnery. Battery officers' course, 1927-1928: Military field engineering. Advanced course and battery officers' course, 1927-1928: Military topography. Advanced engineering course, 1927-1928: Advanced engineering. Battery officers' course, 1927-1928: Electrical matériel. Battery officers' course, 1927-1928: Motor transportation; Submarine mining. Program, 1927-1928.

M7 SEPARATE ARMS AND SERVICES Artillery

ROWAN-ROBINSON, COLONEL H.

Artillery: To-day and to-morrow. (M740 /51589)

CONTENTS: Preface; The British army—to-day and to-morrow; Artillery and the principles of war; Continuous support; Nomenclature; Artillery and tanks; The mechanisation of artillery; Air control; Communications; The attack of aircraft by artillery; Coast defence and aircraft; Conclusions.

December, 1928

The book deals mostly with deductions for the future of artillery and is based on the premise that the British Army be wholly mechanized.

The author goes into some detail as to the difficulties of liaison between artillery and infantry, and the transmission of information in connection therewith. He shows the necessity for decentralization of the control of artillery in providing continuous fire support for the infantry during a prolonged attack. He advocates making artillery action the framework of the attack with infantry action conforming.

He foresees many and varied uses for tanks as mechanization increases. In actions against tanks artillery of the present should be employed, en masse, and controlled from the air. In the future he believes that the artillery will employ gun-carrying tanks and that these, with small caliber guns, will displace many of the field guns now in the organization. He further believes that all artillery will eventually be commanded from the air.

While laying great stress on the air forces and the use of the airplane for command the author brings out the great advances made by the antiaircraft service since the war. He also believes that the coast defense guns should not be replaced at the present by air defenses.

His deductions are well led up to and make interesting reading. The book should be of general interest to all officers because of the ever growing importance of the subject of mechanization.

W. D. G.

M7 Air forces

ROYSE, M. W.

Aerial bombardment, and the international regulation of warfare. (M760/51618)

CONTENTS: Foreword; Introduction; The regulation of military interests; Prohibition of aerial bombardment at the first Hague conference; Aerial bombardment—the second Hague conference; International regulation of warfare; Rules of bombardment; The present status of aerial bombardment; Conclusion; Bibliography; Index.

This book, the only American work on the subject, is an exhaustive enquiry on the law, the history and the practice of aerial warfare, (begun originally under the Hon. John Bassett Moore and completed by the author). It is the result of years of research not only in the official archives and war office records of America and Europe, but in field work along the fronts of the World War. As a source book and reference list of authorities it is of extraordinary and permanent value. As an analysis of the development of the means and methods of warfare and the concurrent national defense policies influencing the attitude of nations participating in international conferences for the regulation of warfare or the limitation of armaments, the book is of inestimable value to every patriotic American and to every military student. It carries the lesson of the necessity for national preparedness for war during peacetime. As a study in the development of military aviation and air power the book commends itself to every flying man and should be a part of his library.

Among the important questions with which the author deals fully are: (1) the extent to which the use of any particular weapon is subject to restriction by law; (2) the supposed right of immunity of non-combatant populations against attack from the air; (3) the extent to which the Hague Conferences actually succeeded in restricting methods of warfare; (4) the present rules of aerial bombardment.

Chapter I is a study and analysis of the regulation of military interests as attempted pursuant to established rules of warfare, national and international laws or policies, and the restraints due to social sanction or world opinion. The author very clearly develops his principle of *Utilitarianism* as the basic policy of any nation in determining the military value of weapons of warfare or the methods of their use. No nation has volun-

M7 Air forces (continued)

tarily discarded or restricted the use of any weapon which was at the time, or gave distinct promise of becoming, an *effective* agent of destruction when directed against the enemy. In the case of *effective* weapons of warfare, their use in maintaining the right of self-preservation is in direct conformity with the absolute and permanent right of any sovereign nation.

Chapter II is a detailed discussion of the events leading up to the prohibition of aerial bombardment at the First Hague Conference in 1899. Since airplanes had not yet been perfected and flown by man, the prohibition was directed mainly against the dropping of projectiles from balloons, and became known as the *Balloon Declaration*. By clearly showing the non-effectiveness of the balloon and the then non-dirigible airships, and analysing the attitude of the various nations participating in the light of the progress each had made in the development of aviation, the author applies his principle of utility to account for the limited prohibition—for a period of five years only.

Chapter III is an analysis of national policies and the development of new weapons and aviation throughout the world,—as a result of which the Second Hague Conference in 1907 failed to consider the limitation of armaments or to prohibit the use of new weapons in warfare. The analysis discloses the reasons why the prohibition of bombardment from balloons for a period of five years only was repudiated at this conference. Briefly, the attitude of each participating nation depended in general upon its relative or prospective strength as an air power,—the advent of heavier-than-air flight and the increasing efficiency of airship construction warranting the conclusion that aeronautics and aerial bombardment should be legitimatized and accorded the same treatment as the traditional weapons and means of warfare. The proposal finally accepted at the Second Hague Conference amended Article 25, and reads: "The attack, or bombardment, by whatever means, of town, villages, dwellings or buildings, which are undefended is prohibited," was intended to lessen the rigors of war, but the author concludes that, in effect, it removed the restrictions upon the effective military use of any aircraft.

In Chapter IV, after analysing the tendency toward arms-limitation projects since 1603, the author shows that these conferences, up to and including the Hague Conferences, "did not succeed in reducing armaments or in restricting the development and improvement of weapons, or in prohibiting or restricting the use of any effective weapon or method of warfare." Weapons which were at one time condemned by these conferences were later legitimatized when, after further development, their utility was proven. The author concludes "that the Hague Conference offer no proof of an absolute formula for international regulation of warfare nor do they conclusively demonstrate the existence of any constant principle underlying such regulation" except such "Broad general principles, already established in the customary law of nations," which would restrict legitimate warfare to those means and methods which do not cause superfluous injury or needless suffering. However, "the value of approval of such principles depends upon the agreement of the military authorities as to what implements or materials possess such a character"—an agreement not easily effected. International opinion is headed toward the policy that war operations are to be directed against the combatant forces, with the least number of casualties and destruction necessary for gaining the military objective.

The author considers this tendency in considerable detail. The amount of violence permissible depends upon military necessity,—an indefinite basis. World opinion eventually restricts the amount of violence by establishing a minimum standard of conduct. The world thus condemns "enslaving, looting, extermination, piracy, the killing of wounded and prisoners," although such acts in themselves are ineffective in warfare. The author logically deduces that "although rules of warfare recognize

December, 1928

the doctrine of permissible violence, and the force of social sanction, they are based primarily on the principle of utility or effectiveness."

Chapter V is a discussion of bombardment, in general, as conducted by land or sea forces, or from the air. After considering the nature of the bombardment and the objective against which it may be legitimately directed, the author concludes that no *effective* projectile, of whatever character or by whatever means launched, has yet been restricted by international conference or usage, although a distinction between the aerial bomb and other projectiles was laid down by the International Commission of Jurists at the Hague in 1923, whose recommendations are contained in Articles 22-26, *Rules of Aerial Warfare*, Hague, 1923, as adopted at that conference. These recommendations were the first attempt in modern times, "To restrict the use of a proven effective projectile, the aerial bomb, and to limit an effective, even vital, means of warfare, that of aerial bombardment."

Chapter VI is an exhaustive study of the many elements which entered into the adoption of the 1923 Hague Rules of Aerial Warfare, a critical analysis of their probable intent and effect, and statement of the reason for the failure to ratify them, which the author ascribes to a recognition by all nations that Air Power today is a dominant military force, perhaps predominant.

The author concludes that "there are no conventional rules in actual force which directly affect aerial bombardment," and that its maximum use in warfare as an effective weapon will be checked only by the force of social sanction as reflected in world opinion and evidenced in the accepted minimum standards of conduct existing at that time. "In other words, the test in the future, as in the past, will be purely utilitarian."

The *Introduction* by Captain J. O. Fisher, U.S.N., one of America's foremost submarine experts, points out that the same principle of utility applies to naval defense and warfare.

This book, together with a copy of *Air Power and War Rights* by J. M. Spaight, published in London in 1924, and dedicated to the Hon. John Bassett Moore, should be in every public library, as they represent exhaustive studies along similar lines based on American and European viewpoints.

This book should be of interest to the G-2, G-3, and Command Sections, and of value to the Field Artillery, Chemical Warfare, Ordnance and Air Corps Sub-sections.

Best results are obtained when the book is read twice: the first time without reference to the foot-notes, thus affording an intensely interesting narrative; the second time with reference to each foot-note, thereby gaining the complete back-ground for the authors deductions and conclusions.

O. W.

PATRICK, MAJOR GENERAL MASON M.

The United States in the air. (M760.0 /51627)

CONTENTS: List of illustrations; Introduction by F. Trubee Davison, Assistant Secretary of War in charge of Aviation; The air unit in the war; Peacetime aviation; The Air Service in development; Learning to fly—Notable flights—Commercial air transportation—Safety—Pilot training—Air warfare—Defensive measures—Investigations.

As Chief of the Air Service, A.E.F., from May 29, 1918 until he sailed for the United States in July, 1919, and again as Chief of Air Service (later designated Air Corps) from October, 1921 until he retired, December 13, 1927, General Patrick is the man best qualified to tell the real story of the development of the United States Army Aviation.

General Patrick divides his book into three parts: Part I, *The Air Unit in War*; Part II, *Peacetime Aviation*; and Part III, *The Air Service in Development*. Part I deals with the Air Service, A.E.F. He tells, in a most straightforward manner of the condition in which he found the Air Service at the time he was appointed Chief and continues in the same manner to

M7 Air forces (continued)

tell what steps were taken to make of the Air Service the efficient and powerful force it had become by the close of the Great War. The author makes but few references to the operations of the Air Service or to the exploits of individuals, but confines himself to a discussion of difficulties encountered in organization and in the supply of personnel and matériel. Much has been written by way of criticism of the Air Service during the war, especially as regards the production of aircraft. After reading General Patrick's book, one can but feel that a great portion of the criticism could have been made only by those ignorant of the true conditions. Some rather interesting side lights are thrown on such persons as Colonel Raynal C. Bolling, General Sir Hugh Trenchard, Commander of the British Independent Air Force, Mr. Newton D. Baker, Mr. John D. Ryan, and General Dawes.

Part II deals with peacetime army aviation from the latter part of 1921 until the end of 1927. Among the most interesting of a number of things discussed in this section of the book are the controversy with the Navy regarding the bombing of war vessels, the production of aircraft, and General Patrick's relations with General William Mitchell, then Assistant Chief of the Air Service.

Part III deals with pioneering flights made by army aviation and includes such notable flights as the Alaskan flight, the first transcontinental one-stop, the Central-and-South American flight, the Hawaiian flight, and others. Commercial aviation is also briefly discussed. General Patrick concludes the book with a brief discussion of aviation in warfare and definitely states that he is in favor of the creation of a Department of National Defense with an Assistant Secretary in charge of each of the following: the Army, the Navy, and the Air.

The book has little military value but is recommended to those who are interested in the rather stormy past ten years of army aviation.

C. W. R.

JONES, BYRON Q., MAJOR U. S. ARMY

Practical flying. A training manual for airplane pilots. (M762 / 51575)

CONTENTS: Preface; Illustrations; General advice; Can anyone learn to fly; Courage; Concentration; Adaptability; Judgment and decision; Physical attributes; Speed and distance; Flight; The plane and its instruments; Flying parlance and plane parts; The first flight; Dressing for a flight; Preliminary plane inspection; Cockpit inspection; The airplane controls; Starting and testing the motor; First air lessons; Taxying; The "take-off"; The initial climb; The emergency landing after the take-off; Straightaway flight; Turns; Figures of eight; Speed in glides and climbs; Straight glides; Gliding turns; Landings; Climbing turns; Solo instruction; Advanced courses of instruction; Cross-country flying; Stalls and spins; Flight testing a new place; Appendix—Licensing of pilots; Index.

U. S. Air Services:

A wealth of flying experience covering many years in air training activities and a theoretical and practical knowledge of engineering principles in aircraft construction reveal themselves in this very practical training manual for airplane pilots. Long before the beginner takes his first flight in Chapter XII he absorbs almost unconsciously and in a very entertaining manner many of the basic principles of flight, learns much about how the plane is made, why it flies and what causes it to perform as it does. But the student also starts on the path of safety in flight by a consideration of himself. Am I adapted to this new art? How about my judgment and decision? And am I physically fit? Besides all this, he learns to talk the language of the pilot.

The author then takes the student aloft for his initial flying instruction, first checking his dress and equipment, making a thorough inspection and test of plane and motor to see that they are functioning properly and giving

December, 1928

a little additional ground advice. It is a real surprise to discover at this point how much knowledge of flight has been assimilated from even a casual reading of prior chapters.

Now come the take-off, the climb, straightaway flight, maneuvers in the air and the landing—all elucidated in just that simple way of question and answer that one hears back of the dead line at every flying school. Surely there seems to be no essential point omitted. So clear does it all appear that the enthusiast who might perhaps like to solo prematurely should turn back to the first chapter on general advice and read how "he would be risking a crash that might cost him far more than a good course of instruction."

While all the advanced instruction of a military flying school is not essential to simply learn to fly, nevertheless the author very wisely carries the student into cross-country flying, the flight testing of new planes, and those two evolutions which have cost so many lives—the stall and the spin. His simple explanations of these maneuvers should prove invaluable to the trained pilot as well as to the student. The regulations of the Department of Commerce for the licensing of pilots are appended. Major Jones has presented logically and straight from the shoulder the practical problem of how to fly. He carries the novice through to the stage of skilled pilot. His presentation of the subject is unique, concise and clear, but above all practical.

M8 ART OF WAR FIELD FORCES Strategy

ROBINSON, LIEUT. COLONEL OLIVER PRESCOTT

The fundamentals of military strategy. (M801/51654)

CONTENTS: Foreword by Major General C. P. Summerall; Preface; Introduction; Security; The objective; The offensive; Superiority; Economy of force; Movement; Surprise; Simplicity and co-operation; War planning; Index.

The author was an instructor, The General Service Schools, 1923-1927. This book is a revision and an elaboration of lectures given by the author at the Command and General Staff School. It contains a foreword by Major General C. P. Summerall, Chief of Staff.

The author avoids the current discussions as to the *principles* of war by treating them as *ideas*. The book is well arranged under these ideas or principles with a chapter devoted to each. In the introduction the principal military terms used in the text are explained. A final chapter is devoted to war planning. Numerous historical examples are cited in the text.

This book should prove valuable to the officers of the different components of the Army of the United States as a foundation for the study of military history. It contains a very complete bibliography.

The book is of value to Command Section particularly for the historical examples cited and for the bibliography.

J. A. W.

M8 Military morale

LEBAUD, COLONEL

Education morale du "Soldat de Demain." [Morale education of "The soldier of tomorrow."] (M805/51640)

CONTENTS: L'élève soldat: Nécessité d'une très forte éducation morale du "Soldat de demain"; Principe fondamental—l'éducation morale doit marcher de pair avec l'éducation physique; Comment développer les forces morales du "Soldat de demain"; Le patriotisme; Le devoir; La volonté; La discipline; L'initiative; La solidarité; La dignité; L'honneur; Le drapeau. Le futur grade: Tout "Soldat de demain" est un gradé en herbe; Le premier galon; Pour s'élever dans la hiérarchie; La carrière des armes; Les devoirs du chef; Moyens de commandement: 1^e l'exemple; 2^e la bonté alliée à la fermeté; 3^e la persuasion; 4^e l'amour-propre; 5^e la coercition; En campagne; Au feu; Conclusion—L'éducation collective.

The savage character of modern war with its mental effect on the soldiers who fight has made the development of soldierly courage and

M8 Military morale (continued)

morale more important as well as more difficult to obtain than ever before. The definite value of this book lies not in its accurate definition of the end to be attained but rather in the careful, logical, and reasonable means which it suggests for reaching the objective. In each of the chapters first the end to be gained is defined, and then a very simple means of attaining that end is presented. There are chapters of this nature on the following topics: patriotism, duty, will power, discipline, initiative, teamwork, self-respect, sense of honor, and devotion to the flag.

The second part of the book is for the benefit of non-commissioned officers particularly those of the regular army. Starting with the corporal, in very simple form are given the principles each grade can best follow to exhibit true leadership. For the non-commissioned officers short and vivid chapters cover various means of exercising command. Examples of the titles of these chapters are:

"Kindness with firmness"
"Persuasion"
"Self-respect"
"Punishment."

This book as a whole treats in a very concrete manner a difficult and abstract subject. It is of value to all officers.

T. J. C.

M8 Mechanization and motorization

FULLER, COLONEL J. F. C., BRITISH ARMY
On future warfare. (M808.542 /51563)

CONTENTS: Preface; The principles of defensive warfare; The reign of the bullet; Tactics of penetration; Strategical paralysis as the object of the decisive attack; The introduction of mechanical warfare on land; Tanks in future warfare; Problems of air warfare; Tactics and mechanization; Problems of mechanical warfare; Tanks in India; The influence of tanks on the encounter battle; Tanks in rear guard operations; Air and land warfare; The influence of mechanized arms on field engineering; The ideal army of the artillery cycle.

The author of this book needs no introduction to officers of our Army. He is the author of *Tanks in the Great War*, to which we have often made reference when seeking information concerning the use of tanks in combat. He is well qualified to present the subject which he has chosen.

On Future Warfare is a compilation of seventeen lectures and articles which the author has presented to the public during the past eleven years. They are conveniently arranged and will not be found tedious by the reader.

If the title of the book were "Mechanized Warfare," it would depict clearly what the prospective reader would expect to find within its covers. Mechanization is the author's theme. With the advent of the tank he predicts mechanized warfare on land "just as the *Merrimac* and the *Monitor* led to mechanized warfare on the sea."

The author invites attention to the fact that for many years before the outbreak of the World War the grand tactical idea which dominated thought was that of envelopment. During the war the tactical envelopment was not possible. The war was static in nature. During the first three years of the conflict effort was directed toward regaining of mobility by means of the tactical penetration. The attempts of the allies to pierce the enemy's position met with failure, and not until the introduction of the tank was it possible to break down the enemy's defenses. The author ventures the opinion that the tactical envelopment will come back into its own when armies become mechanized.

To further emphasize the development of the tactics of penetration on the Western Front with the view of regaining of mobility, the author discloses in part the plans for the operations during 1919. "The problem was no longer how to break the enemy's front, the tank had solved this

December, 1928

difficulty, but, instead, how to maintain continuity of the forward movement, in other words, how to effect an unbroken pursuit. As long as the enemy was only punched back, and after each blow was given time to recover, he could always find time to destroy communications—roads and railways, before he withdrew. Without roads and railways the pursuit of a determined enemy was not possible. Two suggestions were put forward, the first on May 24, 1918, and the second a few weeks later.

"The first was, by means of fast moving tanks, to strike at the enemy's system of command and supply, as well as drive a hole through his front.

"The operation was to be carried out as follows:

(i) A force of fast moving machines, under cover of darkness or smoke, was to rush through the enemy's front and attack his divisional, corps and army headquarters as well as his railheads and supply center.

(ii) Simultaneously the normal tank, artillery and infantry attack was to be made on the troops in front of these headquarters.

"It was considered that if these two attacks could be successfully carried out on a frontage of 50 miles or more, such demoralisation and disorganization would result that the enemy would not be able to effect an orderly retreat and that consequently, communications would be left intact.

"The second suggestion was purely an administrative one—the supply of the pursuing force, which it was maintained could be solved by means of cross-country supply tractors."

In the concluding chapter the author stating that the armies of today are not properly organized for a war of movement, says:

"All wars are problems of movement, which is tactically gained by protected offensive action. In the last war, movement was its predominating problem, yet, in spite of this, all nations are today less well prepared for a war of movement than they were in 1914, since military organisation has not radically changed, and yet has become more complex. The 1914 organisation led to static warfare, since fire-power was more than human nature could endure. Today, small arm fire is, generally speaking, three times as great as it was in 1914, yet protective power is about the same, since artillery power has changed but little, and tank power is insignificant.

"The idea today is that because of petrol power tactics will become mobile, consequently, field warfare will predominate over siege warfare."

This book is recommended to those officers who have a desire to know what mechanization means and what its probable effect will be upon wars of the future. It will be assistance to one who is seeking material for a lecture on the subject. It is of interest to the G-1, G-3, G-4, and Command Sections.

H. L. T.

ROWAN-ROBINSON, COLONEL H.

Some aspects of mechanisation. (M808.542 /51663)

CONTENTS: Preface; The experimental mechanised force; Command; The defensive in mechanical warfare; Reconnaissance and protection; Training and umpiring; Tanks and aircraft; Mobility and power—guns and armour—shock-power and fire-power; The passage of obstacles; India and mechanisation.

This book contains an interesting discussion of the problem of mechanization of the British Army.

In Chapter I the author discusses some of the problems to be solved and the benefits to be derived from experiments in mechanization. He

M8 Mechanization and motorization (continued)

also suggests various types of maneuvers from which useful deductions might be drawn.

Chapter II contains a very interesting discussion of the difficulties of command in a rapidly moving mechanized force. Columns with an average speed of 10 m.p.h., with some vehicles capable of 50 m.p.h., and the whole force with a rate of advance of 100 miles per day, will add materially to the number of questions to be considered by a commander in deciding on a plan of battle. The author's portrayal of an action between mechanized forces brings out quite clearly the difficulties of command. Having the force commander exercise command from an airplane is favorably considered. In regard to this subject the author states "in the battle of the future no other method of command will be possible, so the sooner officers are trained for it the better."

In Chapter III the author discusses the futility of taking up a defensive position merely to be promptly turned out of it by a highly mobile mechanized force. The discussion tends to show that when such forces are engaged the old ideas of the defensive are practically obsolete except where rivers, swamps, mountains, and other tank-obstacles exist.

In Chapter IV reconnaissance and protection are discussed. The author believes that one officer should be in command of the combined air and ground forces engaged in distant reconnaissance and protection, and that that officer be *in the air*. The author suggests two schemes for solving the question of establishing outposts to protect against the highly mobile forces.

Chapter V and VI cover the difficulties of umpiring when mechanized forces are concerned and the protection of such forces by antiaircraft.

In Chapter VII is discussed the constant struggle for supremacy between armor and weapons. The need for a faster firing weapon than the 18-pounder, and a weapon with more power than the 1-pounder is stressed. The 3-pounder is suggested.

Chapter VIII on the passage of obstacles contains, in addition to other things, a discussion of river crossings by a mechanized force.

In Chapter IX is discussed the advisability of mechanization of the British troops in India.

This book is of general interest to all officers.

G. W. S.

M8 Administration

LINDSELL, LT.-COLONEL W. G.

A. & Q.; or military administration in war. (M871.1/51579)

CONTENTS: Preface; The principles of military administration; Movement; Movement of troops; The organization and development of road transport; Maintenance; Tactical administration; The Palestine Campaign, an administrative study; War exhaustion; Appendices; Diagrams.

In his discussion of the major problems of administration which must be met and solved in war, the author draws liberally from the lessons of the World War, and recognizes the far greater administrative difficulties in prospect for wars of the future, due to the rapid growth of mechanical agencies and devices of war, and the strong tendency towards complete mechanization of fighting troops.

The subject is dealt with under the two main headings of movement and maintenance. The interdependence of these two functions and the basic principles governing their coordination in war are discussed in a clear, forceful, and practical manner.

Under the subject of movement, the following topics are analyzed, and discussed: the general principles governing the organization of military movement; the general application of movement principles; the technical organization for movement; the movement of personnel, equipment and

December, 1928

supplies on the lines of communication; the function of regulating stations and railheads in movement; the organization and development of road transport; and the organization of an overseas base.

Under the subject of maintenance the author deals with the British system of administration in war; the administrative lessons of the World War; the problems of munition supply; administration in the offensive; administration in the defensive, and in retirements.

An administrative study of the Palestine campaign is one of the most instructive chapters in the book, and should be of particular interest in the consideration of operations on a large scale in the southwest portion of the United States and territory contiguous thereto.

Throughout the work, it is apparent that the author has in mind the particular character of military problems which confront Great Britain; and administrative methods and procedure are discussed from the standpoint of British organization of staffs and service agencies.

This book is most interesting and instructive to read, it is of broad general interest to all students of military administration in war, and of particular interest to the G-1 and G-4 Section.

J. J. B.

M9 MILITARY HISTORY General

Die wichtigsten Kriegs- und Feldzüge der Weltgeschichte. [The most important battles and campaigns in history.] (M909/51685)

CONTENTS: Europa—Asien—Afrika; West- und Mitteleuropa; Mittel- und Osteuropa; Asien; Afrika; Amerika.

This is a book on *The most important campaigns in Military History* beginning with the Persian invasions of 493-387 BC, and including the Greco-Turkish war of 1922. Each campaign is briefly described and accompanied by an excellent operations map. To assist the reader in studying the theaters of operations, there are included nine general maps showing the military geography of Europe, Africa and Asia. The purpose of these maps is to give a quick picture of the important geographic features (mountains, streams, marshy regions, important routes of invasion) and their dominating influence in the rise and fall of nations, the migration of people, and the economic development of countries. In describing each campaign, the text gives the period of time, the causes of war, and then briefly describes the strategical operations, avoiding the detailed description of all battles. At the end of the book, there is given an excellent bibliography of the sources on which the text is based. In some particulars, the work is incomplete. For example, it does not touch on the important naval campaigns in history nor the important campaigns on the American continent. This deficiency is recognized in the introduction. The publishers promise that this will be remedied in the next edition provided the present work is received favorably.

As a ready reference for a quick orientation on the important military campaigns in history, this book should be valuable to every person interested in the military profession. I know of no book like it on the market today.

E. L. G.

M9 Military biography

BERCOVICI, KONRAD

Alexander: A romantic biography. (M92—Alexander/51493)

CONTENTS: Philip and Olympias; Alexander and Philip; Aristotle comes to Pella; The fall of Thebes; Crossing the Hellespont; Alexander becomes Iskander; Barsine—messenger of love; Downfall of the King of Kings; "Loot can wait"; The language of the sword; Statira, daughter of Darius; Thalestris, the Amazon; Conspiracy; Roads for Broad Asia; Roxana; Slaves from Persia; The Queen of Asia; "When king meets king"; The whip of Ben sasra; The glory of Bacchus; "Barbarians"; Frenzy; The altar fires are extinguished.

M9 Military biography (continued)

A fictionized biography of Alexander the Great featuring the driving force of his mother, a barbarian queen, whose desire for revenge against his father spurred her on to drastic deeds.

New York Herald Tribune Books:

One must be immensely grateful to Mr. Bercovici for the rushing excitement of his narrative as well as for the glowing forms on his tapestry. Thank heaven he has done no standard biography. He has given the terror and soddness and beauty and fearful drama of real life.

Independent:

There is a color and movement to this romantic biography that makes it stimulating and pleasant reading. Bercovici is a poet. If the book is uneven and if inferences are drawn and careless statements tossed about as generalities, there is nevertheless something to fire the imagination.

North American Review:

It did not seem to me as I read it to shed any particular new light upon the life and character of the world-conqueror, nor did the manner of the telling appeal to me as at all distinguished.

JAMES, JAMES ALTON

The life of George Rogers Clark. (M92—Clark 51506)

CONTENTS: Preface; Years of preparation; Events preliminary to the outbreak of the revolution in the west; Organized defense of the frontier; The Illinois country; Spanish influence in the west during the first years of the Revolution; Capture of the Illinois country—Kaskaskia; Capture of Vincennes; Results of American successes and the organization of government in the conquered territory; Clark's problems in extending his conquests; Need for measures of defense, 1780; Renewal of plans to capture Detroit; The last year of the Revolution in the west; Western problems at the close of the war; The British continue in control of the northwest; Efforts of Americans to gain possession of the northwest; Retaliation on Indians and Spaniards; Frontier expansion and Spanish conspiracy; Clark and the growth of French empire; Louisiana continues to be the chief factor in international affairs; Last years; Appendices: Clark's memoir; Clark on the mound builders; Improvement in river navigation; Speech of Chief Logan; Letters of Clark pertaining to his relations with the French government, 1798, 1799; Bibliography; Index; Illustrations; Maps.

New York Herald Tribune Books:

Professor James has been ransacking the manuscript and printed sources relating to his hero for twenty years and has accumulated a great mass of material which he has treated in a fair and unbiased spirit. In his volume of over 500 pages he has given us practically all the known, and probably ascertainable, facts relating to all periods of Clark's life. Yet when we finish the book it is with the feeling that after all there is little worth remembering about the hero except his capture of Kaskaskia and Vincennes. Those two brilliant episodes, so successfully carried out in the face of great obstacles, were assuredly two of the most important in the history of the Revolution if not of America. The possession of the western posts won by Clark gave the negotiators of the peace treaty in Europe a winning card, and had it not been for him England would probably not have transferred the great western territory to the new United States. At the moment of the need for their capture Clark was the one man for the task. His popularity among the younger men of the Kentucky settlements was at its height. His own qualities of audacity and courage showed at their finest, and it is probable that no other man on the spot could have accomplished what he did, with all its incalculable consequences for the nation. But even so, in spite of all Professor James's researches, he remains the man of an episode, not of a career.

During the years before this brilliant military exploit he was a frontiersman, surveyor and explorer, above the average but with no claim to greatness. The years that came after mark a steady decline in ability, importance

December, 1928

and character. It is true that his biographer claims 1780 to have been the most significant of his life, but I cannot see that he substantiates it, and on his own last page he himself says that the dominating thought with relation to Clark's life is that of the capture of the two posts. Clark may not have been the mere drunken sot painted by Professor Bemis, but he did become noted for his drunkenness even in that day of heavy drinking. His intrigues with the Spanish and French certainly add nothing to his reputation for even mild sagacity, and the picture of the old man in his last years is not a pleasant one, though his poverty was to a considerable extent due to the traditional ingratitude of popular governments.

Professor James's own interest in his biographical subject seems to be less than in the general history of the West in the Revolutionary period, and the outlines of Clark's life are much blurred by the superfluity of detail in the background. Indeed, Clark himself appears but rarely before page 112, and there are whole chapters in which he is scarcely spoken of or in which his name is not mentioned at all. The general narrative is not always clear, and there are long discussions, such as eight pages devoted to Jay in Spain, which tend to confuse rather than enlighten the reader. As a general history, the book would be improved by not having to be hung on the single thread of Clark's life, and as a biography it would be equally so were our attention not so frequently distracted from the subject for from ten to thirty pages at a time. Nevertheless, the volume is a valuable addition to the literature of the winning of the West.

WOODWARD, W. E.

Meet General Grant. (M92—Grant/51639)

CONTENTS: Illustrations; Men and horses; Obsessions and fantasies; The unwilling soldier; Grant falls in love; The results of inventive genius; Grant the pacifist; The road to Mexico; Grant turns over a new leaf; The lean years; The old South; Drifting into war; Grant leaves Galena for the war; Men of promise; Grant at Cairo; The domineering Rawlins appears; The world hears of Grant; The South tries to be a nation; The battle of Shiloh; The North at war; The Vicksburg adventure; Grant is made General-in-Chief; Grant and Lee; The sunset of the Confederacy; The era of Andrew Johnson; The turmoil of reconstruction; Grant becomes president; Adventures in high finance; The reconstructed South; Diplomatic episodes; The trip around the world; The tragedy of Grant and Ward; The house of pain; Bibliography; Index.

New York Herald Tribune Books:

The historian of the Civil War period and afterwards has a hard time with his heroes. They are a plain lot. Their qualities are vague and the great forces of a new age come tumbling forward with such irresistible drive that he is never certain whether men achieve or have achievement thrust upon them. There is so much of blunt force, so much of stumbling and cunning, so much of loss and gain, that all standards for measurement become inadequate and justice is seldom done. Few definitive biographies for the period have or can be written.

And no man of the lot was more plain than General Grant or presents a greater problem. A West Point graduate who was round-shouldered and slouchy; who did "not march, nor quite walk," but pitched along "as if the next step would bring him on his nose." A man who failed at everything he liked to do and succeeded most at what he thoroughly disliked. He always was failing because he deserved to, and yet, somehow, reaching the top of both the military and political ladder. Without personal charm in youth or maturity—he even drank in solitude—he became a nation's idol. He got on best with horses, acquired his best traits from them and rose to his few emotional heights in their defense. Like them "he fought nobly for a noble cause without recognizing its nobility."

Grant came from a line of plain folks whose history, like that of most Americans, "is an unbroken record of farming and procreation." His father was a successful tanner in a little Ohio town, and his mother a pious, stolid soul whose only comment when her son came home from the war was,

M9 Military biography (continued)

"Well, Ulysses, you've become a great man, haven't you?" The greater part of his life was one of drifting with blind chance deciding matters. Even his name was fixed by accident. A drawing of lots gave him the "Ulysses," to which was prefixed the far more appropriate "Hiram." The initials H.U.G. printed upon his trunk suggested the improvement which he made at West Point, where he registered as "Ulysses Hiram Grant"; and the fertile brain of his Congressman was responsible for the "Ulysses Simpson" form by making his appointment read that way.

His father determined to make him into a tanner, but the smell and sight of blood on the hides sickened the lad and the father, forthwith, began to prepare him for West Point. He hated the Military Academy, wished that Congress would abolish it; hated the whole business of soldiering, for which "he possessed absolutely no natural talent" and seems to have given little attention to the training offered; he lost the sergeantship given him in his junior year and finished the course a private as he had begun. He wanted to enter the cavalry, but was sent out to a dreary existence at the infantry posts. He emerged in the Mexican War—a struggle that he thought was entirely unjust, mainly to conduct wagon-trains, "make and move tents and blankets, pots and pans"—and to acquire the habit of drinking until he was dead drunk. With peace he returned to the military posts, but was soon out of the army because of habitual indulgence in his late war acquirement.

But Grant was not dismayed. For the first time in all his life he was free to determine his own course. He could now become the farmer he had always dreamed of being. He could have his horses. Fortunately, just before the Mexican War he had acquired a wife—not that he was in love in any romantic sense, but simply because it was the thing for grown-ups to do. And his father-in-law had lands in Missouri and father-in-laws often find it easier to give lands to be farmed than to support their children. On an eighty-acre tract near St. Louis the military failure, who had by this time become father to four children settled down to the other part of the traditional Grant procedure. But he was not cut out for a farmer, nor for real estate, which he tried next, so he turned his face as a sort of charity partner to the tannery of his two younger brothers in Galena, Ill. Here the Civil War days found him, unknown, unhappy and unprofitable.

With the call for volunteers Grant made use of his military training to prepare the companies of his district for service, only to find others he had trained elected as officers. When the troops marched away there was nothing to do but to follow after them alone, and without place, and to offer his services at the State Capitol. A few weeks of humble service in the offices or at drilling troops, and Fate, who had found him unable to care for himself, again took him under her care.

Democratic politics required that in the assignment of military officerships each district must be favored. Congressman Washburne, of the Galena district, must have his share, even though there was no one fit to receive the appointment. It was thus that Grant unexpectedly found himself a brigadier general. And how the Grant of history begins to emerge. The few talents which he possessed began to find a field in which to function. There were in the West certain plain material tasks to be done—tasks which called for no imagination or breadth of vision; they required only a pounding energy and a mechanical understanding. So between fits of torpor and even spells of drunkenness Fort Henry and Fort Donelson fell, disaster at Shiloh was escaped and Vicksburg captured. There were strikingly uneven talents shown on the different fields and sometimes even grave weaknesses. At Fort Henry Grant was alert and aggressive; at Donelson he was slow on the scene and his action open to serious objections; at Shiloh he was "the dullard who sits down and waits"; while at Vicksburg he was astonishingly active and efficient. The reason, Mr. Woodward believes, lay in the difference in the problems presented. Where strategy was called for or the

December, 1928

ability to inspire men he failed; where plain problems of transportation or simple drives were required he succeeded. Grant was a man of limited abilities, but within his limits he was a master. At any rate, he had taken the first fundamental moves toward national success in war and had carried them to completion. He had become a national figure and his terse words had become a people's epigrams.

He was called to Chattanooga just in time to receive credit for the victories at Missionary Ridge and Lookout Mountain, which in truth belonged to one W. F. Smith and to the virile soldiers who acted without orders, and then on to the East just when the war was old enough to have hardened people to the human losses incident to a campaign conducted without strategy and only on the plan of using numbers to wear down a more brilliant foe. Grant won in the Wilderness, if you call it winning, by going ahead when the checks and losses he had received would normally have demanded a turning back. It was the "hammering" of a "butcher." But it was the only way to end the war, and Grant was the only man who could or would have done it. Then to a siege of the same kind at Petersburg while Sherman ripped the heart out of the Confederacy in fashion set by the Huns long ago. It was indeed fitting that Grant should have come to meet Lee at Appomattox, "dusty and rather frowzy" in appearance, stained flannel shirt and all. He had not had time to change his clothes.

Peace made the military hero a fit candidate of the Republican party for the Presidency of the United States. True, Grant had been a Democrat before the war; that is, he had been anything; but a quarrel with Andrew Johnson, in which Grant came off none too well, completed the transition and only made his complete ignorance of things political a better qualification for office. He showed a wisdom rare in not making campaign speeches and in 1868 was swept into the Presidency.

And here again it is the same old story. He had to do what he had neither talent nor liking for doing. There could be but one result amid the moral relaxation of after war times and the stirring days in which the modern urban-industrial America was emerging. Mr. Woodward makes no effort to explain away the countless scandals of the administration, and offers only the same old excuse—unfitness. Nor does he add anything to the story of Grant's ventures in Wall Street. It was again a case of a man who was out of place, who should never have been there. There is no defense for the man who through the cupidity of others caused those who relied on him to suffer. Grant as President and as business man was a failure—a failure because he was unfitted for either place and because the kind fates which had watched over his career and more than once picked him up as a failure and set him on a road that he did not understand, now deserted him. And because Grant had not understood the part which the fates had played in his life and had come to believe that he had some sort of ability. The story ends as it began, and it is a sad story.

The historian will accept this volume as it deserves to be accepted; as one more popular biography. Mr. Woodward's story of the man Grant is as well done as it can be without looking into other than secondary accounts, but there are far too many errors in both fact and interpretation to make it a standard work. The Missouri Compromise applied only to the Louisiana Purchase, not to the whole West; the Mexican War can hardly be viewed as a pro-slavery scheme; the forces behind David Wilmot and his proviso are well understood today; just what the Dred Scott decision did imply is hardly so clear as Mr. Woodward thinks. But the general reader will not be interested in shortcomings. He will be charmed by the clear thumbnail sketches of Lee, Rawlins, Sherman and others, and he will delight in the numerous clever bits of writing that are to be found in all parts of the book. Above all, he will find an interestingly written story of the man Grant and his times, and will perhaps understand better this disillusioned countryman who shuffled about in war and peace as the fates dictated.

M9 Military biography (continued)

PREEDY, GEORGE

General Crack (Christian Rudolph Augustus Christopher Ketlar.)
(M92—Ketlar/51546)

Christian Ketlar, soldier of fortune, illegitimate son of a ducal line, rises to tremendous power in the game of war between France and Austria, by wit, diplomacy and the sword. He wins the proposed bride of Leopold of Austria, promising in return to make Leopold an emperor. But Leopold and Eleanor do not forget each other. A traitor to Christian brings about a meeting and Christian, who has won an empire, loses a bride.

New York Times Book Review:

The book has life and movement and color, splendor of pomp and pageantry, masking a general crumbling, a dying order. It tells an interesting, exciting story full of intrigue, of love and hate, clashing interests, and a sense of great issues at stake.

New Statesman:

The background is well done. The men are much more living than the woman, though it is the book's greatest defect that Leopold is portrayed as so much of a puppet that one can care little for his rise or fall. Prince Christian, on the other hand, is well drawn.

MACPHERSON, WILLIAM CHARLES (ed.)

Soldiering in India, 1764-1787. Extracts from journals and letters left by Lieut. Colonel Allan Macpherson and Lieut. Colonel John Macpherson of the East India Company's service. (M92—Macpherson/51590)

CONTENTS: Introduction; List of illustrations; Maps; Books consulted; Early days, family history, and private life of Allan and John Macpherson; Allan Macpherson's early service in India, 1764-69; 1769 to 1770: Calcutta, Patna, Bankipore, Dinapore; At Monghyr, August 1770 to February 1771; March from Monghyr to Dinapore, and halt at Dinapore and Bankipore, 1771; On the march by Arrah and Buxar to Benares and back to Dinapore—March to June 1772; Marches from Dinapore to Oudh, Rohilkhand, and back to Juanpore and by boat to Calcutta—December 1772 to 24th October 1773; At Fort William—25th October 1773 to February 1774; The Rohilla campaign, 1774; Colonel Upton's mission to Purandhar, 1775; The march across India; At Purandhar, 1776; The treaty with the Marathas; Colonel Upton remains at Parandhar and Poona, 1st April 1776 to 6th March 1777; Return march to Bengal, 1777; 1777 to 1780—Calcutta and Chunar, Cawnpore, Calcutta again, and Jalasore in Midnapore; In command of 1st Battalion of Sepoys in Midnapore district, 1780-81; At Calcutta and Barrackpore, January 1782 to 1787; Memoirs of Lieut.-Colonel John Macpherson's service in India, from 1760 to 1782; Index.

This book is compiled from records left by two English officers, Allan and John Macpherson, who served in India with the East India Company at about the time of the American Revolution.

The greater part of the book consists of entries in journals and of letters. Parts of the book are tedious and uninteresting; however, in a number of places it brings out quite vividly the life of both natives and Englishmen in the tropics at that time.

These records show the life of soldiers serving in India at the time of Warren Hastings and give considerable information of early marches of British forces in India.

Because of the remote period covered by this book, and the incompleteness of the accounts of the military operations referred to, it is of little value to an instructor at these schools.

G. W. S.

BUCHAN, JOHN

Montrose. A history. (M92—Montrose/51603)

CONTENTS: Preface; Illustrations; Abbreviations; Introductory: The early seventeenth century; Book I. Preparation: Youth (1612-36); The strife in Scotland (1636-38); The first

Covenant wars (1638-39); Montrose and Argyll (1639-42); The Rubicon (1642-44). Book II. Action: The curtain rises (March, 1644-August, 1644); Tippermuir (September, 1644); Aberdeen and Fyvie (September-December, 1644); Inverlochy (December, 1644-February 1645); The retreat from Dundee (February-April, 1645); Auldearn and Alford (April-July, 1645); Kilsyth (July-August, 1645); The War on the Border (August-September 1645); After Philiphaugh (September, 1645-September, 1646). Book III. Passion: The years of exile (September, 1646-March, 1650); The last campaign (March-May, 1650); The curtain falls (May, 1650); "A candidate for immortality"; Appendix: Montrose on "sovereign power"; Index.

A tale of the Scottish covenantors. This book describes the religious aims and differences between the covenantors and their opponents and among themselves. It shows the methods used in pushing their cause which were distinguished by the use of force. After the establishment of the control of the kirk in Scotland internal differences resulted.

Montrose took a prominent part both in the establishment of the control of the kirk and in the subsequent differences both of which were marked by warfare, first against the king and then in civil strife.

Montrose was in general a successful military leader with the comparatively small and hastily raised forces used, and established for himself a name in this kind of warfare.

J. A. O'C.

MAURICE, SIR FREDERICK

Soldier, artist, sportsman; the life of General Lord Rawlinson of Trent from his journals and letters. (M92—Rawlinson /51504)

CONTENTS: Preface; The young soldier; A.D.C. to Roberts; With Kitchener up the Nile; The siege of Ladysmith; With Roberts and Kitchener in South Africa; The staff college—Aldershot—Salisbury Plain; Antwerp and Ypres; Neuve Chapelle and Loos; 1916—The creation of the Fourth Army—The Somme; 1917; 1918—Versailles—The reconstruction of the Fourth Army; The hundred days; The army of occupation—North Russia; The defence of India; The problem—The defence of India; The solution; Appendix I. Lord Rawlinson's last speech in the legislative assembly; Appendix II. The services of General Lord Rawlinson of Trent; List of illustrations; List of maps; Index.

In this book the author has given an interesting account of the military career of one of England's most distinguished soldiers, taken mainly from Lord Rawlinson's journals and letters, giving his thoughts, ideas and decisions in the problems confronting him at the time of their existence.

Lord Rawlinson entering the army with every asset, both by birth and wealth, of leading the easy-going regimental life, then in vogue in the British Army or of working hard at his profession, early chose the latter. Although he soon became attached to Lord Roberts' staff and later associated with Lord Kitchener, it was entirely due to professional ability that his final success was achieved.

The chapters devoted to his command in France during the World War show the trend of thought existent in the British high command and throws some light on the controversy between those who considered the German army in France as the true objective and the group who desired, and in a number of cases did, fritter away the fighting power of Britain in minor enterprises. Lord Rawlinson at various times had American divisions serving in his Fourth Army and his remarks as to their combat ability are of the highest order.

As Commander-in-Chief in India, during the last years of his life, Lord Rawlinson was confronted with the problem of reorganizing the Indian Army. While this situation is not similar to our own in regard to National Defence, the problem of economy and an adequate defense had to be faced during a most critical period of Indian history. The solution and its result in so far as has been attained, prove an instructive study.

Lord Rawlinson was keenly alive to the necessity for mental and physical alertness and well being. During the most strenuous operation he found time for exercise, relaxation and rest. He was an ardent sportsman and although an infantryman, an excellent horseman and polo player and played polo up until the time of his death.

M9 Military biography (continued)

This book does not contain maps and does not deal in detail with the operations of the British Army. It does, however, cover the experiences of an officer who campaigned in varied theatres of war and who took part in operations from those of a minor character up to include the command of an Army during the World War. It should be of general interest to all officers.

J. C. D.

LAMB, HAROLD

Tamerlane. The earth shaker. (M92—Tamerlane/51651)

CONTENTS: Foreword: The attempt; Beyond the river; The helmeted men; The king maker of Sali Sarai; The lord's lady; Timur, diplomat; The wanderer; A camel and a horse; At the stone bridge; The battle of the rain; The two Amirs; On the roof of the world; Zain Ad-din speaks; The affair of the Sufis; Samarkand; The golden horde; The way over the steppes; The land of shadows; Moscow; The cup companions; Dominion; In the saddle; Sultan Ahmed of Bagdad; The protected; The great lady and the little lady; Timur's cathedral; The war of three years; Bishop John goes to Europe; The last crusade; Timur meets the thunder; At the gates of Europe; The white world; Afterword: what came of the attempt; The wise men at the battle; Bows, in the east and west; The flame throwers; Angora; Duke Witold and the Tartars; The two masters of war; The poets; Mongol; Tartar; Turk; The old man of the mountain; The great and noble city of Tabriz; Clavijo at Tabriz; The Amir's pavilion; The great dome; The pyramids of skulls; Timur's character; Timur and the church; Bibliography; Index.

Boston Transcript:

That the son of the chief of a small nomadic hill tribe should become the lord of the world, the only great conqueror, after Alexander, never to suffer a set-back, seems a fantastic, an incredible tale. But here is the straightforward, well-annotated, story of the earth-shaker. "In the year 1388, at the age of fifty-three years, Timur was undisputed master of that breeding ground of revolt, Central Asia and Iran." Timur, called Timur-i-Lang, the limper, had achieved this through years of successful fighting against small tribes, culminating in a thrilling and heroic march on Moscow, then in the hands of the Golden Horde, the descendants of Ghengis Khan. . . . In a scholarly final chapter, Mr. Lamb traces the results of the conquests of Tamerlane.

Bookman:

A glowing and at times exciting account which only occasionally betrays the necessary paucity of sources. It is a vividly written biography in the old manner but with the new spirit. Like his Ghengis Khan it is a vivid piece of literature in which the biographical apparatus is discreetly hidden by the colorful verbiage and the tense virile style.

North American Review:

Tamerlane is hardly so good a book as Ghengis Khan, but it is sound in scholarship and written with a full appreciation of the dramatic qualities of the conqueror's career.

BUCHAN, SUSAN

The sword of state; Wellington after Waterloo. (M92—Wellington/51625)

CONTENTS: Preface; Paris after Waterloo; Verona; Canning; Catholic emancipation; Reform; Peel; Private life; Index.

This publication is the work of a great great niece of the Duke of Wellington. It contains many interesting sidelights upon the character of the conqueror of Napoleon Bonaparte. It treats of Wellington "Sir Arthur Wellesley" as a diplomat and statesman. It is based upon the personal knowledge and reminiscences of the author's grandmother, upon private letters and documents and diaries of Wellington's contemporaries.

December, 1928

It contains little of military value, but will be of interest to students of English history and to students of international politics for that period of reconstruction of European nations after the overthrow of Napoleon.

J. M.

GOLLOMB, JOSEPH

Spies. (M920/51668)

CONTENTS: Foreword; The ancient history of the spy; Spies and Indians; Spies of a revolution; The spy who blackmailed a king; Napoleon's spy; The spy who would have changed history; Spies of a civil war; Chief to 40,000 spies; The spy who had to die; England sets a spy trap; A netful of spies; The spy who found high adventure; The spy who danced her way to death; Spies who won.

Stories of men and women in the secret service of Europe and America during the Revolution, the Civil War, the Napoleonic Wars and the World War. There is considerable "romantic tinsel" in the quality of the book, and its accuracy is not always evidenced. But it is, what it sets out to be, exciting reading.

W. A. P.

MARTIN, WILLIAM

Statesmen of the war in retrospect, 1918-1928. (M920/51669)

CONTENTS: Preface; Illustrations; The three emperors; The origins of the war; The agony of Belgium; The new allies; The interminable war; Vigorous charity; American intervention; Peace on the way; The liberation of peoples; The supreme effort.

This book by the foreign editor of the *Journal des Genève* is excellently written and holds the interest. It takes up in turn the important rulers, statesmen, and a few other outstanding personalities, of the countries involved in the World War and covers their activities from 1914 to the conclusion of the peace conference. It impartially gives an outline of their characters showing how these affected the war and discusses their mistakes and achievements. The author who was an English foreign correspondent during the war is undoubtedly well qualified to present interesting insights into the make up of these well known men. His interest in and advocacy of the League of Nations tends to overemphasize that point and to eulogize President Wilson.

The book is particularly valuable in connection with a study of the political background of the causes and conduct of the war. It is of interest to all officers.

W. C. P.

M9 World War—History

HAYES, CARLTON J. H.

A brief history of the Great War. (M940-/51641)

CONTENTS: Preface; Maps; The Great War comes; Germany conquers Belgium and invades France; Russia fails to overwhelm Germany; Great Britain masters the seas; The Allies endeavor to dominate the Near East; Russia retreats; Germany masters the Near East; Germany fails to obtain a decision in 1916; The Allies fail to obtain a decision in 1916; The United States intervenes; Russia revolts and makes "peace"; The Allies part the way for ultimate victory; Germany makes the supreme effort; The Allies triumph and Central Europe revolts; A new era begins; Appendixes; Select bibliography; Index.

The book constitutes a connected story of the World War from its origins to the conclusion of the Peace of Versailles. All that the author has essayed to do is to sketch tentatively what seem to him its broad outlines—domestic politics of the several belligerents no less than army campaigns and naval battles—and to write candidly; guided by an honest desire to put heat and passion aside. It is interestingly written and appears to be accurate in detail.

Of general interest to all officers.

P. M.

M9 World War—Causes

FAY, SIDNEY BRADSHAW

The origins of the World War. Vol. I: Before Sarajevo: Underlying causes of the war. Vol. II: After Sarajevo: Immediate causes of the war. In 2 volumes. (M940.3-51652)

CONTENTS: Vol. I: Preface; Abbreviations; Introduction: immediate and underlying causes; The system of secret alliances, 1871-1890; domination of the eastern empires; The system of secret alliances, 1890-1907: formation; The system of secret alliances, 1907-1914: triple alliance and triple entente in opposition; Balkan problems, 1907-1914; Appendix. Vol. II: Abbreviations; Illustrations; The Archduke Franz Ferdinand; The assassination plot; The responsibility for the Sarajevo assassination; The legend of the Potsdam Council; The preparation of the Austrian ultimatum; The Russian danger; The Serbian reply; Proposals for preserving peace; Germany's belated peace efforts; The Russian mobilization; Other mobilizations and declarations of war; Conclusion; Index.

This is the most complete study of the origins of the World War yet published. Also it is to date the most important American study devoted to the controversial subject of war responsibility. From Professor Fay's short articles previously published there was some reason to fear that this work would simply add another text to the already rather over-done revisionist ranks. However much one may disagree with Professor Fay's interpretation of documents and the intent with which they were written, this work is a historical study of the war origins with only a slight bias in favor of the revisionist cause. I use the word bias with some misgivings but in no other way can I account for the manifest prejudice against all military and naval men; in no other way can I account for the failure to attempt to assess the feeling or state of mind in which documents were written or received and finally because after stating the facts and presenting the available evidence the conclusions are at variance with the related facts.

Professor Fay's facts summarized should have led him to conclude that Germany did not deliberately plan the World War in August 1914, but instead attempted a dangerous political-diplomatic game by which she expected to satisfy Austria and at the same time demonstrate the prestige of the dual alliance in Balkan affairs. While this was a dangerous game Germany did not wish or expect war. Germany did not believe Russia would fight, because France probably would not let it come to that, and England would not support her ally in a Balkan war. Germany realized that Russia might threaten trouble, but Sazonov was believed to be fundamentally a bluffer, and France was thought to be unready. Therefore when Austria asked for German consent to punish Serbia and for German protection against Russia, Germany practically incited Austria to war on Serbia.

When Germany saw that this course would result in a general European war she attempted to restrain Austria, but it was too late—Austria was determined to punish Serbia even at the cost of a European war. Austria made no move against Serbia until Germany issued her a blank check on the dual alliance. From then on Austria moved only to punish Serbia. Even honesty among allies was forgotten and Berlin's recommendations as to Italy, as to ends to be accomplished, and as to mediation on went for naught.

The responsibility of France, England and Russia is possibly less clear than that of Germany and Austria but quite as real. Unfortunately the French and Italian documents have not yet been published so that the work cannot be considered as final. However new evidence will probably not lessen the guilt of any of the Entente states, though it is unlikely that it will show that either England, Russia, or France wanted war even at the end—and Austria did.

However, Professor Fay's greatest service is not a review of the actions of these states in the days following Sarajevo, but rather of the period of the formation of the two great rival alliances after the Treaty of San Stefano.

December, 1928

Volume I treats of the relations of the powers from 1870 to 1914 in a most excellent manner. The material is well arranged and the facts are well presented. The reader can follow the development of the tension and the growing fear in Europe of William II; and the resultant formation of the Triple Entente as an answer. Professor Fay does not lay sufficient stress on Germany's warlike attitude as a cause for Europe's arming and the alliances, nor does he stress the effect of England's attitude, oscillating as a real balance between the rival groups from 1870 to 1904.

However the thoughtful reader will be unable to escape the conclusion that England free and outside of the rival groups was a strong force for peace. Professor Fay minimizes the economic causes for the World War by pointing out the ease with which certain economic features of some of the great issues were settled. This is not altogether convincing because Russian economic problems were all within her own borders and English economic interests were so scattered about the world that but few of them were vital. The English Suez route is vital. In questions which vitally affected this route Great Britain nearly gave way. She did give way in the Bagdad Railway but not to the extent of giving Germany an outlet on the Persian Gulf.

Also the published documents do not concern themselves greatly with economic questions, but usually these matters were settled by compensations or trades in which economic benefit for one or both parties can be discerned—much as in any other trade.

Volume II deals with the Austrian Empire in 1914, as an introduction and then presents a study of the period of Sarajevo—the outbreak of war. It is possible to compare this discussion with that of Renouvin covering the same period. Both use much of the same material but often interpret it somewhat differently. When it is realized the one set of German documents comprises some forty volumes it is manifest that discrimination is required and that frequently there may occur marked differences of opinion depending of course somewhat on personal interpretation. Basically Renouvin and Professor Fay employ much of the same materials and neither can be criticised seriously as to their intent.

This work is well worth reading by all officers. No better history of modern Europe exists.

H. H. S.

SAZONOV, SERGE

FATEFUL YEARS: 1909-1916; the reminiscences of Serge Sazonov.
(M940.3- /51554)

FATEFUL YEARS is an account of the personal impressions and recollections of a man who was appointed Russian Under-Secretary of State for Foreign Affairs in 1909, and who was the Minister of Foreign Affairs from 1910 to 1916. The book is not based on Russian official documents, because such papers were not available to the author at the time the book was written. However, Mr. Sazonov depicts very vividly the Russian view of the diplomatic transactions and events of the time in which he participated.

The foreign policy of the great Slav state was directed toward obtaining an outlet for her ocean commerce; protecting and developing the small Slav states in the Balkan region; and obtaining and maintaining alliances for her protection. Because of the unpreparedness of her army and navy and her lack of a proper system of state railways to facilitate military operations, Russia was repeatedly compelled to permit or accede to actions by other nations which were contrary to her policies.

The outcome of the Balkan Wars, particularly the success of Serbia, was very pleasing to Russia, but caused much concern to Austria-Hungary and Germany because it loomed as an obstacle to their Mittel-Europa expansion.

The Central Powers were aggressive in their actions to further their influence in the Balkans and in Turkey. Russia attempted to counteract the German influence in those places.

M9 World War—Causes (continued)

In the author's opinion, Germany did not anticipate a general European war when she supported Austria-Hungary in her demands on Serbia; and Austria-Hungary was so anxious to strengthen herself at the expense of Serbia that she did not consider the consequences of a general war. He believes that if Great Britain had openly sided with France and Russia in the Serbian affair, the war would have been averted.

He lays the revolution in Russia to lack of sympathy and cooperation on the part of the Czar's ministers with the leaders of the Duma; the incompetence of the Russian Prime Minister; and the Czar's absence from the capital in active command of the Army. While the Russian military reverses contributed to the revolution, their effect could have been overcome by strong sympathetic leadership in civil affairs.

The book is useful as a contribution to material on the Russian diplomatic policy, the causes of the World War, and the causes of the Russian Revolution.

R. G. K.

M9 World War—Great Britain

BEAN, C. E. W.

Official history of Australia in the War of 1914-19. Vol. II: The story of Anzac, from 4 May, 1915, to the evacuation of the Gallipoli Peninsula. (M940.3- /51578)

CONTENTS: Preface; List of illustrations; Chronology from 30 April 1915, to 8 January, 1916; The struggle for Krithia; The change to trench-warfare at Anzac; The Anzac Artillery and the problem of the 400 Plateau; The problem of Monash Valley; The Turkish attack of May 19; The open flank at Anzac; May 29th—the Turks break into Quinn's; The solution of the problem in Monash Valley; The growth of the Anzac line; Operations in June and July; German officers' trench; The beach; The sickness of the army; The "self-government" of the A.I.F.; New troops and a mental change; The plan of the second offensive; The preparatory demonstrations—Leane's trench; The attack upon Lone Pine; The counter-attack at Lone Pine; The night advance on Sari Bair; The feints of August 7th; The checking of the advance on August 7th; The attempt upon Hill 971; Chunuk Bair—the climax in Gallipoli; Hill 60; The fate of the expedition; The autumn; The onset of winter; The evacuation; The final stage; Index.

This volume covers the operations of the Australian forces in Gallipoli from the beginning of May 1915 to the final evacuation early in January 1916. A very intimate picture of operations is presented so that the reader is thoroughly imbued with the wonderful spirit which pervaded the Australian forces, and is impressed with the many difficulties confronting that force.

The work is based largely on the official war diaries and records but in addition contains many details of minor incidents and operations which are related by participants. The many fine illustrations serve to increase interest and the details of the various operations are clarified by excellent sketches.

The book is of general interest to all officers.

H. S.

BEAVERBROOK, THE RT. HON. LORD

Politicians and the war, 1914-1916. (M940.3- /51490)

CONTENTS: Publisher's notes; Chronological table of events; Biographies; Introduction; List of illustrations; Intervention; Churchill; Dissensions; The second attempt at coalition; A Kitchener crisis; "Drink and the devil"; Shells; The fall of the government; "Offices"; The first intrigue; Friction; Gallipoli; First and second Kitchener; The last phase; Mr. Asquith; Appendix; Index.

This book is a resume of the bickerings of the English politicians during the first two years of the World War. It gives a clear picture of the jockeying for office and power that took place in England and which will take place in any democratic country. It shows the strength and weaknesses

December, 1928

of the Asquith cabinet resulting from Kitchener being War Secretary. It is of general interest to all army officers and of particular interest to those who have political aspirations.

R. M. L.

EDMONDS, BRIDAGIER-GENERAL SIR JAMES E.

History of the Great War based on official documents: Military operations, France and Belgium, 1915. Battles of Aubers Ridge, Festubert, and Loos. (M940.3-51598)

CONTENTS: Preface; Maps and sketches; List of place-names with their location; List of foreign books to which more than a single reference is made; Calendar to principal events; The battle of Aubers Ridge, 9th May 1915, the preparations; The battle of Aubers Ridge, 9th May 1915, the battle; The battle of Festubert, 16th-27th May 1915, the preliminaries and first phase; The second phase and the close of the operations, 16th-27th May 1915; June to September 1915; The minor action of Givenchy; First attack of Bellewaerde; Action of Hooge; The preliminaries of the Battle of Loos; The decision to attack; The battle of Loos; 21st-25th September 1915; 25th September 1915; The subsidiary attacks, and results of the day; The night of the 25th-26th September; 26th September; 27th September; 28th September-8th October; 9th-13th October; The end of the battle of Loos; The close of 1915; Table of appendices; General index.

This volume, the fourth of the series, concludes the narrative of the war year 1915 on the Western Front, begun in Volume III. Its special interest is that it describes the first employment of Territorial and New Army divisions as complete formations in a great offensive, and the first British employment of gas. It contains the accounts of the Battles of Aubers Ridge and Festubert; the expansion of the British Expeditionary Force including the formation of the Third Army; the minor actions during the summer; the development of the allied plans; the Battle of Loos; and the retirement of Sir John French from the command of the British Expeditionary Force.

The story of 1915 is a good commentary on the straits to which the British empire was reduced by lack of preparedness for war and the consequent heavy loss in life and material without result.

There are a great many lessons to be learned by a study of this period of the war. Young troops require more artillery support than seasoned battalions, but the British after a year of war were still without even their organic artillery equipment. The British desired to defer offensive action until they could deliver a really heavy blow, but Russia was being crushed, France could not wait and the British could not well let them go on alone. But if soldiers can be improvised in a year or so, regimental and staff officers cannot. Of the many mistakes made in the war, probably the most expensive was Lord Kitchener's use of the remaining regular troops, after the departure of the original B.E.F. to form other regular divisions instead of using their officers and other ranks to train and leaven the New Army. Sir John French, too, refused to part with a single officer or man to assist in training troops at home.

The narrative, written by one of unquestioned ability and experience, is based on the British official records, amplified by notes from private diaries and regimental narratives and papers; and from official reports of other countries, both friend and foe.

The book is written in a very interesting style, is easy to follow and is accompanied by a volume of conveniently arranged, well gotten up maps.

It is of general interest to all officers and other students of military history. It is incidentally highly recommended for historical examples of the evils of unpreparedness.

J. F. D.

MACKENZIE, LIEUTENANT COLONEL S. S.

Official history of Australia in the War of 1914-18. Vol. X: The Australians at Rabaul. The capture and administration of the German possessions in the southern Pacific. (M940.3-51516)

CONTENTS: 55 maps and 91 illustrations; Preface; German colonisation in the Pacific — the outbreak of war; The "Old Protectorate": discovery and annexation; The despatch of the

M9 World War—Great Britain (continued)

A.N. & M.E.F.; Rabaul at the outbreak of war; The seizure of New Britain; The terms of capitulation; The establishment of military administration; The capture of the *Komet*; The military occupation of Nauru; The North-west Pacific expedition; Transfer of the military administration; The early stages of the Petherbridge administration; Work of the Australian army medical corps; The administration of native affairs; Financial problems; The administration of justice; Land policy and the control of trade and commerce; The outstations; Garrison life; Later phases of the military administration; The mandate and the end of the military occupation. Appendices: German diaries found at Rabaul; German proclamation of a State of War at Rabaul; Translation of instructions found on Lieut. Kempf; Official document concerning the surrender of German New Guinea; The proclamation issued in German by Colonel Holmes. Index; List of illustrations; List of maps; Chronology, 1914-1921.

An interesting historical narrative, of the initial colonization, and the capture, occupation and administration of the former German Pacific colonies of New Guinea, New Britain, New Ireland, Nauru and adjacent islands during the World War. While this volume contains little of value as regards military operations, it is of value to the military student, and the student of political history by reason of its examples of the administration of occupied territory in accordance with the principles of international law and military government. The arrangement of charts and maps, with the relatively unknown subject matter, quotations, and appendices, makes this volume interesting to read or study.

J. M.

MACMUNN, LT.-GENERAL SIR GEORGE, & FALLS, CAPTAIN CYRIL (comps.)

History of the Great War based on official documents. Military operations in Egypt and Palestine: From the outbreak of war with Germany to June 1917. (M940.3-/51580)

CONTENTS: Preface; Notes; Sketches, maps and photographs; List of books to which most frequent reference is made; Introduction; The outbreak of war; The commencement of hostilities and the threat to the Suez Canal; The attack on the Suez Canal, 1st-10th Feb. 1915; Egypt in the spring of 1915; the Gallipoli campaign; Egypt and the evacuation of Gallipoli; Egypt after the evacuation of Gallipoli; The western frontier in 1915; The continuation of the operations against the Senussi; The western oases and the Sudan; The beginning of the advance towards Palestine; The battle of Romani; The Arab revolt against Turkey; The Arab campaign against Turkey; The advance to El Arish; The action of Rafa and preparations for advance into Palestine; The first battle of Gaza; The second battle of Gaza; After the second battle of Gaza; Sir A. Murray's recall; Table of appendices; Index.

This is part of the British official history of the World War. It is the first of two volumes intended to cover the campaigns in Egypt and Palestine. The present volume covers the period from the outbreak of war with Germany to June, 1917. The second volume, to appear shortly, will cover the remainder of the campaign in Palestine.

The present volume is concerned with the defense of Egypt against invasion both against the Turks from the east, and their allies, the tribesmen of the Western Desert who fought under the banner of the Senussi; with the period when Egypt formed the base of the Gallipoli Campaign (without dealing with the conduct of that campaign); with the concentration of the Mediterranean Expeditionary Force in Egypt after Gallipoli's evacuation; with the advance to the Turkish frontier and the expulsion of the enemy from the Sinai Peninsula; and with the First and Second Battles of Gaza. It also includes the earlier stages of the Arab campaign against the Turks in the Hejaz. Fifteen maps in a separate container and eighteen sketches in the text itself are of great value in following the narrative of events.

The book is written in terse style, similar to that used in military orders, and is of distinct value to the student of the World War.

R. M. C.

FERGUSON, CAPTAIN DAVID

The history of the Canterbury Regiment, N.Z.E.F., 1914-1919. (M940.4-/51253)

CONTENTS: Preface; List of maps; List of illustrations; The formation of the regiment; Training in New Zealand and Egypt, and the Suez Canal fighting; Gallipoli, from the

December, 1928

landing to the end of July, including the Cape Helles fighting; The Suvla Bay and Sari Bair operations; The evacuation; From Egypt to France—trench warfare at Armentieres; The Battle of the Somme; Trench warfare after the Somme, and preparations for Messines; After Messines—La Bassee Ville—training for Passchendaele; Passchendaele; The Polygon Wood sector—and the Polderhoek Chateau attack; The German offensive of 1918; The battle of Bapaume; The battle of Cambrai and the Hindenburg line; The second battle of Le Cateau, and the battle of the Selle; The battle of the Sambre; The march to Germany, and the garrison duty in Cologne; Appendices.

The book gives a record of the Canterbury Regiment of the New Zealand Expeditionary Forces. It consists mainly of a compilation of the war diaries of the battalions of the regiment.

The book is well written and is of interest to all officers. As it deals particularly with the actual functioning of patrols, platoons, companies, and battalions in open and trench warfare, it is from this viewpoint, of especial interest to the Infantry subsection. It is also of interest to the Command Section.

The regiment took part in the Battle of the Somme, Battle of Messines, Passchendaele, Polygon Wood Sector, and the German Offensive of 1918. It took part also in the Gallipoli Campaign. The book contains an interesting and instructive account of a landing on hostile shores, and the evacuation or withdrawal from these shores.

G. W. C.

GREAT BRITAIN—WAR OFFICE

Statistics of the military effort of the British Empire during the Great War, 1914-1920. (M940.4- /51705)

CONTENTS: Preface; Distribution of higher formations at various dates; Estimated strength of the forces abroad and at home, return of labour and native personnel serving abroad and growth of the individual arms of service; Officers; Casualties; Recruiting; Remounts; Munitions; Royal Air Force; Embarkations and shipments; Army contracts, clothing and salvage; War honours; War expenditure, etc.; War Office military and civil staff and correspondence; Separation allowances, awards of pensions, and soldiers' effects; Reserves of supplies; Messing and canteens; Mechanical transport abroad and at home; Military railways, inland water transports, etc.; Quartering; Strength of the belligerent armies, reserves, guns, etc.; Enemy prisoners of war; British lines in France; Discipline; Airship and aeroplane raids over Great Britain and bombardment of the coast, with resulting casualties; List of published despatches on military operations during the Great War; Notes on schemes of demobilization of the army and royal air force; Timber supply for war requirements; Armistices; The military effort of the British Empire in the Great War; War trophies; Outline diary of main events in the various theatres of war; Supply services during the war.

HUGUET, GENERAL FRENCH ARMY

L'intervention militaire Britannique en 1914. [The British military effort in 1914.] (M940.4- /51676)

CONTENTS: Avant-propos; L'avant-guerre; La guerre; L'apres guerre.

General Huguet was French Military Attaché in London from 1904 until 1912 and at the outbreak of the World War was made Chief of the French Military Mission with the British Army. His duties during those years placed him in an excellent position from which to view the operations of which he treats in his book. In so far as the alleged negotiations and understandings arrived at before hostilities opened, and his analysis of the gradual drifting apart of France and Great Britain after the War are concerned, his book might well be considered as real source material.

S. H. F.

The British reaction to General Huguet's severely critical work is typified by the following review by Major W. E. deB. Whittaker of the British Army.

Army, Navy and Air Force Gazette:

Few people are fond of candid critics, but it is rare that criticism is entirely wasted. Each of us lives in a tiny personal world in which, as a

M9 World War—Great Britain (continued)

rule, the demands of courtesy bar free comment on our habits or our characters, and we may drift through life with no knowledge of the picture we provide for others. As with persons, so it is with nations. The average Englishman has no idea at all of what the foreigner thinks of Great Britain, and is perhaps a little surprised to find that foreigners think at all. Yet in foreign comment he might find much that is interesting and a certain amount that is valuable. During the Great War we knew the views of the enemy, but the views of our Allies were obscured in a mass of sentimental flattery and mutual insincerity. The stress of the war has gone and some measure of truthful criticism is emerging from the old *régime* of politic friendship.

General Huguet, whose book on British military intervention in 1914 has recently been published, has many qualifications for the rôle of critic in so far as Great Britain is concerned. He was for several years Military Attaché to the French Embassy in London, and during the war he served as head of the French Military Mission with the British Army in France and Flanders. During his stay in London he met the majority of those who were to become the British leaders during the war, and with proper skill he made a study of their characters, and has consequently been able to add an air of liveliness to his book.

He found the Englishman to be "profoundly insular," gifted with little imagination, and slow and *routinier* in mind. The Englishman, he thinks, is prepared to live easily from day to day with no thought for the realities of the moment. Serious event comes as a surprise, but is met promptly by a common sense allied with a virility of character. He gives us credit for energy, indomitable tenacity, and a spirit of continuity. Neglect of military preparations based on a supreme self-confidence and a faith in the "splendid isolation" of Great Britain led the Englishman happily through the decades until in 1914 he was surprised to find that a strong army was essential for his preservation.

General Huguet speaks of officers such as Sir James Grierson, who thought that war with Germany was inevitable, and directed their energies towards the preparation of the Army for the great struggle. He knew Sir Henry Wilson when he was at the Staff College, and admired him for his "high intelligence and the soundness of his judgment." He told Sir Henry one day that he was dissatisfied with the measures taken in preparation for war, and referred to it as "this important question." Sir Henry interrupted him quickly and said: "Important question! It is the only question. There is no other at present." He pays tribute to the energy with which Sir Henry Wilson carried out his work at the War Office, and he admired the impulsive manner in which Sir Henry crossed to Paris to settle any difficulty that might arise by personal conversation rather than by correspondence.

His admiration for Sir Henry Wilson leads him to dedicate to him the work now under review. In the dedication he calls Sir Henry the "initiator and preparer of the English military intervention in 1914," and in the text of the work he gives Sir Henry the principal credit for the organisation of the British Army that it might share with France the burden of any great war with Germany. In that attribution he is unjust to Sir James Grierson in the years during which he was Director of Military Operations. Though little more was done during Sir Spencer Ewart's time, Sir Henry Wilson's task was, in this matter, light when he went to the War Office in 1910.

Another of his heroes was Lord Kitchener. He regard him as "a great organiser, endowed with a great breadth of view, a rare activity and energy, and a limitless patience." Yet *son éducation militaire était singulièrement restreinte et ses conceptions étrangement simplistes*. General Huguet heard that Lord Kitchener had served with the French troops in the Franco-German War, and informed his Government, which, with a commendable promptitude, gave the appropriate war medal to Lord Kitchener. General

December, 1928

Huguet visited Lord Kitchener at the War Office on August 7 and told him of the joy with which the French had received the news of the despatch of the British Expeditionary Force. Lord Kitchener then said, "Then you are content and so am I. The war which is now beginning is a three years war. Those young officers over there"—pointing to a group in the corner—"believe that they will be back in England by Christmas. They are mistaken. Not one, but several Christmases will pass before they return to their firesides." General Huguet said that this spirit of accurate prophecy was the prelude to the "prodigious activity" with which Lord Kitchener set about the building of the powerful military machine which he believed to be essential for the long and arduous task. He says—and he is not always generous in regard to the British effort—that the development in the four years was marvellous.

It is evident that he had no love for Sir John French, and the picture he paints is often unpleasant. Among Sir John's virtues he included courage and warmheartedness. Kindly to his men he was at all times, attentive to their welfare, and he earned great personal popularity in the Army. But, says General Huguet, he had an impulsive and impressionable character and an ardent and insufficiently controlled imagination which prevented him from taking a sane view of a situation and drove him to strange solutions. He oscillated rapidly between supreme depression and supreme confidence. He was not, we are told, a good judge of men, and self-confident and somewhat jealous of his high position, he was an easy prey to the flattery of his subordinates. He resented authority which did not approach him with soft words, and he was almost constantly on bad terms with Lord Kitchener. His relations with General Joffre were always cold. General Foch, on the other hand, won his friendship by the adoption of a conciliatory and deferential attitude. Throughout the book instances are given of his erratic judgment, and there are accounts of interviews with General Joffre in which he showed the worst side of his character. It is evident that General Huguet did not class himself among the friends of Sir John French.

General Huguet's book is chiefly interesting because it gives the view of a representative Frenchman who has some knowledge of the British. It is not a contribution to the history of the war, because its author's general desire appears to have been that he should indicate in printed words how little the British did in the early stages of the war. Some people are famed for their memory, and some, including General Huguet, should be celebrated for their "forgettary." Those who read his account of the early military operations in the Great War will see how skillfully he has forgotten his own exact knowledge of the progress of events and how he has adopted every fable which might serve to show that in the first shock it was the French who did all and the British nothing. Nevertheless his book expresses a candid view of the British, and for that it has its value. As we, or our reporters, saw Germany, so he sees or saw England. And in that vision he saw us as animalistic, apt to sacrifice all on the satisfaction of needs, undeterred by mental or moral principle. When our interests are at stake we desert the simplicity and honesty of daily life and become vindictive, pitiless and grasping. That is General Huguet's view, and so we may leave his book.

M9 World War—Germany

JOSEPH, FRANZ, PRINCE OF HOHENZOLLERN

Emden: My experiences in S.M.S. Emden. (M940.4- /51594)

CONTENTS: Publisher's note; Foreword; Illustrations; Maps; Fourteen chapters.

The story of this famous raiding cruiser constitutes one of the most picturesque series of exploits of the World War. This lone and daring representative of German sea-forces chased merchant ships all over the Indian Ocean while cleverly avoiding enemy warships until finally brought

M9 World War—Germany (continued)

to battle with the much superior Australian armored cruiser *Sydney*. The account of the last running fight with the *Sydney* is thrilling to a degree.

W. A. P.

M9 World War—France

BOUCHACOURT, COMMANDANT

L'infanterie dans la Bataille. Etude sur l'attaque; etude sur la defense. [The infantry in battle. Study in attack; study in defense.] (M940.3- /51655)

CONTENTS: Table des gravures et croquis; Avant propos; Étude sur l'attaque: Les mesures préparatoires; Le développement du combat; Enseignements. Étude sur la défense: La manœuvre d'infanterie pendant l'attaque ennemie; La manœuvre d'infanterie avant l'attaque ennemie; Principes essentiels de la défense; Conséquences du 1er principe—la défense doit être continue; Conséquences du 2e principe—la défense se fait essentiellement par le feu; Autour des problèmes d'infanterie de la défense; Le problème de la défense; Conclusion.

These studies are based on historical examples of French operations in the World War which are described in considerable detail. The study in attack is based on the operations of the 42d Division on the 8th of August, 1918 in its capture of Villers-aux-Erables, Mizieres, and Fresnoy-en-Chaussee and is discussed under the three general headings of preparatory measures, developments of the combat (from beginning to end) and lessons taught. The defense studies are based on the operations of the 42d Division during the German attacks on Mort-Homme (Verdun), the 9th, 10th and 11th of April, 1916 and of the 2d Battalion, 94th Infantry, which formed a part of the 42d Division, at Sainly-Saillisel, 29th October to 1st November, 1916 (Battle of the Somme).

The historical examples cite in considerable detail the actions of the front line and reserve battalions, and their formations and maneuvers down to and including in many cases the companies. With respect to the accuracy of the statements made, the author states (page 123), "Those who read [these studies], having basic data as complete as possible, will be able to draw from them, or not, the same conclusions that we have. In all cases they will have detailed and authentic documents supported by texts, by a personal view of the battle, and by the evidence of witnesses who survived."

The author concludes that:

Infantry in the attack cannot succeed without a very powerful concentration of fire and personnel (page 257). The infantry must be strong in numbers (Nombreuse): the formula "Few infantry, much matériel" is dangerous. Infantry must be well instructed and have well trained leaders. There is only one type of infantry suitable for war, *good infantry*. It should be given a privileged place in the army. "If no one, on the day of the attack would dream of contesting with the infantry its place of sacrifice before the others, the first place, it is to the honor and interest of all not to contest it afterwards." (Pages 120-122.) With respect to the defense the author concludes that it must be continuous—made so by means of organized fires or by fortified terrain—and that fire, rather than counterattack, is the basis of the defense. (Pages 204-212.)

The historical examples contained in this book should be of interest to officers at these schools or elsewhere who are concerned with the action of infantry, particularly the battalion, in attack and defense.

J. H. S.

v. KUHL, GÉNÉRAL

La campagne de la Marne en 1914. [The Marne campaign in 1914.] (Translation from the German) (M940.3- /51656)

CONTENTS: Avant-Propos; Introduction; Situation militaire de l'Allemagne avant la guerre; La concentration et le plan de campagne allemands; Les opérations allemandes jusqu'à l'échec de l'offensive française (23 août); Les opérations françaises jusqu'au 23 août; La lutte

December, 1928

de la 1re armée contre les Anglais à Mons et au Cateau; Les opérations allemandes jusqu'à la bataille de la Marne; Les opérations françaises et anglaises depuis les batailles d'août jusqu'à bataille de la Marne; La bataille de la Marne; La retraite allemande après la bataille de la Marne du 10 au 13 septembre; Les combats des 6e et 7e armées sur la Moselle; Conclusion; Liste des cartes et croquis.

This is a French translation of the original German text by the Chief of Staff of the German First Army of von Kluck. D'Esperey, in his preface, bears witness to the significance of the von Kuhl's work in designating it as one of the most valuable contributions to the history of the first months of the Great War.

The book bears the ear-marks of a painstaking, thorough, and from the German viewpoint, an accurate narrative. Commencing with the situation in Germany before the war, and the plan of campaign, it follows that campaign in detail through the Battle of the Marne, with particular reference, of course, to the operations of the First Army, which occupied the key position on the German right flank. The text is well illustrated by maps.

von Kuhl's conclusions may be summarized as follows: The original Schlieffen plan was sound, but had been greatly impaired by strengthening the left wing at the expense of the right. The high command, far behind in Coblenz and later in Luxemburg, failed to exercise any firm direction, leaving too much to be settled by consultation between adjacent army commanders. The German Army would not have lost the Battle of the Marne if it had simply *held*; retreat was not necessary; on September 9, the service of supply was adequate, and the offensive might have been successfully resumed after some reorganization. Whatever faults were committed by the German leaders, the troops did not share any blame; they alone were faultless, they achieved the impossible.

It is not to be expected that the French reviewer, Field Marshal D'Esperey, should agree with all these conclusions. von Kuhl describes how he tried to persuade Lieutenant Colonel Hentsch, bearer of the fatal withdrawal order from G.H.Q., that the situation of the First Army was favorable and that retreat was not necessary. He feels now, more than ever, that the enveloping attack, then being pushed to a successful conclusion on the Ourcq against Manoury's Sixth Army, together with the advantage gained by the German Third Army, in the vicinity of Fere-Champenoise, would have more than offset the difficulties threatened by the twenty mile gap between the First and Second Armies. The Advance of the English, into this gap and across the Marne, was to be met by refusing the left flank of the First Army on the line: May-en-Multien—Coulombs. D'Esperey, on the other hand, says that the withdrawal ordered by Hentsch saved the German right wing. Incidentally, he asks what von Kluck himself was doing, at the time Colonel Hentsch was paying this memorable visit to First Army Headquarters. von Kluck is likened by D'Esperey to Blucher, one of whose characteristics was a degree of independence and initiative bordering on insubordination.

Whatever differences of opinion exist, critics agree that the maneuver of von Kluck's Army, threatened on the flank by Manoury, in changing front to the west and fighting the Battle of the Ourcq, was a masterly operation, brilliantly conceived and skillfully executed. The detailed account of this movement forms one of the most interesting chapters in the book.

S. C. G.

M9 World War—United States

HINES, WALKER D.

War history of American railroads. (Economic and social history of the World War—American series.) (M940.-/51675)

CONTENTS: Editor's preface; Author's introduction; Status of the railroads upon the United States entering the War, and the conditions leading up to that status; The operations

M9 World War—United States (continued)

of the railroads in 1917 under the Railroads' War Board; The President's proclamation, the Railroad Administration's Organization, and the Congressional legislation; The movement of the traffic in the War year of 1918; The fundamental differences in condition after the Armistice; The movement of the traffic subsequent to 1918; Further features connected with operation before and after the Armistice; The purchase and custody of railroad materials and supplies; Relations of the Railroad Administration with the public; Government's contract relations with carrier corporations; Maintenance; Capital expenditures, finance, and accounting; Inland waterways; Labor; Transportation rates; Cost of federal control; The railroads after the end of federal control; General comments on federal control; Conclusion; Appendices; Index.

The Division of Economics and History of the Carnegie Endowment for International Peace offers *War History of American Railroads* as one of many monographs, prepared under its auspices, which are to become a part of the Endowment's Social and Economic History of the World War.

The author, Walker D. Hines, served first as Assistant Director-General then as Director-General of Railroads from the beginning of federal control until 1 March, 1920.

The author treats his subject in three general phases: the period just prior to the assumption of control of the railroads by the federal government; the period of federal control; and the period just subsequent to that control.

Mr. Hines shows that the railroads were in a critical condition just prior to coming under federal control, 28 December, 1917; and were facing even more serious problems. This condition was due to restrictions by the state and federal governments, increased taxes, the greatly increased cost of material, the difficulty of obtaining coal and other supplies under war time restrictions, the damaging congestion of traffic at the eastern terminals, the loss of skilled labor, and the demands of labor for increased wages.

The United States Railroad Administration, as the federal agency for the control of railroads was called, was confronted with many difficult and unprecedented situations. With the authority of the federal government behind it, the Railroad Administration was able to receive consideration and solve transportation problems which were beyond the privately operated railroads. Under it the unification of the railroads, so essential in meeting the emergencies of war, was made legal, capital was available for improvements and wage increases; the troublesome government priorities were regulated; the "permit system" of loading was enforced; car loading was increased; new locomotives and adequate supplies were obtained; repair facilities were increased; railway labor was given certain exemptions from the draft; and the congestion which had demoralized freight traffic was removed.

Passenger rates were increased 18% and freight rates about 25%. Nevertheless, federal control of railroads for twenty-four months cost the public treasury \$1,123,500,000. The author admits the cost was great; but concludes that "the increased cost of railroad operation during the period of federal control was due to the war, and could not have been avoided under any other means of control."

Many valuable statistics and supporting documents are contained in appendices to the chapters to which they relate. While the book is in part a defense of the regime of the Railroad Administration, it is valuable for the light that it throws on an essential war time activity of the federal government. The chapters on finance and labor are of especial interest.

R. G. K.

REILLY, HENRY J., BRIGADIER GENERAL O.R.C.

America's part. (M940.-/51647)

CONTENTS: Preface; Introduction; Prologue: The American Legion in Paris; What Pershing faced in Europe; Why Germany defied us; Why the Allies wanted our men; Would American troops really fight; Could American Generals be trusted with modern armies; The race between Hindenburg and America; Foch and Pershing finally get their way; The decisive day of the war; The battle that turned the tide; America's part; Epilogue.

December, 1928

In this volume the author gives a very clear description of the part played by the United States forces during the World War. He brings together many facts of which the general public is ignorant and has made a narrative that is very instructive to read.

He discloses the difficulties forced on General Pershing by the erroneous conception of our allies as to our capabilities of raising a large force that would fight and transporting it to Europe in time to be of use. The allies wanted to use our troops to fill out their depleted ranks and nearly succeeded in doing so.

He further shows the error of the German strategical estimate of the situation, based on the same general opinions, which decided them to add the United States to their list of enemies rather than give up their unrestricted submarine warfare.

He then gives accounts of several engagements, in which our forces took part so creditably as to leave no doubt in the minds of friend or foe as to our ability to fight or to command. Moreover, no doubt was left as to whether or not we would be able to get sufficient numbers across the sea.

The book is well authenticated. It should be of general interest to all officers. It should be in the libraries of all schools in the nation and used as a reference book, especially in those institutions having units of the Reserve Officers Training Corps.

W. D. G.

CRAWFORD, CHARLES, COLONEL, U. S. ARMY, RETIRED

Six months with the 6th Brigade. (M940.3-51592)

CONTENTS: Preface; Organization; period; Training; The training center and the Marne positions; The second battle of the Marne; North of the Marne; The Vesle; The aftermath; Incidents; Organization; Staff work; Reorganization rank on the army list; Appeals for an inquiry.

The book is a history of the author's service in command of the 6th Brigade of the 3d Division. It deals principally with the action of the brigade during July 15th and 16th in the Second Battle of the Marne, the advance north of the Marne during the latter part of July and the offensive of August 7th on the Vesle.

The book appears to be written in vindication of Colonel Crawford's actions while in command of this distinguished organization. As a historical document it is too personal to be of much value and is written to prove that Colonel (then Brigadier General) Crawford's relief in August from command of the brigade and subsequent demotion was unfair and unwarranted. This book presents but one side of the matter and from the material presented it is impossible to reach an unbiased decision.

The book is reminiscent of McClellan's memoirs and of the Confederate controversy over the responsibility for the surrender of Fort Donelson. Colonel Crawford endeavors to show that one of his regimental commanders, Colonel Butts, was weak and inefficient and did not carry out his orders, that the brigade commander did not have the support of the division staff, that the Chief of Staff practically commanded the division and supported Colonel Butts against the brigade commander, and that during the operations on the Vesle there was the greatest vacillation and lack of coordination on the part of the III Corps.

The book is well worth reading and is recommended to all students of the military profession, particularly to prospective general staff officers. No matter whether or not the careful reader agrees with Colonel Crawford's conclusions he will gain considerable insight on the operations of staff and command in combat.

H. C. I.

M9 World War—United States (continued)

HOUSE, COLONEL EDWARD MANDELL

The intimate papers of Colonel House, arranged as a narrative by Charles Seymour. Vol. III: Into the World War. Vol. IV: The ending of the war. (M940.3 /51559)

CONTENTS: Preface; Note of acknowledgment; Illustrations. Vol. III: Into the World War; The Balfour mission; Tardieu and Northcliffe; Finance and supplies; War aims and propaganda; The Pope's peace proposal; An American war mission; Conferences in London; The Supreme war council; The adjustment of effort; The fourteen points; Rumors of peace; The Russian enigma; Force without stint or limit. Vol. IV: Illustrations; Antecedents of the covenant; First American drafts of the covenant; The beginning of the end; Armistice conferences; Germany surrenders; Triumph of the fourteen points; Waiting for the peace conference; The peace conference convenes; Drafting the covenant; Speeding the settlement; Crisis and compromise; Fiume and Shantung; Versailles; After the conference; Index.

Book Review Digest:

The central theme of the two concluding volumes of Colonel House's intimate papers is American participation in the war and the Peace conference, during which period he acted as President Wilson's personal representative and conducted unofficial negotiations of great delicacy and importance. These volumes, like the earlier ones, are made up from Colonel House's journal, correspondence and other documents, arranged as a narrative by Charles Seymour.

New Republic:

The third and fourth volumes of the record prepared by Professor Seymour from the papers of Colonel House follow the method of the earlier volumes, and are quite successful in providing a clear and very readable account of certain transactions from the entrance of the United States into the War, in April, 1917, to the signing of the treaty by Germany, June 28, 1919. . . . The impression of Colonel House himself given in these volumes confirms that of the earlier ones. The tone in which he reviews his work, his success, and his failure, is always calm and collected.

Time:

THE INSIDE STORY. "There will be no war," said Wilson to House in January, 1917. Three months later, the same resolute energy he had expended on maintaining the peace, was doggedly diverted to the pursuit of war. The die cast, Wilson was out to win, and not so much a military victory as a moral conquest of internationalism over autocratic nationalism. But the tangible military victory being pre-requisite to the moral conquest, Wilson passionately concerned himself with such tangibles as gold, food, fighting men. And lest he or his people flag, Balfour was sent over, a French mission was sent over, to emphasize the terrific need, to encourage, goad, inspire.

But the great historic significance of Balfour's visit was the fact—now first indisputably established by the evidence of the House papers—that Wilson was made fully aware of the secret treaties upon which, rather than upon Wilson's ideal, the ultimate Peace Treaty was virtually based. Wilson's 1917 decision, fortified if not formulated by Colonel House, was that discussion of the treaties would lead to a disagreement among the allies, and hence play into the hand of the enemy. Anyway, Wilson was sure that U. S. economic power was such that "when the war is over we can force them to our way of thinking." At such naivete, or was it conceit? how Balfour must have laughed up his trim cuff, Clemenceau up his wrinkled sleeve.

Finally came the grand, the fascinating, fiasco of Versailles, brilliant as so often before with the greatest figures of the day. Most brilliant was Wilson, the man of vision; House his man of execution—for in most things the two worked as one, supplementing each other. True, House did not agree in several vital points: he advised against Wilson's attending the

December, 1928

Conference (lest he thereby lose prestige, etc.); he urged the political wisdom of including Republican Root and Taft in the mission; he favored more compromise with Clemenceau, and later the acceptance of the Lodge reservations. But he bowed to the greater man's adamantine will, contented himself with the frequent occasions when his advice was accepted; devoted his energies to the colossal double-headed chimera of a Peace in and by and through a League of Nations.

Not the least of his considerable share of the labors was to foster his cordial relations with European and Asiatic diplomats, all of whom held him in high esteem and gladly gave him their confidence when they feared his austere chief. "All roads lead ultimately to Magnolia" (House's summer place), said Northcliffe.

House comments upon various men:

Wilson—"intellectually entirely democratic . . . unfortunate, for the reason that his mind led him where his taste rebelled."

Hoover—"the kind of a man that has to have complete control in order to do the thing well."

Clemenceau—"had had a meeting with Lloyd George and the President all afternoon. I asked him how they had gotten on . . . 'Spendidly, we disagreed about everything.'"

Lloyd George—"stated clearly that the time had come to decide whether to have a 'hell-peace' or a 'heaven-peace.'"

Tardieu—"the one nearly indispensable man at the Conference."

THE SIGNIFICANCE. Colonel House's activities were by preference "unofficial," and therefore inconspicuous to the general public. The publication of the first two volumes of his papers, indicating as they did his tremendous importance as adviser and negotiator, was therefore a surprise to the uninitiated, a gripe to the prejudiced. They accused House of taking too much credit to himself, thereby belittling Wilson. But if he takes credit, on the face of it he takes co-blame for the numerous mistakes that go up to make that tragedy of errors, 1917-19.

Somewhat over-conscious of the earlier criticism, the present volumes are at pains to re-establish the indubitably important part House played, and also to emphasize House's deep admiration for Wilson's genius, even after their close friendship had waned. Above all, the papers are invaluable as historical source material, ranking with Ambassador Page's letters, and the Wilson papers Ray Stannard Baker is editing. Selected, arranged and linked by Professor Seymour's lucid comment, the *Intimate Papers* are intensely interesting, indispensable to any adequate understanding of War burdens, post-war intrigues.

THE ARRANGER. Soft-voiced, suavely clad, brilliant Charles Seymour took a B.A. from Cambridge University when he was 19, then sailed home to his native New Haven, Conn., and took another B.A. from Yale. Since then the bright facets of Professor Seymour's mind have received an exquisite polish in the process of acquiring numerous exalted degrees, teach history at Yale, helping to make it at the Paris Peace Conference, and writing or "arranging" various books dealing with the more secret phases of the War.

If Georges Clemenceau, whom Charles Seymour greatly admires, is a tiger, the Professor may be compared without disparagement to some less brusque and silkier member of the same cat tribe. His silky discretion, masking the claws of a tiger-keen mind, probably attracted the especially feline Colonel House. A final seal was set upon their friendship when Professor Seymour was asked to edit the confidential papers of the discreetest statesman of the War.

JOHNSON, THOMAS M.

Without censor. New light on our greatest World War battles.
(M940.3-51562)

CONTENTS: Introductory note; Marshal Foch comes to Ligny; Great decisions; The two battles of St. Mihiel; The battle that might have been; Camouflage; The biggest battle

M9 World War—United States (continued)

Americans ever fought; The jump-off; Try again; Finding the lost battalion; Struggle; On the heights; The propaganda front; Behind the front; Victory; Peace; Index.

Compiled from the notes and research of an accredited correspondent with the American Expeditionary Forces.

A stirring and historic account of the American participation in the World War. Contains many descriptive incidents of American strategy and European intrigue and diplomacy during the War. Very animated reading.

This book is of interest to all officers and no study of the World War should be made without including it.

R. P. H.

M9 World War—Fiction

GRISTWOOD, A.D.

The Somme. Including also The Coward. (M940.-/51582)

Fighting Forces:

Mr. Wells, in his preface, says: "The million British dead have left no books behind. What they felt no witness tells. But here is a book that almost tells it, and that is why I am writing to claim a place for Mr. Gristwood's unheroic tale of the Somme, side by side with the high enthusiastic survey of Mr. Winston Churchill."

"Unheroic" is certainly the right adjective. The story from the very first page is a pitiless unveiling of the loathsome, ghastly life in the trenches, war stripped of every particle of glamour and revealed for what it is and for what it will be unless we see to it that our methods of fighting are wholly altered. This is no imaginative picture, the author is obviously drawing on his own experiences, indeed as Mr. Wells points out, he was as nearly dead as could be without dying. A sense of bitterness pervades the book, but all the same the reader will find himself up against realities and learn of a Tommy Atkins showing no trace of resemblance to the Tommy of the War Correspondents who faced all his troubles with a grin. Yet he did face them and that is perhaps the most marvellous thing of all. The book contains a further story entitled "The Coward," which is an interesting psychological study.

WHARTON, JAMES B.

Squad. (M940.-/51631)

Time:

"Christ, you can't tell no one how bad it is. . . . How th' hell're you gonna tell anyone what a bullet sounds like, er a shell, an' what it's like to walk all night on a empty belly. . . .?"

Author Wharton does it by following the fortunes of that tightest of cliques, an infantry squad, on its way from the Pas de Calais to and through the front, 1918, early summer. Nor is the squad demolished, at fell swoop, but eroded piecemeal, beginning with the Texan who caught a stray bullet before he ever reached the front, and ending—after the armistice—with the callow corporal who was clearing debris that chanced to conceal fatal explosives. Of the other six, Allen, shell-shocked, deserted to the rear. Serbian Marzuluk, Pennsylvania miner, flung himself madly into a hand-to-hand skirmish raving and cursing revenge "fer it all—de hikin'—de night work, an' de empty bellies. . . ." Whittaker, exhausted from trench over-time, finds a peaceful garden and a passionate girl only to be called away by the platoon whistle. Jewish Waglith of the Bronx shoe-store, heard a frantic hiss—"keep low, for Christ's sake keep low"—but too late. Novelli, "the Eyetalian" that "bin buddies for six monts now, an' he don't say a dozen words a mont," got his on risky patrol duty, and still

December, 1928

silent, stoical, clenched his perpetual cigaret as they littered him rear. O'Connors, Irish day-laborer, endured with cheerful garrulity until the day before the armistice.

Such was the individual toll, and the aggregate a nightmare of endless unnecessary tramping, digging in (literally) for the night, getting up and staggering on, listless, numbed, too tired to rebel. *Squad* is unusually graphic, authentic, damning.

MACK, CHARLES E.

Two black crows in the A.E.F. (M940.3- /51500)

CONTENTS: A henpecked crow; The crows at Catfish Castle; Mary Jane and the rivals; Lost: two bits; Cold feet and flat feet; The champion liar at work; Something falls on Amos; The crows load freight; Steve takes the army; Personally invited to the war; Amos burns with patriotism; Crashing into the army; Temporary Willie; Misery and potatoes; When I write; I flourish; Steve to the front; An eighter from Decatur; A discharge is discharged; Thirteen black cats; Old general averages; The chocolate soldiers come; Dice is dice the world over; Cone-yacks and Tonga Bok; The meanest man alive; A buggy ride with the frogs; Steve on a desperate chance; Amos still has his feet; Two pore culled boys; The peepade; Plumb de tears; Back to Buford; Amos shows his medals.

The heftier half of the black face team, Moran and Mack, writes a story of the ludicrous adventures of the two black crows in France, with the love story of their lieutenant as accompaniment.

New York World:

The Two Black Crows are very interesting characters to meet and the fact that one would not necessarily recognize them as their prototypes were it not for the name and author of the book in no way detracts from the humor of the story.

Springfield Republican:

They manage to get the true stage spirit of the comedians between covers, and their languid manner of conversing can almost be heard as the reader goes through these entertaining pages.

NASON, LEONARD H.

The top kick. (M940.3- /51540)

CONTENTS: A sergeant of cavalry; The roofs of Verdillot; A matter of business.

Saturday Review of Literature:

Mr. Nason once more assays that seemingly inexhaustible mine of the A.E.F. adventure—and again with gratifying success. "Chevrons" and "Sergeant Eadie" proved conclusively that the interest back home in what the boys did "over there" still persists. Generals and field officers are planets remote from Mr. Nason's world. Their movements have for him a purely academic interest. Line officers occasionally like stray comets impinge on the orbit, but soon they trail away into illimitable space. His world of the non-com and buck private is far more interesting and real.

The book contains three separate tales of the A.E.F.—A Sergeant of Cavalry, The Roofs of Verdillot, and A Matter of Business. The first recounts the extraordinary adventures of Sergeant Nelson Colburn, Troop A, 18th United States Cavalry, whose determination to see action led him to commit a serious military offense in the hope of getting transferred to infantry replacements. His dangerous ambition was gratified and the reader is rewarded by nearly one hundred pages of stirring battle scenes.

The Field Ambulance does not at first thought seem to lend itself to the lighter vein, but in The Roofs of Verdillot Mr. Nason describes a crew of such jolly rascals that one can never be really anxious at the tense moments when machine-gun bullets whine and shells crash on the road just ahead. An advance dressing station was to be established at Verdillot, but when Wally and Rouge drove their ambulance with its load of Red

M9 World War—Fiction (continued)

Cross men into that little red-roofed village they suddenly realized that they had unwittingly penetrated the German lines. Their mad flight presented comic elements of which the author has taken full advantage.

The last is an escaped prisoner story, its hero David Wladichesnikov who prefers to call himself Sheehan. Ignominiously captured by the Germans he shows in his escape qualities of courage and resourcefulness that are admirable. A story with many thrills and not the least amusing of the three.

WILEY, HUGH

"Here's Luck!" (M940.3-51544)

CONTENTS: Fall in; Heave ho; Entente cordiale and other drinks; First to fight—for Cupid; Bigger and better uplift; Fifteen hundred bucks; That ain't no lady; As you wuz!

New York Times Book Review:

The base port of Bordeaux and the neighboring countryside in wartime, its permanent population and its black and white temporary residents in olive drab, are almost the exclusive literary property of Mr. Hugh Wiley. Interspersed with "wham," "hot-dam," "whuf," and click of dice and the rustle of fabulous amounts of French currency, alcoholic experiment on the grand scale of Hollywood revels, army phrases and A.E.F. French, pious welfare workers, blustering but ultimately thwarted military police and more of his typical devices, Mr. Wiley flourishes his slapstick again.

Here's Luck implies but is not the further courting of Lady Luck by colored labor battalions, the chronicling of whose adventures helps to make the *Saturday Evening Post* what it is. Although Mr. Wiley keeps faith with his public by introducing a few ebony soldiers of democracy, his latest yarn concentrates on the patriotic war services of a platoon of an engineer regiment that built wooden barracks and warehouses by day and put great dents in the available French liquor supply by night. This platoon called itself "the Gang," and to it the sad initials of S O S meant not Service of Supply but "Sick on Salmon."

"Spike" Randall and "Jimmy the Ink" convoy a trainload of Oregon logs to a transport at a Hoboken dock. As any one who has read Mr. Wiley can guess, they have quick tongues, readier fists and perpetual thirsts. On the way the two lumberman pick up "Rags," a railroad yard-master of similar elemental tastes. At New York the next logical step in the plot skrieks for attention, and Mr. Wiley complies: they decide to enlist in the engineer regiment, which at that moment is boarding the transport and transforming it into a floating human sardine can, and within an hour and forty minutes of his enlistment Spike is in the guardhouse.

No one need have brain fever anticipating the next chapter. It is about wild waves, seasickness that levels all ranks; and, of course, the chapter heading is "Heave Ho!" And when the Gang lands the inhabitants are strange, the trains are queer and liquor is plentiful. Something must be done about establishing an Entente Cordiale, so it becomes the title of the next chapter. The Entente is maintained by rum and riot. More rum is bought by a welfare worker—who ever heard of a welfare worker giving away anything!—whereupon riot is succeeded by reconciliation and joyous ossification. In the meantime officers of the regiment have been dining with French officials and their families and the staid formality that began the function dissolves in alcohol.

Other characters of the Gang are introduced in the story, but they are the same innocent cut-ups as Rags, Spike and Jimmy the Ink and they have the same vocabularies and just as compelling appetites. The Lieutenant's orderly—or "dog robber," to employ the A.E.F.'s title—married a French girl, but the Gang gets even with him when one of its members

December, 1928

marries the girl's mother and thereby cheats his stepson-in-law out of a dowry.

And so the plot roars on, until the last hypocritical welfare worker is compromised, the last military policeman has been made ridiculous, the last A.W.O.L. has returned and the war is over. There are many elements in the plot that should attract men of vision at Hollywood. It might be a bit difficult to cast and direct; but Wallace Berry, Raymond Hatton, Renee Adoree, Dolores del Rio, Buster Keaton and Harry Langdon as actors and Mack Sennett and Hal Roach as directors would do very well. No columnist is likely to announce that the book kept him enthralled until 4 in the morning, but a reading of it may elevate temporarily a number of mouths that tend to droop at the corners.

M9 British Army

OMAN, C.W.C.

Wellington's army, 1809-1814. (M942.B/51610)

CONTENTS: Preface; List of illustrations; Introductory—the old Peninsular Army; Sources of information—the literature of the Peninsular War; The Duke of Wellington—the man and the strategist; Wellington's infantry tactics—line versus column; Wellington's tactics—the cavalry and artillery; Wellington's lieutenants—Hill, Beresford, Graham; Wellington's lieutenants—Picton, Craufurd, and others; The organization of the army—headquarters; The organization of the army—brigades and divisions; The organization of the army—the regiments; Internal organization of the regiment—the officers; Internal organization of the regiment—the rank and file; The auxiliaries—the Germans and the Portuguese; Discipline and court-martials; The army on the march; Impediments—the baggage—ladies at the front; A note on sieges; Uniforms and weapons; The Commissariat; A note on the spiritual life; Appendices; Index.

This book deals, not with the campaigns of Wellington's army, but with its leaders, tactics, organization, day by day life, and its psychology. In his introduction the author states: "I purpose to speak in these pages of the leaders and the led; of the daily life, manners, and customs of the Peninsular Army, as much as its composition and its organization. I shall be dealing with the rank and file no less than with the officers, and must even find space for a few pages on that curious and polyglot horde of camp followers which trailed at the heels of the army, and frequently raised problems which worried not only colonels and adjutants, but even the great Duke himself."

As to his qualifications for this task, we find in the British *Who's Who* for 1918 that the author is (or was) Chichele Professor of Modern History, Oxford; Fellow of British Academy; president Royal Historical Society; correspondent member of La Real Academia de la Historia of Madrid, and of the Academy of Lisbon. Among previous historical publications credited to him are: *A History of Europe, 476-918*; *A Short History of England*; *A History of the Art of War in the Middle Ages*; and *A History of the Peninsular War* (5 volumes).

Before proceeding to his narrative, Mr. Oman devotes an exhaustive chapter to the sources consulted and their value as historical evidence. To a layman he seems to have been exceedingly thorough.

Next, a chapter is devoted to Wellington "the man and the strategist." Here the personality of the Duke and his characteristics as a leader are discussed, followed by an analysis of the strategy employed by him in conducting the Peninsular War.

Then follows a comparative study of the tactics—infantry, cavalry, and artillery—of Wellington's army and of those of his French opponents. To the military student these chapters are intensely interesting.

Two chapters are devoted to the characteristics of Wellington's chief lieutenants—Hill, Beresford, Graham, Picton, Crawford, and others.

Much space is then given to a very complete discussion of the organization of Wellington's Army. This covers the organization of everything from army headquarters to regiments and the foreign auxiliaries, and

M9 British Army (continued)

includes a description of officers and enlisted personnel, and methods of recruiting.

The matter of supply is well covered in two chapters entitled "The Army on the March," and "Impedimenta: The Baggage; Ladies at the Front." Supply on the march, billeting, transportation of supplies, etc., are discussed. It is interesting to note that in those days, too, the infantry soldier carried a pack of about 60 pounds; that the ration seems to have been bread, meat, and spirits; that the forage ration was 14 pounds of hay or straw and 12 pounds of oats; and that practically all supplies were transported by pack animal.

Other subjects covered are, discipline and courts-martial; siege operations; uniforms and weapons; the commissariat; and "a note on things spiritual."

The appendices, all of great value to the student of the Peninsular War, are three:

- I. Establishment and stations of the British Army in 1809
- II. The Divisions and Brigades of the Peninsular Army, 1809-1814 (includes commanders)
- III. Bibliography of English Diaries, Journals and Memoirs of the Peninsular War.

This book is of special interest to all sections of the General Service Schools, and to students of the Peninsular War. It is of interest to all officers.

V. G. O.

M9 Napoleonic Wars

FRASER, EDWARD

The war drama of the Eagles. Napoleon's standard-bearers on the battlefield in victory and defeat from Austerlitz to Waterloo; a record of hard fighting, heroism and adventure. (M944.05/51702)

CONTENTS: Preface; Illustrations and maps; List of authorities; Napoleon adopts the Eagle of Caesar; The day of the presentation on the field of Mars; In the first campaign; On the field of Austerlitz; In the second campaign; Preparing for the future; Before the enemy at Aspern and Wagram; "The eagle with the golden wreath" in London; Other eagles in England from Battlefields of Spain; In the hour of darkest disaster; That terrible midnight at the Invalides; The eagles of the last army; At Waterloo; After the downfall; Index.

This book contains a history of the part played in Napoleon's campaigns by the Eagle—the national emblem of France during the empire.

The author relates how the Eagle was chosen by Napoleon and then gives a colorful account of the presentation of the Eagles to the troops by Napoleon himself immediately after the coronation ceremonies. The Eagle was to be fixed on top of the staff bearing the national colors and was to be considered more sacred than the flag. It was to be the rallying point of the battalion and all were to be ready to die to protect it. Should a battalion lose its Eagle to the enemy it would not be replaced without a display of extraordinary conduct in action. The psychological effect of Napoleon presenting the Eagles to each battalion in person and of his words accompanying the bestowal is shown throughout the book.

The author describes events in chronological order, but makes no attempt to give a continuous narrative of the battles, as he pictures only those incidents in which the Eagle played a conspicuous part. Many acts of exceptional bravery are pictured.

Due to the nature of the book there is little of strategy or tactics to be found in it, but there are numerous examples of leadership and psychology in war which are of value. It is recommended for general reading by all officers.

W. D. G.

December, 1928

"TACTICUS"

The study of the strategy and tactics of the Waterloo campaign illustrating the principles of war. (M944.05/51585)

CONTENTS: Preface; Introduction; Illustrations of the principles of war; Diary of events; Appreciation of the situation from the point of view of the C.-in-C. of the allied forces, 13th June, 1815; Suggested orders for the chief of the French Army Staff on 16th and 18th June, 1815; Appendix I. List of units for drawing maps; Appendix II. Questions; Maps at end of book.

To one making a detailed study of the battle of Waterloo this work is of considerable value. It shows clearly how each of the principles of war was or was not applied by Napoleon and the Allies. The maps accompanying the volume are inadequate for a satisfactory study of the campaign.

J. M. C.

M9 Egypt—Military history

GOODRICH, LIEUT.-COMMANDER CASPAR F., U.S. NAVY

Report of the British naval and military operations in Egypt, 1882. (M962.A/51611)

CONTENTS: Letter of transmittal; Preliminary; General review of the defenses of Alexandria; The attacking fleet; The bombardment; The effect upon the ships; The fortifications and the damages sustained by them; General conclusions; Operations by the British Navy at Alexandria subsequent to the bombardment; Other operations preceding the change of base; The composition of the expeditionary force; The seizure of the Suez Canal and the change of base; The campaign; The battle of Tel-el-Kebir and the conclusion of the war; The working of the naval transport service; The armed trains; The boat transport of the Sweet Water Canal; The naval brigade at Sweet Water Canal; The naval brigade at Tel-el-Kebir; The marine battalions; The lines of communication; The commissariat and transport corps; The troops; The Royal Artillery; The Royal Engineers; The railway company; The telegraph; The corps of signallers; The military police; The medical department; The army post-office; The Indian contingent; Miscellaneous; Plates.

This book was written by an officer in the U. S. Navy who was detailed by the Navy Department to observe the Naval and Military Operations in Egypt in 1882 and report thereon.

The author has made a very detailed report of this British operation in Egypt which covered the period from 5 July, 1882, to 13 September, 1882. He gives his own historical sketch of each phase of the operation and then quotes verbatim all official reports available on the same phase. In this way the report covers every detail of every phase of the operation.

The report is divided into three (3) parts, viz.:

- Part I—The Bombardment of the Fortifications at Alexandria
- Part II—The war in Egypt
- Part III—Miscellaneous.

Part I deals with the assembly of the British ships at Alexandria, the correspondence that took place between the British Admiral commanding the fleet and the Military Commandant at Alexandria, the actual bombardment, the final surrender of the forts, the effect of the fight on the ships and forts, and finally general conclusions on the attack.

Part II deals with landing of British troops at Alexandria, their subsequent fighting around that city, the seizure of the Suez Canal and change of base, the fighting at Ismailia and Kassassin, the battle of Tel-el-Kebir, the occupation of Cairo and the conclusion of the campaign.

Part III deals with individual services in the campaign such as: Armed Trains, Naval transport service, Lines of Communication, Marine Brigade, etc., etc.

In addition to the above, the report includes seventy-nine (79) plates or photographs, the subjects ranging from "A Sketch of Alexandria and her Defensive Forts" to "A Sketch of a Wrought Iron Ammunition Wagon used in the Campaign."

M9 British Army (continued)

includes a description of officers and enlisted personnel, and methods of recruiting.

The matter of supply is well covered in two chapters entitled "The Army on the March," and "Impedimenta: The Baggage; Ladies at the Front." Supply on the march, billeting, transportation of supplies, etc., are discussed. It is interesting to note that in those days, too, the infantry soldier carried a pack of about 60 pounds; that the ration seems to have been bread, meat, and spirits; that the forage ration was 14 pounds of hay or straw and 12 pounds of oats; and that practically all supplies were transported by pack animal.

Other subjects covered are, discipline and courts-martial; siege operations; uniforms and weapons; the commissariat; and "a note on things spiritual."

The appendices, all of great value to the student of the Peninsular War, are three:

- I. Establishment and stations of the British Army in 1809
- II. The Divisions and Brigades of the Peninsular Army, 1809-1814 (includes commanders)
- III. Bibliography of English Diaries, Journals and Memoirs of the Peninsular War.

This book is of special interest to all sections of the General Service Schools, and to students of the Peninsular War. It is of interest to all officers.

V. G. O.

M9 Napoleonic Wars

FRASER, EDWARD

The war drama of the Eagles. Napoleon's standard-bearers on the battlefield in victory and defeat from Austerlitz to Waterloo; a record of hard fighting, heroism and adventure. (M944.05/51702)

CONTENTS: Preface; Illustrations and maps; List of authorities; Napoleon adopts the Eagle of Caesar; The day of the presentation on the field of Mars; In the first campaign; On the field of Austerlitz; In the second campaign; Preparing for the future; Before the enemy at Aspern and Wagram; The eagle with the golden wreath in London; Other eagles in England from Battlefields of Spain; In the hour of darkest disaster; That terrible midnight at the Invalides; The eagles of the last army; At Waterloo; After the downfall; Index.

This book contains a history of the part played in Napoleon's campaigns by the Eagle—the national emblem of France during the empire.

The author relates how the Eagle was chosen by Napoleon and then gives a colorful account of the presentation of the Eagles to the troops by Napoleon himself immediately after the coronation ceremonies. The Eagle was to be fixed on top of the staff bearing the national colors and was to be considered more sacred than the flag. It was to be the rallying point of the battalion and all were to be ready to die to protect it. Should a battalion lose its Eagle to the enemy it would not be replaced without a display of extraordinary conduct in action. The psychological effect of Napoleon presenting the Eagles to each battalion in person and of his words accompanying the bestowal is shown throughout the book.

The author describes events in chronological order, but makes no attempt to give a continuous narrative of the battles, as he pictures only those incidents in which the Eagle played a conspicuous part. Many acts of exceptional bravery are pictured.

Due to the nature of the book there is little of strategy or tactics to be found in it, but there are numerous examples of leadership and psychology in war which are of value. It is recommended for general reading by all officers.

W. D. G.

December, 1928

"TACTICUS"

The study of the strategy and tactics of the Waterloo campaign illustrating the principles of war. (M944.05/51585)

CONTENTS: Preface; Introduction; Illustrations of the principles of war; Diary of events; Appreciation of the situation from the point of view of the C.-in-C. of the allied forces, 13th June, 1815; Suggested orders for the chief of the French Army Staff on 16th and 18th June, 1815; Appendix I. List of units for drawing maps; Appendix II. Questions; Maps at end of book.

To one making a detailed study of the battle of Waterloo this work is of considerable value. It shows clearly how each of the principles of war was or was not applied by Napoleon and the Allies. The maps accompanying the volume are inadequate for a satisfactory study of the campaign.

J. M. C.

M9 Egypt—Military history

GOODRICH, LIEUT.-COMMANDER CASPAR F., U.S. NAVY

Report of the British naval and military operations in Egypt, 1882. (M962.A/51611)

CONTENTS: Letter of transmittal; Preliminary; General review of the defenses of Alexandria; The attacking fleet; The bombardment; The effect upon the ships; The fortifications and the damages sustained by them; General conclusions; Operations by the British Navy at Alexandria subsequent to the bombardment; Other operations preceding the change of base; The composition of the expeditionary force; The seizure of the Suez Canal and the change of base; The campaign; The battle of Tel-el-Kebir and the conclusion of the war; The working of the naval transport service; The armed trains; The boat transport of the Sweet Water Canal; The naval brigade at Sweet Water Canal; The naval brigade at Tel-el-Kebir; The marine battalions; The lines of communication; The commissariat and transport corps; The troops; The Royal Artillery; The Royal Engineers; The railway company; The telegraph corps; The corps of signallers; The military police; The medical department; The army post-office; The Indian contingent; Miscellaneous; Plates.

This book was written by an officer in the U. S. Navy who was detailed by the Navy Department to observe the Naval and Military Operations in Egypt in 1882 and report thereon.

The author has made a very detailed report of this British operation in Egypt which covered the period from 5 July, 1882, to 13 September, 1882. He gives his own historical sketch of each phase of the operation and then quotes verbatim all official reports available on the same phase. In this way the report covers every detail of every phase of the operation.

The report is divided into three (3) parts, viz.:

- Part I—The Bombardment of the Fortifications at Alexandria
- Part II—The war in Egypt
- Part III—Miscellaneous.

Part I deals with the assembly of the British ships at Alexandria, the correspondence that took place between the British Admiral commanding the fleet and the Military Commandant at Alexandria, the actual bombardment, the final surrender of the forts, the effect of the fight on the ships and forts, and finally general conclusions on the attack.

Part II deals with landing of British troops at Alexandria, their subsequent fighting around that city, the seizure of the Suez Canal and change of base, the fighting at Ismailia and Kassassin, the battle of Tel-el-Kebir, the occupation of Cairo and the conclusion of the campaign.

Part III deals with individual services in the campaign such as: Armed Trains, Naval transport service, Lines of Communication, Marine Brigade, etc., etc.

In addition to the above, the report includes seventy-nine (79) plates or photographs, the subjects ranging from "A Sketch of Alexandria and her Defensive Forts," to "A Sketch of a Wrought Iron Ammunition Wagon used in the Campaign."

M9 Egypt—Military history (continued)

The book is too much in detail to be of exceptional interest or value to the average student of history. It would be of considerable interest and value to a person desiring to make a particular study of this sixty-six day campaign.

W. H. G.

M9 Mexico—Military history

CASTEÑEDA, CARLOS E. (tr.)

The Mexican side of the Texan Revolution [1836] by the chief Mexican participants. (M972.043/51667)

CONTENTS: Foreword; Illustrations; Antonio Lopez de Santa Anna—Manifesto relative to his operations in the Texas campaign and his capture; Ramon Martinez Caro—A true account of the first Texas campaign and the events subsequent to the Battle of San Jacinto; Vicente Filisola—Representation to the supreme government with notes on his operations as General-in-Chief of the Army of Texas; José Urrea—Diary of the military operations of the division which under his command campaigned in Texas; José María Tornel y Mendivil—Relations between Texas, the United States of America, and Mexico; Index.

This book consists of a series of five literal translations from the Spanish. The first one, published by Santa Anna in 1837, is a defense of his operations in the Texas Campaign and was written with a view to clearing himself from blame in connection therewith.

The second translation is from Ramon Martinez Caro, Secretary to Santa Anna during the Texas Campaign. It was published in 1837, apparently following the above article by Santa Anna, and throws the entire blame for the Mexican defeat on that General.

The third paper was written by General Vicente Filisola, in an attempt to justify his retreat and actions subsequent to the battle of San Jacinto; and is, in the main, an answer to the criticism of General José Urrea who caused Filisola to be relieved from his command; this article had the effect of reestablishing Filisola.

The fourth article is Urrea's attempt to uphold his first charges against Filisola and combat charges made by Filisola against him. It is written in diary form but gives the impression of having been doctored; nevertheless, it impresses one as being the most reliable of the four.

Each of the above four documents was written for a specific purpose and is biased. However, taken together, they give quite a clear picture of the Mexican movements during that period.

The fifth article, by José María Tornel y Mendivil, is of interest as it explains the expansion of the United States as viewed by Latin America, and voices the same fears, with respect to the "Collosus of the north," that at present exists in the minds of all Latin Americans.

Except for parts of the last document, which is of interest because of the point of view expressed, the book is of no military value. It may be viewed as source material for the study of the Texas Revolution.

E. L.

M9 United States—General military history

OFFUTT, MILTON

The protection of citizens abroad by armed forces of the United States. (M973.A/51665)

CONTENTS: Preface; Legal aspects of protection by force; Instances of protection by force, 1813-1865; Instances of protection by force, 1865-1899; Instances of protection by force, 1899-1927; Conclusions on the policy of the United States; Bibliography.

It appears from the text that the armed forces of the United States, soldiers, sailors and marines have been employed on foreign soil for the protection of the lives and property of American citizens living abroad on more than one hundred occasions during the last one hundred and fifteen years.

December, 1928

The author has given a succinct account of each of such employments arranged in chronological order. In Chapter 5 he expresses his conclusions relative to our national policy in respect to protection of our citizens and their property on foreign soil.

The text is of interest and value to the Judge-Advocate subsection and the G-2 (Historical Research) Section of these Schools.

E. O. S.

PELZER, LOUIS

Marches of the Dragoons in the Mississippi Valley. An account of marches and activities of the First Regiment United States Dragoons in the Mississippi Valley between the years 1833 and 1850. (M973.Hc/51628)

CONTENTS: Editor's introduction; Author's preface; Soldiers on the frontier, 1829-1830; On the way to Jefferson Barracks; In winter quarters at Camp Jackson; The expedition to the Pawnee Piet Village; Colonel Kearny on the River Des Moines; Prairie travels to the Rocky Mountains; The western military frontier 1837-1840; Patrol and garrison duties in Iowa territory; On the Canadian and Arkansas rivers; Captain Allen's journey to the Northwest; Captain Sumner's visits among the Sioux; Colonel Kearny on the Oregon trail to South Pass; Flying camps from South Pass to Fort Leavenworth; With the Army of the west; The campaign to California; Major Wood's visit to the Red River of the north; Soldier life at Old Fort Leavenworth; Appendix—Captain Boone's journal of an expedition over the western prairies; Notes and references; Index.

American Historical Review:

It was an excellent idea to show concretely and in detail how the peaceful development of our western territory was promoted by a portion of our army, and the interesting story reflects credit not only upon the government but upon the officers of the First Dragoons—such men as Dodge, Kearny, Sumner, and Cooke. The title of the book, however, scarcely does it justice either in time or in space, for the history begins before 1833 and extends not only to the valley of the Rio Grande but to the Pacific. First we have a brief study of the army in 1830. To the causes of desertion here pointed out the author might have added another: the unfeeling manner in which some of the officers fresh from West Point asserted their authority. Then follow in successive chapters good accounts of the erection of forts, the building of roads, marches to explore or scout, negotiations with the Indians, the protection of the Santa Fe trade, the conquest of New Mexico, and Kearny's expedition to California. In connection with these and some other topics, information is given regarding life on the frontier and the conditions prevailing there. The narrative is based mainly upon first-hand sources, and as a rule these have been used with commendable care; but the existing material has not been exhausted, and occasionally one meets with a statement that is open to criticism. For example, on page 142 we are told that the United States declared war against Mexico, May 12, 1846, whereas we merely recognized a state of war as already existing, and did this on May 13. In a few places the narrative lacks clarity, except for those who know something the author does not tell them.

Justin H. Smith.

Although the book has only general value for officers, the details of the equipment, training, and duties of our army from 1833 to 1850 are interesting.

T. J. C.

M9 United States—Indian wars

WITHERS, ALEXANDER SCOTT

Chronicles of Border Warfare, or a history of the settlement by the whites, of Northwestern Virginia, and of the Indian wars and massacres in that section of the state, with reflections and anecdotes. (M973.00/51556)

CONTENTS: Editor's preface; Memoir of the author, by Lyman C. Draper; Original title-page (photographic fac-simile); Original copyright notice; Original advertisement; Original table of contents (with pagination revised); Author's text (with editorial notes); Index, by the editor.

M9 United States—Indian wars (continued)

A book of interest, pertaining to contacts of the Indians with the settlers along the Ohio river and its tributaries, during the latter half of the eighteenth century.

The author lived near enough to the time covered so that much of his subject matter was gotten from interested parties or by legends handed down to descendants. He gets his dates and names of persons much mixed but the editor corrects these in foot notes. It is a vivid picture of Indian atrocities and the retaliations of the white settlers.

To anyone interested in the early development of our country this book should appeal. It is easy to read and gives a graphic picture of the hardships our ancestors had to undergo to develop this country.

D. T. E. C.

BAKER-CROTHERS, HAYES

Virginia and the French and Indian War. (M973.264/51505)

CONTENTS: Preface; The underlying cause of the French and Indian War; Colonial inaction; Preliminaries of British intervention; Braddock's expedition; Colonial defense; The period of Loudoun; The year of victory; Withdrawal from war; Bibliography; Index.

American Historical Review:

This little volume deals with the part played by Virginia, and to a lesser extent by Pennsylvania, Maryland, and the Carolinas, in the French and Indian War. For the first time we grasp the importance of the fur trade of the Ohio region—to what extent it was a factor in bringing on the war, how it drew the Indians into alliance with one side or the other, how it contributed to Braddock's defeat by alienating the Cherokees, how it caused fierce controversies between South Carolina and Virginia, made cooperation by the colonies difficult, and actually influenced the selection of the route to Fort Duquesne.

The book is well organized, the points clearly presented, the errors few and unimportant. A serious defect is the omission of even cursory descriptions of most of the military campaigns. This makes parts of the book unintelligible for the reader who is unacquainted with Braddock's defeat or the campaigns in the north. Professor Baker-Crothers has given us a thorough and valuable bit of work, and his main points, although perhaps stressed too greatly are important and well taken.

New York Herald Tribune Books:

Professor Baker-Crothers has done a notably careful and thorough piece of work, and his analysis of the economic influences which determined the policy of the Assembly is a real contribution.

M9 United States—Revolution

FRENCH, ALLEN

The taking of Ticonderoga in 1775: the British story. A study of captors and captives. (M973.3/51636)

CONTENTS: Foreword; Preliminary; Lieutenant Feltham's reports; Postscript; Appendices.

Recently there was discovered some official British records of the capture of Ticonderoga which help to clear up the controversy as to who actually commanded the American force. Heretofore American sources only have been available. This new evidence indicates that Arnold and Allen exercised a joint command under the authority of the colonies of Massachusetts and Connecticut.

This book is of general interest and may be of value to the G-2 Section as an illustration of the technique in writing an historical narrative.

J. M. C.

December, 1928

M9 United States—Civil War

BENET, STEPHEN VINCENT

John Brown's body. (M973.7-51479)

CONTENTS: Note; Invocation; Prelude; Book one; Book two; Book three; Book four; Book five; Book six; Book seven; Book eight.

A long narrative poem of great energy and sweep, which swings into view the whole course of the Civil War, throwing into relief against the war torn background individual figures of both North and South, soldiers and civilians.

Chicago Daily Tribune:

"John Brown's Body" is without a question the most important volume of poetry published in America this year. It is a long narrative poem of the civil war—an epic, one might say, of war itself, for all wars are of a pattern, the only difference between them the shifting details of the background of the science itself and the ever enlarging groups which form the foreground of human elements which make the background possible.

New York Evening Post:

Whether he does or does not possess the epic faculty, Mr. Benet is at any rate fired by the epic ambition. He conceives largely, if loosely; his guide lines, though they may waver (his exordium, for example, poses the slave trade and his conclusion the struggle between the spirit and the machine as the spiritual center of his book), are never niggardly or mean. The technique of his verse, too, is dominated by the same generousness of conception. Yet this very technical facility, admirable though it may seem at first, appears the expression of an inherent weakness. It is a weakness so fundamental, that, for me at least, it stamps "John Brown's Body" as a second-rate, if considerable, production.

HILL, DANIEL HARVEY

A history of North Carolina in the War between the states. Bethel to Sharpsburg. In 2 volumes. (M973.7-51573)

CONTENTS: Vol. I: Introduction; Secession in North Carolina; The battle of Bethel; First Manassas; Organizing after Manassas; Operations on the Virginia coast; The first invasion of North Carolina; The federal advance into the state; Edward Stanly, military governor; The federal occupation of Eastern North Carolina; The state engages in blockade running. Vol. II: Yorktown and Williamsburg; The advance on Richmond and the Valley campaign; The Seven Days—Mechanicsville and Gaine's Mill; The Seven Days—Savage Station, Frayser's Farm, and Malvern Hill; From the Peninsula to Cedar Run; From the Rapidan to Bull Run; Second Manassas—the first day; Second Manassas—the second day; The close of Pope's campaign; The Confederates cross into Maryland; South Mountain and Crampton's Gap; The close of the Maryland campaign. Index.

This book was written as the result of a resolution, adopted in October, 1915, by the North Carolina Division of the United Confederate Veterans. The entire expense of the research, preparation and publication was born by Mr. R. H. Ricks, a member of the organization. The author, Dr. Daniel Harvey Hill, president of the North Carolina State College of Agriculture and Engineering, was selected to write the history. Dr. Hill resigned his position as president of the State College of Agriculture and Engineering and devoted his entire efforts to the work until his death on July 31, 1924. Unfortunately, his manuscript included only that portion of the War indicated in the title.

The book, of course, deals primarily with the participation of Confederate troops from North Carolina. North Carolina troops, however, took part in practically every action of any consequence. In following their activities, Dr. Hill has written a very clear and complete history of the early portion of the Civil War, showing without prejudice the operations of both North and South.

M9 United States—Civil War (continued)

Dr. Hill's account of the Peninsular Campaign is much easier to follow than similar accounts by other authors.

Critical estimates of leaders of both sides appear to be fairly given and based on extensive and sound research.

Written after the World War, when practically all feeling of antagonism had vanished between the participants in the Civil War; supported by an endowment, giving the author abundant time and facilities for careful research; and, considering the unquestionable ability of Dr. Hill, this history represents the best that can be obtained.

C. H. C.

M9 United States—Spanish-American War

Leslie's official history of the Spanish-American war. A pictorial and descriptive record of the Cuban rebellion, the causes that involved the U.S., and a complete narrative of our conflict with Spain on land and sea. (M973.89/51558)

CONTENTS: Introduction: A historic sketch of Cuba; The inevitable conflict fore-shadowed; The crimes of Spain in Cuba; Washington and the country waiting; Progress of the revolution; Destruction of the battleship "Maine"; Progress of the war spirit; An armistice proposed to end Cuban rebellion; Evolution of the American navy; Service of the naval militia; The army and navy placed on a war footing; The Spanish army contrasted with the American; Plan of the naval campaign; Dewey's great naval victory in Manila Bay; Preparations to destroy Cervera's squadron; Schley at work before Santiago; The most heroic act of the war; Scenes and incidents about Cuba and Santiago; U.S. Marines land in Cuba; Our army before Santiago; The destruction of Cervera's fleet; The acquisition of Hawaii and progress of the war; Resumption of hostilities after a truce; Planting our flag in Cuba; Porto Rico, its commerce and people; The campaign in Porto Rico; Flanking the Spaniards; Spain in the Philippines; The campaign in the Philippines; The third expedition for Manila; Events following the surrender of Santiago; Our battles with the Filipinos; Some interesting statistics of the war.

0 GENERAL General knowledge

STIMPSON, GEORGE W.

Nuggets of knowledge. (001/51692)

CONTENTS: Preface; Index.

Kansas City Star:

Here is a handsomely made volume which undertakes to decide, with right of appeal, no doubt, hundreds of questions that bob up perennially in conversation and debate—questions which ordinary books of reference and encyclopedias throw light on, if at all, only after tiresome research.

The author, a junior editor of the Pathfinder Magazine, has spent years in gathering his material and sifting out the truth so far as possible by reference to the best accessible authorities.

A glance through the pages shows that most of the subjects touched on are of popular interest, many of them of importance, considered from the scientific, historical and educational point of view. Among these subjects, more than 800 in all, may be mentioned as samples: the origin of the phrase, "Lafayette, we are here"; the distinction between Puritan and Pilgrim; location and character of the Valley of Ten Thousand Smokes; meaning of the "open door" policy; significance of italics in the Bible; the cause of air pockets; the difference between cyclones and tornadoes.

Other curious bits of information given in the volume, tell how it happens that Louisiana alone of all the states is subdivided into parishes instead of counties; how the President would go about it if he determined to resign his office; why the federal government does not insure public buildings and so on.

No systematic arrangement of topics in the volume has been attempted, but a complete index enables the reader to find any desired subject.

December, 1928

0 Bibliography

VAN HOESEN, HENRY BARTLETT & WALTER, FRANK KELLER
Bibliography, practical, enumerative, historical. An introductory
manual. (010/51549)

CONTENTS: Introduction; Practical bibliography; Subject bibliography in general; Subject bibliography: historical and social sciences; Subject bibliography: music, art and archaeology, language and literature; Subject bibliography: religion, philosophy, pure and applied sciences; Library science; General-reference books; Special bibliographies; National bibliographies; Universal bibliography; Bibliography of bibliography; Journals and series; History of writing; History of painting; Book-decoration, bookselling and publishing; Library history and resources; Bibliographical appendix; Index; Illustrations; Preface.

Book Review Digest:

Written by two university librarians, the one assistant librarian of Princeton university, the other librarian of the University of Minnesota, this comprehensive handbook of bibliography is based upon teaching experience with upper-class and graduate students. The opening chapter is a discussion of methods of reading, research, collection, and preparation of material. Then follow chapters on subject bibliographies, library science, general reference books, and special, national and universal bibliographies. The last three chapters deal with the history of writing and of printing, book decoration, bookselling and publishing. The book closes with a bibliographical appendix of seventy-eight pages, enumerating the various bibliographies dealt with in the text.

Review of Reviews:

Two university librarians offer in a single volume a brilliant résumé of bibliography in its modern aspects, adapting their work to the needs of the reader who is seeking to expand the range of his reading and giving many helpful suggestions at the same time to the man or woman who may have something to contribute to the world's stock of knowledge, but is unfamiliar with the tools of authorship. The book leaves one with the feeling that bibliography is by no means remote from our everyday interest.

0 Scrap books

The American Scrap Book. The year's golden harvest of thought and achievement. (040.73/51604)

CONTENTS: The need for a second look; List of illustrations; General index; Classified index; Publishers and publications.

The European Scrap Book. The year's golden harvest of thought and achievement. (040.40/51605)

CONTENTS: Catching up with the best; List of illustrations; General index; Classified index; Index to publishers and publications.

World's Work:

A remarkable compilation, a grand mixture of contemporary sayings, poetry, and what not. The best anthology of American and European writing we have seen for many a long day.

Publisher's notice:

Here, assembled in two handsome, beautifully-illustrated volumes are all the most interesting things that have been done and said, the world over, during the past twelve months. Here are the startling feats and even more startling ideas that made this year memorable in the annals of the human race.

This "golden harvest of the year's best thought and achievement" has been gathered from every possible source—the press, the stage, the

0 Scrap books (continued)

pulpit, the public forum, the radio, the marts of literature and the laboratories of science.

To compress a year of human life into these two volumes, whole books have been reduced to sentences. The kernel of each matter is all that appears—but in its original language, not tampered with or expurgated. You get the great new thought or achievement, shorn of non-essentials, in two or three fascinating minutes.

1 PHILOSOPHY Psychology

COLEMAN, LLOYD RING, & COMMINS, SAXE

Psychology: a simplification. (150/51486)

CONTENTS: Part I. The variant (abnormal) mind; Feeble-mindedness and mental measurement; The inheritance of intelligence; Mind in the child; Mind in animals; The mosaic of the human mind; Bypasses of the mind. Part II. Criminal behavior; Psychology of religion; Social psychology; Applied psychology; Schools of psychology; Speculative psychology; A selected bibliography; Index of names; Index of subjects.

This excellent volume is really more of a summarization than a simplification of present day psychology. It does simplify the subject, however, in that it gives the ideas of all the various schools of thought on most questions in one volume. This enables the reader to weight the pros and cons of each and select that which to him seems the best.

Chapter XI on "Applied Psychology" is probably the most valuable chapter for the reader who is seeking the more practical side of the subject. The author points out here, and later, the inconclusiveness and incompleteness of the usual intelligence tests. He insists that they can never cover the whole range of the mind, and that the mind itself is a different thing each time it is tested.

Not the least valuable part of the book is the bibliography in the back of the book which is an excellent index to general and special study in the field of psychology.

The book is of general interest and value at these Schools.

T. E. D.

JASTROW, JOSEPH

Keeping mentally fit. A guide to everyday psychology. (150/- 51731)

CONTENTS: A preface for the critical reader; Keeping happy; Starting early—with the child; Delicate questions; Tricks of the mind; How queer we are; The cult of beauty; The psychology of sport; Reading and judging character; Choosing and holding your job; "Personal": a few typical cases; Index.

Chicago Daily Tribune:

In a series of short talks about our minds and how they rule us, Dr. Jastrow offers what he calls "A Guide to Everday Psychology." There is scarcely any phase of life as it is affected by the mind that isn't discussed. What coffee does, not to the body, but to the mind, how to sleep, why people swear, is there a cure for clinging vines, are only a few of the varied phases of popular applied psychology which he discusses. He does so with such a light and pleasant touch that you don't realize that you are actually learning anything. You think you are just being amused.

1 Oriental philosophy

BECK, MRS. L. (MORESBY) ADAMS

The story of oriental philosophy. (181/51543)

CONTENTS: Preface; The Aryan people of India; The beginnings of Indian philosophy and social organization; The ancient system of education; The stories and parables of ancient

December, 1928

India; Shankara, the great Yogi and philosopher; Concentration and its powers; Concentration and its attainment; "The song celestial" and the higher consciousness; The great renunciation of the Buddha; The life and death of the Buddha; The great teaching of the Buddha: the way of power; Tibetan teaching on life after death; The mystic lovers of Persia; China: the story of Confucius; The growing power of Confucius; Confucius and his great disciples; The recognition of Confucius; The great doctrines; The arrows of Confucius: his death; The social organization of ancient China; The heroes of China; The soul of China; A great Chinese mystic, Lao Tzu; A master of the mystic way, Chuang Tzu; Chuang Tzu, his irony and humor; Mencius, the guide of princes; The guide-book for princes; Buddhist thought and art in China and Japan; the teachings of Zen; Prophecy; Books recommended; Illustrations.

Book Review Digest:

Mrs. Beck brings within understanding and readable limits a knowledge of the thought of Asia. The smaller philosophies are not detailed but the thought of the great men who were the sources of the philosophic systems of the East is clarified for the general reader. The book is devoted about equally to Indian and Chinese philosophy, with a chapter each on Tibet, Persia, and Japan.

New York Herald Tribune Books:

Her book is not only a summary. It is a text warmed and informed by the divination of this remarkable woman. Say that she simplifies, that she popularizes, that she tries to speak the unspeakable. Yet her own insight offers you more than a survey of Oriental philosophy.

Boston Transcript:

Familiar with the East both by travel and residence, Mrs. Beck shows a masterly acquaintance with the literature of its famous sages, and much in her absorbing chapters, rich as they are in personal portraiture, is given to indicating how closely the thought of the West has been paralleled and even anticipated by the intellectual output of Asia.

2 RELIGION Jesus

LUDWIG, EMIL

Son of man; the story of Jesus. (Translated from the German)
(232/51561)

CONTENTS: Publisher's note; List of illustrations; To the reader; Prelude: Jerusalem; Calling; Glad tidings; The shadows darken; Struggle; Passion.

This book very clearly portrays Christ as the man of the hour. The wickedness of King Herod's time demanded something the world had never before witnessed—hence the miracles of Christ and the personalities he developed and chose as his disciples were needed at this particular crisis.

To orthodox believers it gives many opportunities for thought, but does not give the satisfaction of Papini's *Life of Christ*.

F. R. B.

3 SOCIAL SCIENCES

OGBURN, WILLIAM FIELDING AND GOLDENWEISER, ALEXANDER
The social sciences and their inter-relations. (300/51492)

CONTENTS: Preface; The field of the social sciences; Anthropology and economics; Anthropology and ethics; Anthropology and history; Anthropology and law; Anthropology and political science; Anthropology and psychology; Anthropology and religion; Anthropology and sociology; Anthropology and statistics; Economics and ethics; Economics and law; Economics and political science; Economics and psychology; Economics and statistics; History and economics; History and political science; History and psychology; History and sociology; History and statistics; Political science and philosophy; Political science and psychology; Political science and statistics; Sociology and economics; Sociology and ethics; Sociology and law; Sociology and political science; Sociology and psychology; Sociology and religion; Sociology and statistics; The social sciences and biology; The social sciences and education; The social sciences and the natural sciences; The social sciences and philosophy; Index.

3 Political science

MURRAY, ROBERT H.

The history of political science from Plato to the present. (320.9 / 51499)

Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science:

To cover the history of political literature in so brief a compass is a difficult undertaking which the author has accomplished with admirable skill. The process of selection, elimination and condensation involved is one that no two students would execute alike. Consequently while one may differ with the author as to the relative importance and space accorded to different political theories, it is the reviewer's judgment that the task has been well performed. It is a readable book whose interest and value has been increased by the injection of the author's own views and intelligent criticism, especially in the latter half. The easy attractive style is occasionally impaired by the repetition of certain phrases, such, for example, as the statement that "you can do everything with bayonets except sit on them" which the writer has overworked.

3 Imperialism

MOON, PARKER THOMAS

Imperialism and world politics. (321.03 / 51629)

CONTENTS: Preface; Maps; Significance of imperialism—world conquest and world unrest; Two changes of mind; Why Europe shouldered the white man's burden; Dynamics of imperialism—men and motives; Clothes, culture, and caoutchouc in Congo; Five decades of business and diplomatic bargaining in West Africa; The conquest and exploitation of East Africa; A climax—in the Sudan; The legacy of Cecil Rhodes; North Africa and the Great Powers; Near eastern questions old and new; Anglo-Russian rivalry in the middle east; Imperialism in Southern Asia; The battle of concessions in the Far East; Fortunes of war and profits of peace in Pacific Islands; The policy of the United States toward Latin America; Nationalism versus imperialism in Europe; The League and its mandates; Conclusions; Index.

The book, as the name implies, is devoted in general to a study of Imperialism and World Politics.

The book treats particularly of the economic or strategic advantages and political prestige to be gained by the various nations in acquiring and exploiting new lands and colonies.

It devotes a series of chapters to the international rivalry in arenas of conflict such as North Africa, the Near East, the Far East, and the Pacific. An effort has been made, likewise, to study the economic and social forces behind diplomacy.

To a student making a survey of the causes and motives, the history and the effects of imperialist world politics during the nineteenth and twentieth centuries the book would be of value and might be of interest. The book contains 566 pages of closely printed data, very difficult to read and extremely hard to follow.

G. W. C.

This volume by the associate professor of international relations in Columbia University is one specifically recommended by the War Department (Bulletin No. 44, August 24, 1928) for study by officers in the *Fifth Period*, that is, after the Army War College course.

Chapter XVI (*The Policy of the United States Toward Latin America*) is of particular and informative value; the titles of the sections of this chapter follow:

The Monroe Doctrine and Imperialism

Cuba and the Spanish War

Porto Rico

Canal Construction and Dollar Diplomacy in Central America

Intervention in Haiti and Santo Domingo

Oil and Turmoil in Mexico

North American Interests in South America

Pan-Americanism.

December, 1928

The extracts following evidence the reception accorded this work in the literary and historical world. [Editor]

American Historical Review:

Some slips are to be found, as is natural in a work covering such a broad field and presenting such an array of facts. Viewed as a whole, however, this volume may be regarded as one of the few outstanding works in the general field of international relations.

American Political Science Review:

Professor Moon has put us all in his debt by his brilliant and timely study. The use of his text in courses on modern history and international relations will be an added impulse to the tendency that has been manifested in recent years to put the student in touch with the vital facts which lie behind the traditional cant of diplomacy and the official explanations of governments.

New York Evening Post Literary Review:

Moon renders an invaluable public service in publishing a work such as this. Whatever the trend of our future policy, we shall at least be able to read clearly and simply what we have done in the past.

Nation:

The whole treatment is conducted in a calm, scientific spirit, and forms a most important contribution to a larger understanding of national and international politics.

3 Democracies

BRYCE, JAMES

Modern democracies. In 2 volumes. (321.4 /51644)

CONTENTS: Vol. I: Preface; Considerations applicable to democratic government in general; Introductory; The method of inquiry; The definition of democracy; The historical evolution of democracy; The theoretical foundations of democracy; Liberty; Equality; Democracy and education; Democracy and religion; The press in a democracy; Party; Local self-government; Traditions; The people; Public opinion. Some democracies in their working: The republics of antiquity: Athens; The republics of Spanish America; France; Land and history; The frame of government; President and senate; The chamber of deputies; Cabinet ministers and local party organizations; Judicial and civil administration; Local government; Public opinion; The tone of public life; What democracy has done for France. Switzerland: The people and their history; Political institutions; Direct legislation by the people: referendum and initiative; Political parties; Public opinion; Concluding reflections on Swiss political institutions. Canada: The country and the frame of government; The people and the parties; Working of the government; The action of public opinion; General review of Canadian politics. Vol. II: United States: Prefatory note; The beginnings of democracy in North America; The frame of government: state, local, and federal constitutions; The party system; The actual working of the national and state governments. The state governments in their working; The judiciary and civil order; Public opinion; Recent reforming movements. Australia: Australian history and frame of government; Australian legislatures and executives; The executive and the civil service; Australian parties and policies; Questions now before the Australian people; Labour policies and proposals; Characteristics of Australian democracy. New Zealand: The country and its first half century of history; Richard Seddon and his policies; Compulsory arbitration in trade disputes; The working of the government; Results of democratic government; The decline of legislatures; The executive in a democracy; Democracy and foreign policy; The judiciary; Checks and balances; Second chambers; Direct legislation by the people; The relation of central to local government; Comparison of the six democratic governments examined; Types of democratic government; The money power in politics; Responsibility; Democracy and the backward races; The relation of democracy to letters and arts; The results democratic government has given; Democracy compared with other forms of government; Oligarchies within democracies; Leadership in a democracy; The later phases of democracy; Present tendencies in democracies; Democracy and the Communist state; The future of democracy; Index.

3 Freedom, United States

HAYS, ARTHUR GARFIELD

Let freedom ring. (323.44 /51501)

CONTENTS: Introduction; Freedom of education; Freedom of speech and assemblage; Freedom of the press; Freedom of residence; Freedom of the stage; Freedom of opinion.

3 Freedom, United States (continued)

Book Review Digest:

As counsel for the Civil liberties union Mr. Hays has participated in some famous cases involving the denial of human rights. His themes are: freedom of education as revealed by the Scopes trial; freedom of residence of Negroes in the case of Dr. Sweet of Detroit; freedom of speech and assemblage for the striking miners in Pennsylvania; freedom of the press, with the banning of the American Mercury in Boston; freedom of the stage in the suppression of "The captive"; and freedom of opinion in the Sacco-Vanzetti case.

New York Herald Tribune Books:

Despite its author's obvious purpose to be legal-minded and stick strictly to the evidence, the book is amusing—almost comical—in spots. No one with a sense of humor can read his account of the Scopes anti-evolution trial in Tennessee, where he was one of the attorneys for the defense, without laughing, for the subject matter of the whole thing is as funny as a burlesque show.

Nation:

He writes clearly, logically, and interestingly, but he is more used to handling words in courthouses than on printed pages. One will not read this book for its style but for its content. It is the blunt diary of a soldier in the eternal warfare against tyranny and intolerance.

3 Foreign relations, France

WILLSON, BECKLES

America's ambassadors to France (1777-1927). A narrative of Franco-American diplomatic relations. (327.44/51548)

CONTENTS: Preface; Franklin (1777-85); Jefferson (1785-89); Morris (1792-94); Monroe (1794-96); Pinckney and Robert Livingston (1796-1804); Armstrong (1804-10); Barlow (1811-12); Crawford (1813-15); Gallatin (1816-23); Brown and Rives (1823-32); Edward Livingston (1833-35); Cass and King (1836-46); Rush (1847-49); Rives and Mason (1849-59); Faulkner and Dayton (1860-64); Bigelow and Dix (1865-69); Washburne (1869-77); Noyes, Morton and McLane (1877-89); Reid and Coolidge (1889-93); Eustis and Porter (1893-1905); McCormick, White and Bacon (1905-12); Herrick and Sharp (1912-19); Wallace and Herrick (1919-27); List of illustrations; Index.

The book is a companion volume to the author's *Paris embassy: a narrative of Franco-British diplomatic relations*. It gives an account of the American ambassadors and their services from Benjamin Franklin to Myron T. Herrick.

New Statesman:

The author has had full access to the Embassy archives, as well as to available private papers, and he is able to throw much light upon the course of Franco-American relations. These have been far from the "uninterrupted amity" which is invoked in ceremonial speeches. Mr. Willson brings out many interesting episodes to which American historians, obsessed with the Lafayette tradition, have given less attention than they deserve. He underlines also the dangers and embarrassments of the post-war reaction in Paris, and his book serves as a useful background to the study of present Franco-American relations.

London Spectator:

The author has put students of the English-speaking world in his debt by publishing so admirable an account of Franco-American diplomatic relations. Mr. Willson has the knack of presenting historic facts in a palatable form and we can warmly recommend this book to all students of transatlantic diplomacy.

December, 1928

3 Foreign relations, China

MACNAIR, HARLEY FARNSWORTH

China's international relations, and other essays. (327.51 /51513)

CONTENTS: Prefactory note—Corrigendum; China's international relations; On American ignorance of things Oriental; "Unequal Treaties" in China and Japan; Shanghai—as others see it; The land regulations of the international settlement; Thoughts on racial equality; Combating Bolshevism in China; Ways and means of solving China's problems; Critical moments in the history of Christianity in China; A note on the literary labors of some early missionaries to China; The missionary and the present crisis; A note on missionary ethics; Christian schools and government registration; President Butler and religious education; History—and the China problem.

In these days of propaganda and Chinese turmoil before accepting all statements in a book dealing with China at their face value, it is important to know the author's background, his opportunity for knowing his subject, his reasons for writing, his prejudices, his preconceived ideas, etc.

The author of this book is Professor of History and Government in St. John's University, a university for Chinese maintained by the Episcopal church of America at Shanghai, China. So far as can be determined by reading the collection of essays which comprise the book, the author deals with various phases of China's government, its foreign relations and the Christian missionary movement in China chiefly through an analysis of Chinese history with no prejudices, no attempt to spread propaganda, nor to prove preconceived ideas. He regrets that historical research in China in its broadest sense has been neglected by the scientists of the world and he believes that the results of such research would be most profitable during this day and age when stagnant China is bound to change because of its contact with the dynamic West.

In the first essay, "China's International Relations," the author states: "The history of China, as well as its relations with foreign nations has been controlled by its geography." The fact that China was isolated by great natural barriers, was "powerful and surrounded by a group of satellite states and that there was no civilization to compete with hers nearer than India . . . resulted in an assumption of superiority which was no mere conceit on a grandiose scale . . . but an altogether natural and sincere—albeit mistaken—belief that China among all nations on earth was supreme in culture and in power."

In his last essay: "History—And the China Problem" he maintains that this feeling of superiority "slowly evolved a tendency to look inward rather than outward." "This in turn led to what may be described as a static—as contrasted with a dynamic—attitude towards life." "To become static is to become stagnant" "Throughout its history static or stagnant China has maintained herself. Now with the changes in transportation and communication static China has come in contact with civilization beyond her barriers, the dynamic or restless, changing, progressive civilization of the West. Naturally this dynamic civilization is making itself felt in China and also quite naturally those young Chinese who have received at least a part of their education along western lines have become more or less influenced by contact with this dynamic Western civilization." The author goes only so far as to predict that in consequence China is bound to change. He does not believe that China is a fruitful field for Bolshevism but recommends that: "friendly, honest, and just daily intercourse with the Chinese will cut the ground from under Bolshevik plotters more quickly than the spending of any amount of money for propaganda work." In his essay on "Thoughts on Racial Equality" the author believes that there is no racial superiority, Anglo-Saxon or otherwise and he regrets the harm done in the relations between races by such writers as Lothrop Stoddard and Rodney Gilbert.

This book is of special interest to students of present day China dealing as it does refreshingly with the subject for the most part from the view-

3 Foreign relations, China (continued)

point of history, rather than from the usual present day point of view which is too often influenced by prejudices, written for propaganda purposes or from a place too close to the screen to see the entire picture. In addition to the essays already mentioned those entitled: "Unequal Treaties in China and Japan" and "Critical Moments in the History of Christianity in China," are also particularly worth careful consideration by foreigners who desire to get a reasonable background for China's present situation.

The reading of a majority of the essays will be of interest to the average well informed individual.

W. C. P.

MORSE, HOSEA BALLOU

The international relations of the Chinese Empire. Vol. I: The period of conflict 1834-1860. Vol. II: The period of submission 1861-1893. Vol. III: The period of subjection 1894-1911. (327.51/51632)

CONTENTS: Vol. I. Prefatory note; Maps, diagrams and plans; illustrations; Chronology; Note on currency, weights, and measures; The government of China; Taxation in China; Early foreign relations; The Canton factories and the Co-Hong; The question of jurisdiction; Lord Napier and the assertion of equality; The quiescent policy; The opium question; Commissioner Lin and his crusade; War and negotiation; The first treaty settlement; International readjustment; The treaty ports; Chinese hostility and the right of entry to the city of Canton; Piracy, conveying, and sailing-letters—Intercourse with officials—Treaty revision; The Lorchia "arrow"; The Taiping rebellion—its rise; Shanghai in the rebellion, 1853-1859; Russia and China; France, America, and England; Lord Elgin and Baron Gros at Canton; The treaty negotiations, 1858; Opium, 1842-1858; The second treaty settlement; The rupture at Taku, 1859; The final adjustment, 1860; Appendices; List of principal works cited; Index. Vol. II. Prefatory note; Illustrations, diagrams, and maps; Chronology of Volumes II and III; Note on currency, weights and measures; Corrigenda; The inspectors of customs at Shanghai; The inspectorate general of customs; The coup d'état; The Taiping rebellion; Ward; The Taiping rebellion; Gordon; The cooperative policy—The Shanghai municipality; Definition of customs authority; Emigration; The Burlingame mission; Treaty revision, 1869; Chinese hostility to missionaries; The Tientsin massacre; Majority, audience and death of Tungchih; The Chefoo convention, 1876; Sundry events, 1875-1883; Russia and Ili; France and Tongking; Hongkong and Macao; The years of peace' 1886-1894, and the development of trade; Appendices. Vol. III. The war with Japan; Postal development; Railway development; The impending break-up of China; The hundred days of reform; The genesis of the Boxer movement; The breaking of the storm; Peking and Tientsin; The relief of the Peking legations; Divergent aims of the powers; The diplomatic settlement; The commercial settlement; The customs in the settlement; The downfall of the empire; Appendices; List of principal works cited; Illustrations, maps; Index.

The author, an Englishman and an "old China hand," deals with events in China during the years 1834-1911 "in the light of history." He has endeavored to prove no pet ideas and to support the attitude of neither the foreigner nor the Chinese, at the expense of the other. He has attempted to give events the relative importance they deserve, avoiding laying undue stress on picturesque episodes.

He divides the years 1834-1911 into three periods and devotes a volume to each period:

1. The Period of Conflict (1834-1860)
2. The Period of Submission (1861-1893)
3. The Period of Subjection (1894-1911)

In the Period of Conflict the author sees China in conflict with the modern might of the West, China unconvinced of her inferiority. The Period of Submission finds China crying "enough." Beaten by Western might the Chinese government submits to the unilateral treaties of which we are hearing so much today. Beaten, submissive and carrying out the terms of the treaties, China makes no effort during this period to improve her condition. The third period, the Period of Subjection, in which another nation of the orient emerges from its "period of submission" and joins the chosen circle of great world powers, sees China defeated by Japan, the victim of aggressive action by western nations, the Boxer uprising and its exorbitant settlement demands, the Russo-Japanese war fought largely on Chinese soil with China, helpless, looking on, and, at the end, sees the

December, 1928

fall of the stagnant Manchu dynasty, leaving as a heritage for the feeble, so called republic, little but administrative corruption and submission to foreign powers.

The volumes are well supplied with authoritative references which are conveniently given in foot-notes at the bottom of each page.

This work is of great value to one engaged in historical research of events having to do with China during the years 1834-1911.

W. C. P.

3 Foreign relations, United States

BEMAN, LAMAR T.

Selected articles on intervention in Latin-America. (327.72 /- 51587)

CONTENTS: Explanatory note; Briefs; Bibliography; General discussion; Affirmative discussion; Negative discussion.

From a wealth of excellent material on the subject of intervention in Latin America Mr. Beman has chosen the articles here reprinted. Charles and Mary Beard, Theodore Roosevelt, Calvin Coolidge, Ernest Gruening, Lewis Gannett and Kirby Page are among the authorities quoted.

HUGHES, CHARLES EVANS

Our relations to the nations of the western hemisphere. (327.73 /- 51412)

CONTENTS: Monroe Doctrine; Canada; Latin America; Recognition of governments; Special questions relating to the recognition of governments under the Central American treaties; Furnishing of arms; Loans and investments; Financial advisers; Intervention—protection of lives and property; Pacific settlement of disputes between American states; General plans of arbitration; Prospects of international organization; Index.

This book contains a series of lectures delivered by Mr. Hughes at Princeton University in 1928. It presents his considered opinions based upon his wide experience with and study of American foreign policies.

The point of view presented by a man of Mr. Hughes' position and reputation may be accepted as indicating the present true United States policy in its relations to the nations of the Western Hemisphere.

The sections of the book on Canada, on *Recognition of Governments*, on *Intervention*, and on *General Plans of Arbitration* are particularly well presented, and are not only interesting but very instructive.

The book is very readable, and should be of general interest to all officers.

R. R. W.

JOHNSON, WILLIS FLETCHER

America's foreign relations. In 2 volumes. (327.73 /51642)

CONTENTS: Vol. I: Preface; Colonial influences; Insisting upon autonomy; Independence declared; The revolution; Friends and foes in peace-making; Confederation and constitution; Establishing neutrality; The crisis of nationality; Complete nationality; The second war with Great Britain; Opening a new era; The Monroe Doctrine; Expansion of interests; Aggression and expansion; Oregon; Isthmian interests; Early eastern relations; The opening of Japan; Early dealings with Hawaii; Some vigorous self-assertion; Portraits. Vol. II: The Civil War—neutrality; The Civil War—Intervention; Some North American complications; British relations; Dealings with British America; Some diplomatic miscellany; Embroilment at Samoa; The annexation of Hawaii; Latin-American neighbors; Dealings with the Far East; The war with Spain; Results to the war; Late relations with the Far East; The Isthmian canal; Settlements and unseentlements; War and peace; Appendices; Index.

American Library Association:

An account for the average lay reader, of the United States foreign relations from colonial times to 1912. It is written as simply as the nature of the subject matter permits. It is free from the forbidding jargon of

3 Foreign relations, United States (continued)

diplomacy. The book is popular, but it is thorough. In it, sound uncontroversial discussion is joined with full information." The author is honorary professor of the history of American foreign relations in New York university and lecturer in many other institutions.

Listed by the War Department in its recommended reading course for officers of the Army.

3 Politics, United States

KENT, FRANK R.

Political behavior; the heretofore unwritten laws, customs and principles of politics as practiced in the United States. (329/51491)

CONTENTS: Foreword; The universal political touch; The delusion of the clever politician; Party regularity the first essential; There is no nourishment in fighting the machine. The jobs, the machine and the president; Fat cats, machine needs and organization support; The ideal organization candidate; The art of seeming to say something without doing so; What happened to the candidate who would be courageous and candid; Give them a good show; Prosperity absorbs all criticism; Corruption not really a party liability; Pennsylvania, Illinois, Indiana; Give them "shokum"; When the water reaches the upper decks, follow the rats; Never handle a hot poker on the front porch; "It does not pay to buck the business interests"; "Current expenses" or "You can't win on a shoe string"; The floaters hold the real power; "Live up to the law and be licked"; "You must play the game with the gang"; "When they stop writing about you, you're dead"; Name and face stuff; The poison squads; Don't worry about the women; The instability of political enmities; When in doubt do right; "It's a humbug world"; The lure.

New York Times Book Review:

Much information about the imbecility of the American people and the low cunning of its Presidents and Senators is already familiar, thanks to the unremitting industry of Mr. H. L. Mencken and others, notably Mr. Kent himself. It has not hitherto, however, been set forth all at once in one book, and Mr. Kent's work should have a great commercial success. For this kind of knowledge is very popular just now.

New York Herald Tribune Books:

In his new book Mr. Kent draws a picture of American life, of American politicians and voters which he hopes will startle and shock us. In one corner is a small group of intelligent voters and intelligent and honest politicians, and all the rest of the picture is covered with boobs, morons, crooks, and hypocrites. . . . Few of the political leaders mentioned in his book pass Mr. Kent's specifications—most of them fail completely. Ex-Senator Oscar Underwood measures up well, but Mr. Kent points out that he paid the supreme political penalty for his honesty and candor.

Mr. Kent has tried to discuss politics objectively, to present an unbiased study of the situation, to avoid giving a partisan view of the facts. He is not a neutral, however, and we should have small interest in his book if we did not know the writer as a Liberal Democrat. "Political Behavior" will stimulate discussion; it is written by a man who spends most of his time in personal contact with the things of which he writes.

STANDWOOD, EDWARD

A history of the presidency. In 2 volumes. (329/51480)

CONTENTS: Vol. I: Preface to new edition; Preface; The electoral system; The first election; Washington re-elected unanimously; John Adams; The Jefferson-Burr contest; The Democratic regime; James Madison; An election in time of war; The last of the Virginia "Dynasty"; The "era of good feelings"; The defeat of "King Caucus"; Jackson's triumph; The "old hero" re-elected; The convention system; Van Buren; Tippecanoe and Tyler too; The first "dark horse"; The "free soil" campaign of 1848; The Democrats reunited; The new Republican party; The last struggle of slavery; Lincoln re-elected; General Grant; The Greeley campaign; The disputed election; A Republican revival; The Mugwump campaign; Two important questions decided; The second Harrison; Cleveland's second election; The free silver campaign; Index. Vol. II: (from 1897 to 1916) "Imperialism" the "paramount" issue; Roosevelt's election for a "second term"; The era of "progressive" insurgency; The Republican Schism; The evolution of the presidency; Appendix; Index.

December, 1928

This standard work first published in a single volume in 1884, as a "History of Presidential Elections," enlarged in 1898, and then brought down to 1916 and issued in two volumes, is now revised and continued to 1928 by Mr. Charles Knowles Bolton, son-in-law of the author, who died in 1923. Besides the history of the campaigns of 1916, 1920, and 1924, it includes the results of this year's national conventions and the platforms of the parties. The book is indispensable to those who would understand the Presidential campaigns, evolution of the Presidency, and relations between Congress and the Executive.

3 Economics

ELY, RICHARD T., ADAMS, THOMAS S., LORENZ, MAX O. AND YOUNG, ALVIN A.

Outlines of economics. (330/51595)

CONTENTS: Preface; Introduction: The nature and scope of economics; The characteristics of the present economic system; The evolution of economic society; The economic development of the United States. Principles and problems—Production and consumption; Elementary concepts; Production; Consumption; Value and exchange; Value and price; Monopoly; Business organization; Money; Credit and banking; Money and prices; Business cycles; International trade; Protection and free trade; Distribution; Distribution as an economic problem; The rent of land; The wages of labor; Labor problems; Labor legislation; Interest; Profits; The personal distribution of wealth; Selected economic problems; Transportation economics; Agricultural problems; Socialism. Public finance; Public expenditures; Public receipts from loans and government ownership; Public receipts from fees; special assessments, and taxes; Public receipts: federal, state, and local taxes. Appendices.

American Library Association:

The entire text has been carefully rewritten, and while the volume has not been enlarged, many substantial changes occur. New material reflecting the present trend of economic thought has been incorporated throughout. There are references at the end of each chapter, and Suggestions for students and teachers.

LEROSSIGNOL, JAMES EDWARD

First economics. (330.1/51502)

CONTENTS: Why study economics; The earth; The man; Why men work; Ways of getting a living; Income; Wealth; Capital; Property; Economic evolution; The industrial revolution; Population; The economic basis of civilization; The business world; The organization of the business world; The primary industries; Manufacture; Raw materials and finished products; Trade; Selling; Transportation; Personal service; Public service; Supply and demand; The law of supply and demand; What is back of supply and demand; Money; Money and the general level of prices; Credit; Banking; The federal Reserve system; The financing of business; The factors of production; The factors of production—labor; The factors of production—land; The factors of production—capital; The factors of production—the enterpriser; The joint product and its division among the factors of production; The share of the employee—wages; The share of the landowner—ground rent; The share of the capitalist—interest; The share of the enterpriser—profits; The expenses of business; The puzzle of prices; Business risks; Speculation; Competition; Big business; Monopoly; Good and bad times in business; Foreign trade; Free trade; Protection; Spending and saving; Investment; National wealth and income; The distribution of wealth and income; Public revenue; Public expenditure; Wealth and weal.

The title of the book indicates that this is an elementary work on economics. It is not so much an elementary text as a brief pithy exposition of our modern economic organization. For the beginner there is a fund of practical common sense statements of complicated business relations in the minimum of economic theory. For the more advanced student there is opportunity to relate his theory to practical every-day affairs. The book is very readable and interesting. Of value to all officers.

H. H. S.

FETTER, FRANK A.

Economics: Vol. I. Economic principles. Vol. II. Modern economic problems. (330.11/41404)

CONTENTS: Vol. I. Elements of value and price; Usance and rent; Valuable human services, and wages; Time-value and interest; Enterprise and profit; Dynamic changes in economic society. Vol. II. Foreword to the revised edition; Money and prices; Banking and insurance; Tariff and taxation; Wages and labor; Public policy toward private industry; Private property versus socialism.

3 Economics (continued)

This is a standard American textbook of college grade. The first volume develops the general principles of economics and apparently has not been revised since 1915. The second volume, revised in 1922, gives the practical application of economic principles together "with the facts, theories and public policies relating to money, banking, international trade, labor organizations, agricultural economics, trusts, taxation, insurance and other topics."

T. J. C.

3 Finances, Bolivia

MARSH, MARGARET ALEXANDER

The bankers in Bolivia. A study in American foreign investment.
(332.15984 /51696)

CONTENTS: Editor's introduction; Maps and tables; Introduction; Bolivia, a land of contrasts; A liked people; Tin and oil in the national economy of Bolivia; Llama or locomotive; Bolivia's blank check to the bankers—Bolivian 8's of 1947 and the Bolivian public debt; A potential problem in American imperialism; Appendix; Bibliography; References notes by chapters.

Saturday Review of Literature:

Cuba and Bolivia are examples . . . of the process of economical absorption of one country by another. In Cuba, rich, populous, prosperous, the process has gone much further than it has in Bolivia, poor, sparsely settled, and so anxious for foreign capital that it will accept it on almost any terms.

In Bolivia, remote, shut away in its Andean highlands, with its down-trodden brown mass driven by its own *mestizo* majority, the lines of the picture stand out in rougher lines. Until the 1947 bonds are retired, Bolivian economies will be controlled practically by a Permanent Fiscal Commission, of which two of the three members are American. Marines are not likely to figure in the forth-coming story—Bolivia is too far away, and has no seaport, amongst other reasons. But that more subtle sort of "imperialism," which consists of getting control of the resources of a country through loans and a virtual receivership, pending the payment of principal and interest, seems likely, the author implies, to pursue its usual course.

3 Finance, International

GEROULD, JAMES T., & TURNBULL, LAURA S. (comps.)

Selected articles on interallied debts and revision of the debt settlements. (336.3 /51593)

CONTENTS: Preface; Brief; Bibliography; Official documents; Periodical articles: Opposing revision; Favoring revision; Chronology; Index.

The book is a collection of official documents, press statements by officials of the various allied governments and articles from various periodicals dealing with the interallied debts and various debt settlements. It is a most complete treatise on the whole subject. The history of the war loans of the various allied governments is briefly traced, and the funding agreements between the different governments are printed in full. There is also presented, by the reproduction of selected articles, from various periodicals, both sides of the argument as to whether the interallied debts should all be canceled or revised.

The book is interesting and very readable and contains in the one source practically all information available on the subject of the war loans and their repayment. The information is very useful to any officer who may wish to investigate the subject.

H. C. I.

December, 1928

3 Subsidies, United States

MACDONALD, AUSTIN F.

Federal aid; a study in the American subsidy system. (337.473 /- 51507)

CONTENTS: Preface; The American subsidy system; The evolution of federal aid; Forest fire prevention; Agricultural extension work; Highways; The National Guard; Vocational education; Vocational rehabilitation; Hygiene of maternity and infancy; The future of federal aid; Bibliography; Index.

The author of *Federal Aid* has in this volume considered certain selected federal statutes providing for the expenditure of federal funds in enterprises where there is a state and federal responsibility interdependent. He characterizes the federal financial interest a subsidy.

The Army would be particularly interested in the chapter dealing with the National Guard if the author were fair and impartial in his consideration of the subject and possessed sufficient accurate information relative to the relation existing between the Regular Army and the National Guard.

In the first place, I think he has erroneously assumed that the National Guard is a *subsidized* institution. I would not so characterize one of the three components of the Army of the United States provided for by the National Defense Act.

A few quotations are set forth as illustrative of the distorted point of view of a writer whose mind is entirely out of focus with his subject.

"But the Militia Bureau has no means of coercing Corps Area Commanders, and no means of compelling the General Staff to look with favor upon its recommendations. . . . The besetting sin of the General Staff is procrastination.

"It is persistently rumored that on one occasion a state was relieved of accountability for twenty thousand dollars' worth of property because of political pressure brought to bear upon the Secretary of War.

"Evidently something is wrong with the administration of the National Defense Act. The "something" seems to be the General Staff and its attitude towards National Guard affairs.

"The National Defense Act could have accomplished its purpose equally well if it had been phrased in language a little less offensive to local pride. Perhaps it could have accomplished its purpose still more successfully, for the use of mandatory phrases has doubtless encouraged some Regular Army officers in their attempt to control state affairs."

He speaks of a "strong reserve force, supplementary to the National Guard" which he says has done nothing to justify its existence "except to record the names of fifteen hundred officers and some six hundred enlisted men." These figures are wrong and misleading.

It is observed that the National Defense Act is not listed in the author bibliography as a source of information.

Among other "subsidies" Mr. MacDonald considers legislation pertaining to "Hygiene of Maternity and Infancy," the purposes and practical effect of such laws.

E. O. S.

3 International law

NAVAL WAR COLLEGE

International law situations with solutions and notes, 1926. (341.0 /51626)

CONTENTS: Preface; Situation I. Continuous voyage; Situation II. Submarines; Situation III. Angry; Situation IV. Aircraft in neutral ports; Index.

3 International law (continued)

International Law Situations is a bound volume of four problems solved at the Naval War College in 1926 pertaining to:

- (a) Continuous voyage
- (b) Submarines
- (c) Angary and
- (d) Aircraft

The conclusion of international law arrived at in respect to each of the subjects is very briefly expressed. The value of the text lies in the process of reasoning involving a history of the development of the international law now considered as controlling.

The text is valuable primarily as illustrating the correct manner of approaching a problem of this character. The chapter devoted to a consideration of the international aspect of aircraft is particularly interesting in view of the fact that such law is still in the development stage.

E. O. S.

3 International leagues

BASSETT, JOHN SPENCER

The League of Nations. A chapter in world politics. (341.1/51478)

CONTENTS: Foreword; The nature and government of the League; The League of Nations starts; The Aland Islands controversy; The Polish-Lithuanian controversy; The first assembly; Upper Silesia and Albania; The discontent in the second assembly; Threatened absorption by European politics; Administering the Saar Valley and Austrian finances; The Corfu controversy; The Geneva protocol; Locarno; The boundaries of Iraq and Turkey; Germany joins the League; The United States and the League of Nations; At the end of seven years; Bibliography; Index.

Book Review Digest:

Treating his subject as a historian, not a partisan, Professor Bassett describes without prejudice the nature and government of the League and reviews the work it has accomplished during the seven years of its existence.

New York Herald Tribune Books:

A sane and judicious story of what during the last decade the League of Nations has been and has done. . . . The story is good history, sound and reliable.

Boston Transcript:

Wherever possible, he seems to avoid merely reiterating what is already known by those who will read his book, and to present the traditional topics in a little different manner, with a little different background, and sometimes a little different interpretation.

FABRE-LUCE, ALFRED

Locarno; the reality. (Translation from the French by Constance Vesey) (341.2/51494)

CONTENTS: Has nothing changed; Geneva insufficient; Against the Utopists; Locarno—a policy; The debts as a lever; "Learn or perish."

This is a French book written by Alfred Fabre-Luce in 1927. It is a discussion of the possible happenings under the provisions of the Locarno Pact, considered in connection with the Versailles Treaty, the League of Nations, the Dawes Plan, the debt question and possible international diplomatic activities, together with the author's proposed solution as to the best way for France to meet the future. The book presupposes a working knowledge of the various diplomatic pacts mentioned above. It is of interest to those concerned with international relations.

J. I. M.

December, 1928

3 Law Supreme Court, U.S.

WARREN, CHARLES

The Supreme Court and Sovereign States. (345.4 /51551)

CONTENTS: Letter of General Ulysses S. Grant to the Universal Peace Union, December, 1879; The Confederation and the Constitution; The Supreme Court and inter-state suits; Courts and justiciable cases; Inter-state compacts and enforcement of decrees; Appendix A: Pennsylvania v. Connecticut; Appendix B: Ratification of the Constitution; Appendix C: List of inter-state decisions; Appendix D: Proposed legislation on inter-state suits; Appendix E: Acts of Congress giving assent to compacts between states; Notes.

The author was from 1914 to 1918 Assistant Attorney General of the United States. He wrote some years ago *The Supreme Court in United States History*. We may conclude that he is a lawyer of ability and from the evidence before us we know he is a thorough student of so much of the history of the United States as bears directly and indirectly upon the formation of our National Constitution.

There is no introduction or preface to this text and it must be read in order to fully understand the purpose of his argument. There are only four chapters and appendix and notes.

The first chapter gives a graphic picture of our government under the Articles of Confederation; the second by citation of cases illustrates the manner in which our Supreme Court has disposed of suits between states; the third is abstract consideration of the theory of international causes of action and the expediency of having an international court adjudicate same; in chapter four he considers the various ways and means by which the findings and judgments of an international court could be given practical effect.

While the author is considering our own Supreme Court primarily there is in the back of his mind the formation of an international court similarly organized and equally well qualified to act in all cases of international differences not purely political in character.

The Supreme Court and Sovereign States is more of a treatise of international than domestic or municipal law.

Appendix A is an account of the arbitration by a court appointed by Congress under authority of the Articles of Confederation, of the difference then existing between Pennsylvania and Connecticut; while Appendix E is a list of congressional acts giving legal effect to compacts between states of the United States.

The text is of value and interest to the student of constitutional law and colonial history.

E. O. S.

3 Government, United States

BEARD, CHARLES A.

American government and politics. (353 /51670)

CONTENTS: Preface; The larger aspects of government: The rôle of government in modern civilization; Democracy and the organization of government; Administration in a great society. The national government: The historic spirit of the constitution; The national constitution as a changing organism; The general principles of the federal system; Political parties and the processes of government; The nomination and election of the president; The office of president; The organization of congress; The general powers of congress; Congress at work; The national judiciary; Administrative organization and civil service; Foreign affairs; National defense; Taxation and finance; Commerce, industry, labor, and communications; The conservation and administration of natural resources; Territories and empire; National standards and state relations. State and local government; Tendencies in state constitutional development; The constitutional basis of state government; Popular control in state and local government; State and local politics; The office of governor; State administration; The state legislature; The judicial system; State financial management; Economic and social functions; Municipal organization and finance; Municipal functions; Local rural government; Appendix; Index.

A standard authoritative work covering both the practice and theory of government. The first edition was published in 1910. In the present fifth edition (1928) the original text has been entirely rewritten; many

3 Government, United States (continued)

details in the original edition have been omitted to make room for the discussion of fundamental principles and the historical sections have been reduced and put with chapters on current politics.

Listed by the War Department in its recommended reading course for officers of the Army.

W. A. P.

MARTIN, CHARLES E. AND GEORGE, WILLIAM H.

American government and citizenship. American political theory, government and politics, international relations. (353/51487)

CONTENTS: Preface; Part I: The political theory of the United States; Political theory in colonial origins; The political theory of the revolution; The political theory of the founding fathers; The political theory of federalism. Part II: The government and politics of the United States: American fundamental laws; The executive; The legislature; The American judicial system; The business of government; The constitution and citizen; Parties and party platforms; The citizen and his party. Part III: Foreign relations of the United States: Principles and policies of American foreign relations; American diplomatic practice and procedure; Index.

Two professors of political science in the University of Washington have written this comprehensive treatise on the development of American political theory, the organization of United States government and politics and the principles and practice of its foreign relations.

Boston Transcript:

Into a book alive with meaning for American citizenship has gone the teaching skill acquired by the authors during their many years of teaching in American universities, with the result of furnishing a guide to this vast and important subject such as is sure to hold its chosen field for many years to come. It should be added that the volume is rich in quotations, in the pronouncements of American political and other leaders, in documents reproduced, and in "reading notices," a number of which follow each chapter.

3 Education

THORNDIKE, EDWARD L.

Adult learning. (370.1/51407)

CONTENTS: Preface; Introduction; Facts of adult learning reported in the general literature of psychology and education; Comparisons of adult and youthful learning; New experiments on adult learning—learning by adults of superior intellect; Learning by adults of inferior intellect; Learning of high school subjects by adults in evening high schools; Learning by adults in secretarial schools; Corroborative experiments; Age differences in sheer modifiability; Testimony concerning adult learning; The causes of the age changes in ability to learn and to amount learned; Age and qualitative differences in learning; Practical applications; Appendices; Index.

This book gives the details and the results of a large series of experiments on the ability of adults to learn, particularly between the ages of 25 and 45.

In general it indicates that nobody under the age of 45 need hesitate, on account of age, to undertake the learning of new subjects, whether of an abstract nature or requiring motor skill. Even after that age the ability to learn declines rather slowly. This decline is more marked in tasks requiring motor skill.

Much of the apparent difficulty in learning by adults is actually due to the disuse of their learning faculties since they stopped school. Others, such as teachers and those in the professions who have never ceased to study, have no such difficulty when they attempt a new subject.

The book is of value, and an encouragement to all in the regular army who believe that "an old dog cannot learn new tricks."

T. E. D.

December, 1928

RUCH, G. M. AND STODDARD, GEORGE D.

Tests and measurements in high school instruction. (371.26/51477)

CONTENTS: Preface; Editor's introduction; Part 1: Status, uses, limitations, and selection of tests in secondary school instruction: The present status of measurement in secondary schools; Uses and limitations of tests in the high school; Criteria for the selection of educational tests. Part 2: Descriptions of high school tests by subjects: Mathematics; English (language, grammar, spelling, reading, and composition); Science; Foreign language; Social studies; Vocational subjects; Survey tests; General intelligence tests; Junior high school tests. Part 3: Informal objective examination methods: The rôle of informal objective examinations in high school instruction; Types and characteristics of objective examinations; Critical considerations in objective examination methods. Part 4: The construction of educational and mental tests.

SYMONDS, PERCIVAL M.

Measurement in secondary education. (371.27/51574)

CONTENTS: Preface; List of tables; List of figures; Why measurement in high school; Why better measurement in high school; Methods of improving examinations; Intelligence tests for use in high school; Standardized tests for the teacher of English; Standardized tests for the teacher of mathematics; Standardized tests for the teacher of science; Standardized tests for the teacher of language; Standardized tests for the teacher of social science; Tests for physical education; Miscellaneous tests; How to handle the results of testing; Norms and standards; Criteria for the choice of tests; Derived scores; The measurement of conduct; Prognosis tests; Tests of clerical and mechanical ability; Prediction of success in high school; Prediction of success in college; The use of tests in guidance; Promotion; Ability grouping; Marks and marking systems; The use of informal tests in teaching.

CRAWFORD, CLAUDE C.

The technique of research in education. (378.3/51688)

CONTENTS: Preface; Selecting problems; Experimental technique; Historical technique; Psychological technique; Case-study technique; Survey technique; Curriculum making technique; Job analysis technique; Interview technique; Questionnaire technique; Observation technique; Measurement technique; Statistical technique; Tabular and graphic technique; Library technique; Analysis and interpretation of data; Reporting research; Index.

School and Society:

Claude Crawford's work . . . has none of the old unsubstantiated assertion in it. Prove all things; hold fast to that which is good, seems to be its motto. Science, says our book, has gone through a long history of blasting popular superstitions. Copernicus knocked one; Columbus, another, yet in Zion City and in Bloemfontein they still teach the earth as flat and the sun going round it. . . . Research is counting facts and telling the truth quantitatively. . . . The trouble is, says our Crawford, people do not take the pains to decide what they are distressed about. They are like animals that are uneasy from hunger, thirst, cold or pain; they fuss around until by hit or miss they find relief. Research is a contrast to this blind and aimless conduct of beings who do not think. Make a study of the situation; analyze it; consider correct procedures to correct it; try the most likely ones; keep trying until a remedy is found; perfect it; report it. That is research. That is what Ford does, the Wright brothers, Edison, Goodrich, Bell, Pasteur, Carrel, the authentic workers in the world. Research is intelligent hunting. The absence of it suggests laziness, complaint, whining, waste of life. This book is written to persuade us that we are getting in line with the promoters of progress and may make our lives count if we seek truth and follow it, especially when others, by intelligent investigation, have found it and report it. The errors of so-called research seem simple enough as here demonstrated. To avoid them and use the methods of investigation found reliable gives us a technique. What the best technique at present is fills the body of this volume. There is research by case study, by survey, by job analysis, by interview, by questionnaire, by observation, by measurement, by statistics, by reading the works of researchers. Each and others are covered with due recognition of the value and risks of all. To start with a conviction and to gather facts to

3 Education (continued)

prove it, common as it is with superintendents and board members, is the very nightmare of unintelligent procedure. A hobby is the insecurity which makes science impossible. Cold accuracy is indispensable. Every quantitative statement must be absolutely correct. Check it sedulously. One error may do more harm than all the other real truths do good.

GOOD, CARTER V.

How to do research in education. A handbook for the graduate student, research worker, and public-school investigator. (378.3 /-51690)

CONTENTS: Preface; The value of educational research; Sources of information in education; Technical vocabulary and terminology in education; Characteristics of scientific investigations; Selecting and defining a problem for investigation—Needed research in education; Techniques of educational research available for the collection of data; Problems involved in the analysis, organization, and summarization of data—Tabular and graphic presentation; Interpretation of data and formulation of conclusions; Reporting educational research and the preparation of a manuscript for publication; Evaluating educational writings and professional books; Training research workers and guidance of graduate students; Progress in educational research; Appendix; Index.

School and Society:

"Carter Good is next," said the doctor. "We've had him here in print before. He is the type Dr. Crawford tells us education needs—the sort of director the Champaign Duke of Buckingham says is most desirable among our 'inspirational' educators, because such a one tells when, how much, and exactly what. The Good book might properly be entitled, 'How to keep your head' or 'Things they ought to tell in normal schools' or 'Antidotes to inherited ills.' Dr. Good seems to me a living proof that an education may be formal, critical, meticulously exact, and at the same time interesting from first to last. You can't read this book without enthusiasm. You have the delight of following a guide who knows where he is going, who guesses not at all, who has studied the authorities that have written about the trip, and who tells you exactly what they said and on what page they said it. You have confidence in him as a careful, accurate, informative author with no desire to make you admire him, who has a sound knowledge of what you need and an unpersonal, professional mode of stating it. 'What is the worth of research?' he asks, at the outset. His answer is his own and those of a representative few researchers, school superintendents and professors of education. . . . It's different from what it was when we began our service. Then come his definite principles and procedures by which, with our growing seriousness, we may become professionally sound and thereby more useful, more respected, more indispensable to civic progress. 'The Techniques of Research' gives the kinds, the data, the procedures, the obstacles, the false paths, the main researches already made and the books and monographs describing them. We have come farther into knowing what we are about in the last twenty years than in the two hundred and fifty before. I, myself, am saying this. Dr. Good—and he is right—wouldn't deliver a generality like this. He would list and evaluate the conclusions of the two hundred and fifty years. He would do the same for the twenty-five years. He would let you count the gains.

3 Commerce

HUNTINGTON, ELLSWORTH, & WILLIAMS, FRANK E.

Business geography. (380 /51591)

CONTENTS: Preface; Suggestions to teachers. Part I. Geographical factors and principles: The nature of business geography; The world's great products; Climatic limits and optima; Effect or relief on production; The soil and its productivity; Combined effect of soil and relief; Inheritance, selection, and productivity; Distributor of health and activity; Weather climate, health, and progress; Distribution of power and industry; Transportation—equalizer

December, 1928

of supply and demand; The geographic basis of commerce. Part II. Great products and typical communities: Principles of animal distribution; Distribution of domestic animals; Distribution of cereals; Geography of crops other than cereals; Farmers of the temperate zone; Main business of tropical countries; Forests and the lumber industry; Distribution of mineral products; The character of manufacturing communities; Commercial centers and the distribution of cities. Part III. The United States and Canada: Industries where man robs nature; The agricultural industry of the United States; Manufacturing as a specialty of the United States; Transportation and communication in the United States; Foreign commerce of the United States. Part IV. The business of the continents: Europe: the most productive continent; The business of Europe; Asia: the continent of diversity; India and the Far East; Africa: the continent of European exploitation; Australasia and the problem of isolation; Latin America and tropical development. Part V. Tables: sources of tables; Note on method of preparing Table A: Area, population, government, money, immigration, urban distribution, race, age; Cities; Occupations; Use, value, and tenure of land, race of farmers; Agriculture: world; Agriculture: United States and Canada; Fisheries: Forests and lumber; Mining and quarrying; Water power and cotton spinning; Manufacturing in the United States; Transportation and communication; International commerce; Financial conditions of the United States; Vital and social statistics, climate; Education and illiteracy in the United States; Indexes.

Since the beginning of warfare "Military Geography," so called, has been of increasing importance to the military leader. Prior to the nineteenth century scant attention was given to it, and then such elementary thought as was accorded it was applied mainly to the climate, weather and the principal physical features of the enemy country and the food and loot available therein.

Under the conditions of modern warfare practically every branch of geography is included in "Military Geography" and is of vital interest to the up-to-date military leader, both in the preparation for and in the conduct of war.

In this book *Business Geography* the authors have given us an outstanding textbook and, in fact, an abridged encyclopaedia on the influence of geography on the business of the world.

This book is of general interest to all officers, and of particular value to those studying political economy and military geography.

H. S. M.

SMITH, J. RUSSELL

Industrial and commercial geography. (380/51583)

CONTENTS: Bibliography; Preface; Part I. Industrial geography: Our changing environment; The place and nature of agriculture; The cereals; Starch foods; The animal industries; The vegetable, fruit, and wine industries; Sugar; Condiments and tobacco; Fisheries; The fundamentals of manufacture; The forest industries and paper; Fibre, textiles, and clothing; Leather and rubber; The machinery, shipbuilding, and metal industries; Chemical raw materials and manufactures; The mineral industries; The expansion of industry and of resources. Part II. Commercial geography: The law of trade; The world highway—the ocean and its carriers; The trade routes of North America; The trade routes of Europe; The North Atlantic route; The trade routes of South America; The Mediterranean-Arctic route; The North Pacific route; South American trade and trade routes; The trade and trade routes of Africa and the Good Hope route; The trade and routes of Australasia and the South Pacific; The world carriers and the Panama Canal; The trade center and its development; The work of the trade center; The balance of trade and its relations to industrial development; The influence of geographic factors on the commercial policy of nations; Index.

Industrial and Commercial Geography was written in 1913 and brought up to date in 1925. At the latter date the author, J. Russell Smith, was Professor of Economic Geography at Columbia University.

The first seven hundred pages of this most recent edition cover the field of Industrial Geography. In it the author discusses each of the more important products of industry, describing their earliest origin, development of production, present quantities made available annually, the area in which produced, the probable increase, the new fields suitable for further expansion.

The remainder of the nine hundred odd pages is devoted to Commercial Geography. Each important international trade route is described in considerable detail. The location, reasons for, and method of operating trade centers is discussed.

3 Commerce (continued)

This book is of value to anyone studying the broad economic situation in any part of the world. It is of particular interest in such a study as not only is the present situation presented but future developments are predicted by a man who is apparently an authority.

In the handling of Post-War European tariffs the following statement merits some thought: "A tariff is the greatest single provoker of war there is. There has been a new and bitter crop of them under the cooperation of that great trouble maker, the Versailles Treaty. They should be studied with interest and watched with alarm."

R. B. W.

LAHEE, ARNOLD W.

Our competitors and markets; an introduction to foreign trade.
(382.72/51572)

CONTENTS: Preface; List of illustrations; Interests of the United States; Great Britain; Germany; France; Argentina; Brazil; Chile; The West Indies; Central America; Mexico; China; Japan and the eastern question; Malaysia or the East Indies; India; Australasia; Sources for information; Index.

A painstaking and apparently accurate survey of the economic and industrial situation in the principal countries of the world as it affects the United States. Each of the major foreign countries with which we have commercial relations is discussed in turn. In addition to the enumeration of commercial facts, such as size, population, customs, and products, the particular interest for us which each country holds is thoroughly discussed. As a competitor in industry and whether its competition in world markets is on the rise or decline; as a source of raw materials; as a market for our manufactures; or if our trade relations are disturbed by possibilities of political controversy comprise points which are interestingly discussed. Conclusions are drawn by the author after having presented definite arguments. And, as he states, while no one will agree with all of the conclusions reached—so much the better; each point of controversy may be supplemented and brought up to date by individual research.

A very complete indexed bibliography is appended in the rear of the volume, and should prove of great assistance in conducting further research and study of economic and industrial questions.

This bibliography is of particular interest to instructors at these schools. The book is of general interest and well worth the time of reading.

C. M. B.

6 USEFUL ARTS Personal hygiene

FISHER, IRVING, & FISK, EUGENE LYMAN

How to live. Rules for healthful living based on modern science.
(613/51657)

CONTENTS: Foreword; Preface; Introduction; Air; Food; Poisons; Activity; Individual hygiene in general; The fields of hygiene; The possibilities of hygiene; Supplementary notes on special subjects: Food—Cardinal principles in weight regulation—Helpful exercises—Hygiene of the brain and nervous system—Alcohol—Tobacco—Avoiding colds—Focal infection—Mortality and the chronic organic diseases—Eugenics; Index.

This excellent book, now in its 18th edition, is an authoritative compilation by the above authors, who are the Chairman and Medical Director, respectively, of the Hygiene Reference Board of the Life Extension Institute of New York. It really represents a consensus of opinion of the best medical and allied scientific minds in the world today on questions of personal hygiene.

The book is written for the public and is admirably arranged in two parts. The first part deals with the principles of hygiene and the philosophy

December, 1928

of healthful living; the second part amplifies and gives statistical data regarding the practical application of certain common principles to the acquisition and maintenance of robust health.

It is a direct effort to give the public scientific information on this subject of such vital and personal importance to all. The book should be a part of everyone's personal library—and kept on that particular shelf from which we read now and then.

T. E. D.

8 LITERATURE Book reviewing

JONES, LLEWELLYN

How to criticise books. (801/51476)

CONTENTS: Introduction; Creative and critical writing; Turning the sentence: grammar, euphony, style; How and why books are published; Criticism and reviewing; A note on biography; Aesthetic criticism—art and morals; Criticizing poetry; Fiction, short story, drama; How to collect facts and prepare papers; The critic's own mind; Appendices.

The author is literary editor of the *Chicago Evening Post*. This volume, intended for both professional and non-professional critics, goes not only into the mechanics of criticism but also into its philosophy. It discusses, among other subjects rhetoric, aesthetic criticism, and the criticism of literature and biography; and tells lucidly and pointedly how one should go about preparing a critical essay. (A.L.A. Booklist)

This work will be helpful to all instructors charged with the duty of reviewing books.

W. A. P.

9 HISTORY Civilization

BEARD, CHARLES

Whither mankind. A panorama of modern civilization. (901/-51682)

CONTENTS: Introduction; The civilizations of the East and the West; Ancient and mediaeval civilizations; Science; Business; Labor; Law and government; War and peace; Health; The family; Race and civilization; Religion; The arts; Philosophy; Play; Education; Literature; Epilogue.

Time:

From the kaiser-by-grace-of-god who declared in 1905: "We are the salt of the earth," to the American Bar Association committee on citizenship who quite recently formulated a credo: "I believe that we Americans have the best government that has been created" smug pride of nation still persists, but it is steadily and increasingly challenged by Jeremiads such as Spengler's *Decline of the West*, Einstein's scorn of U.S. intelligence, Siegfried's despair of U.S. materialism. Just how science and the machine have affected civilization; just what the possibilities are of self-destruction, "decline," as compared with perpetuity—these are questions for a modern Aristotle with "all knowledge" in his mastermind. But all knowledge having expanded beyond the scope of one mind. Editor Beard has assembled 17 minds to answer the riddle. Their guesses carry the weight of authority, for their names read like an honor roll of intelligentsia.

To clear the Occidental air of "yellow peril" the distinguished Chinese philosopher, Hu Shih, denies, startlingly, conclusively, that the Western machine-age, man-controlled, is "materialistic" while the Oriental hand-to-mouth, disease-ridden existence is "spiritual," and therefore potentially superior.

To rebut the prevalent wail that man, the individual, has fallen from his former high estate to the status of cog in machine, Historian Van Loon raises considerable doubt as to that former altitude, these present depths. And in a sound exposition of business expansion, Julius Klein recalls that an ancient Periclean law gave each Athenian the right to own five slaves,

9 HISTORY Civilization (continued)

whereas every inhabitant of the U.S. today has at his disposal the power equivalent of 150 slaves. Human happiness lies in using the machine without worshiping it. Brilliantly, Bertrand Russell predicates the only remedy for science as not less, but more science—applied to human nature.

Havelock Ellis shows that, whether for better or for worse, the family is *not* disappearing, but its status and quality improving by control of wasteful and unnecessary births.

Further survival of the fittest is listed by Emil Ludwig as one of seven reasons still advanced in favor of war, but all seven he devastates with withering, vigorous logic. Then wistfully he places a little hope in peace conferences, a great deal more in the give-your-child-no-toy-soldiers brand of education.

Of education, alas, so much is expected that the distracted modern university publishes a catalogue quite as alluring as Sears Roebuck's. Everett Dean Martin deplores an educational system which, pandering to a materialistic age, offers equal "credit" for a course in Aristotle's Ethics and another in High Power Salesmanship. But the fault lies not so much with the age as with the perennial lack of a consistent philosophy of education.

In fact, philosophy is challenged as never before. John Dewey, that supreme genius of mind and spirit, recognizes the philosophic possibility of subjecting this industrial civilization "to a more ordered dominion of the spirit."

A fine optimism pervades this symposium (only Stuart Chase is unqualifiedly pessimistic: he analyzes the passivity of fun—listening to radio instead of doing amateur singing, fiddling), but the optimism is qualified with a recognition of arrant abuses, grave dangers. Thus, the Webbs on Labor, McBain on Law and Government, Winslow on Health, Dorsey on Race, James Harvey Robinson on Religion, Lewis Mumford on Art.

Brilliantly conceived by Beard, executed with talent that varies from the sound expert to the high genius, *Whither Mankind* is a stimulating contribution to that very civilization which it so cogently analyzes.

9 Universal history

PLOETZ, KARL J.

Ploetz' manual of universal history. (Translation from the German by William H. Tillinghast.) (909/51552)

CONTENTS: Introduction to second revised edition; Introduction to first edition; Chronology of European pre-history; Part I: Ancient history: A. Eastern peoples; B. Western peoples. Part II: Mediaeval history: First period (375-843); Second period (843-1096); Third period (1096-1270); Fourth period (1270-1492). Part III: Modern history: First period (1492-1648); Second period (1648-1789); Third period (1789-1815); Fourth period (1815-1883); Fifth period (1883-1925); Index.

Probably the most useful of the outline handbooks, containing concise, accurate outlines, not tables. Extends through 1924.

W. A. P.

9 Description and travel—Central America

RUHL, ARTHUR

The Central Americans. Adventures and impressions between Mexico and Panama. (917.28/51553)

CONTENTS: Sea-change; The lay of the land; "Nice little Costa Rica"; Troubled Nicaragua; Honduras; Busy Salvador; To Zacapa by mule; Guatemala; Index.

The author has been a newspaper correspondent, a writer on sports and travel and a dramatic critic since his youth. He is a world traveller and therefore knows what to look for and how to find it.

December, 1928

In the book he describes, very informally, a recent trip taken through the five Central American republics: Costa Rica, Nicaragua, Honduras, Salvador and Guatemala. The book is little more than the narrative of the trip with the author's observations on the geography of the country and the political and economical situation, manner of living of the people, etc.

The book is well written and makes good reading. It is interesting from the point of view of general information.

J. F. D.

9 Biography

OXFORD AND ASQUITH, HERBERT HENRY ASQUITH, 1ST EARL OF

Memories and reflections by the Earl of Oxford and Asquith K.G.
In 2 volumes. (92—Asquith/51488)

CONTENTS: Vol. I. Note by Lord Oxford's executors; Preface by Margot Oxford; Early years; School in London; Oxford; An interlude; Reading for the bar—Bowen and Mathew; Some eminent Victorians; Minor literary lights; Bar and bench—1876-1880; Res Angusta—Lecturing and journalism; Judges and counsel; Progress at the bar—1883-1885; Forensic experiences; My first election; Parliamentary novitiate; Social relations of politicians; Two Irish orators; Cabinet office—1892-1895; Mr. Gladstone and the queen; 1895-1905; Personal sketches; Speakers and whips; The C.-B. government; Constitutional conference, 1910; Mr. Bonar Law as leader of the opposition; The Marconi episode; Women in politics; Platform, pulpit, press; Politicians and authorship; The civil service; Recreations; Clubs; The national balance sheet on the eve of the war; Anglo-American relations before the war—Henry James; Illustrations. Vol. II. Illustrations; The shadow of war; August, 1914—Cabinet changes; The first two months of war; Two visits to Dublin; Contemporary notes—October-December, 1914; The early months of 1915; Lord Kitchener and munitions; The Dardanelles—Lord Fisher's resignation; The first coalition; Contemporary notes; 1915; Recall of Sir John French; My visit to Italy; Compulsory service; The break-up of the first coalition by the Marquis of Crewe, K.G.; Policy and strategy; Contemporary notes—mainly literary and personal, 1915-18; The Maurice episode—the coupon election; Contemporary notes—1919; Election for Paisley; Contemporary notes—1920-21; Contemporary notes—1922-23; Contemporary notes—1923-24; Defeat at Paisley—perage; The general strike—resignation of leadership; A final note by Vivian Phillips; Explanation of diagram; Index.

This autobiography, in two volumes, is not of an intimate kind but is a publication of notes from the stores of Lord Asquith's memories and from some of the letters he had written to his friends.

The first volume covers the period from 1852 to 1914 and would be interesting only to a student of English political life of the Victorian era. The second volume is of particular interest to the student of political history during the World War as it gives the reader a peep behind the scenes in the events which led up to the World War and of many of the important incidents of the war while the author was the Prime Minister of England.

An extensive index makes these volumes readily accessible to the reader seeking information on a particular subject.

N. F. R.

BREAKENRIDGE, WILLIAM M.

Hell dorado; bringing the law to the mesquite. (92—Breakenridge /-51620)

CONTENTS: Note; Illustrations; Introduction; Boyhood days in Wisconsin; Off for Pike's Peak; The Indians make trouble; A hazardous journey; Building railroad; Off for Arizona; I reach Tombstone and go prospecting; Tombstone in the early eighties; Dick Lloyd interrupts a poker game; Endicott Peabody comes to town and builds a church; The feud between the Earps and the cowboys; The aftermath of the trial; A bit of life in Galeyville; Zwing Hunt and Billy Grounds; Ranching once more; Geronimo escapes from the reservation; Gribble is killed in ambush and robbed; Special officer for the Southern Pacific; Grant Wheeler and Joe George hold up the Express; What happened to them all.

Colonel Billy Breakenridge of Arizona is one of the few connecting links left between us and the old West. He was born in 1846, and in '64 answered the call for volunteers to serve against the Indians. He built some railroads, fighting Indians at odd moments, and found his way into Arizona, where he was appointed deputy sheriff at Tombstone, a lively mining camp.

9 Biography (continued)

The next few years were busy ones, full of incidents that became famous in frontier history: the mysterious death of John Ringo, the rustling of Mexican cattle, the duel between Luke Short and Charley Storms, the killing of Billy Claybourne, the stuttering trigger finger of Jerry Barton, the robbery of the Sandy Bob stage and the two posses on the trail, the Lincoln County war in which Billy the Kid took part, Pat Garrett, the killing of Morgan Earp in the Hatch saloon, the pursuit of Geronimo, and other thrilling adventures.

Here is one of the last of the eye-witness stories of the days before the law had come to the mesquite, told by a man who during his forty years as an officer never shot at a man who had not fired at him, but whose record of hits was 100 per cent. The narrative is like the man who tells it, decisive, modest, and colorful.

BEVERIDGE, ALBERT J.

Abraham Lincoln, 1809-1858. In 2 volumes. (92—Lincoln /51483-84)

CONTENTS: Vol. I: Preface—works cited in these volumes; Kentucky: birth and childhood; Indiana: boyhood and youth; New Salem: early manhood and development; Legislature and Springfield; Last years in the legislature; Years of discipline; Congress and decline; National politics and collapse; Law: life, growth; Last years at the bar; Illustrations. Vol. II: Seeds of war: abolition attack and southern defence; War postponed: the great compromise; Western development and slavery; Political merger: the first great speech; Confusion and decision: joining the Republican party; Republican advance: Whig revolt; The Dred Scott decision; Democratic split and Republican opportunity; Opening of the campaign; The great debate; 1858-1861; Illustrations; Index.

Book Review Digest:

Mr. Beveridge did not live to complete his life of Lincoln. The two volumes out of a projected four close with a survey of the great debate between Lincoln and Douglas at Alton, Illinois, in October, 1858. The biography is a monument of industry and scholarship. The author has traced to its source every fact, incident, tradition or statement bearing on the life of Lincoln, comparing, verifying, sifting. The result of this painstaking process is a trustworthy body of evidence on which to form an opinion of the man and his acts.

New York Herald Tribune Books:

This biography of Lincoln by the late Albert J. Beveridge founds itself upon a bibliography so extensive, and is so rich in footnotes, and in quotations from the words of living witnesses to Lincoln's career, that it seems to render unnecessary any other treatise upon the subject so far as it goes, just as it is likely to supplant all previous performances, which have written of Lincoln's life in terms of works and days.

Chicago Daily Tribune:

The Lincoln that is to be found in these pages is the Lincoln which fact presents, not the Lincoln that the author conceives. In a lawyer-like fashion, he places the facts before his readers, he gives page and book, or document, or letter, for every statement he makes. He comments upon those facts only in so far as they need commenting upon to make them coherent. The rest he leaves to his hero. The result is a stupendous piece of work, scholarly in the extreme but none the less the record of a human being.

Outlook:

The admirers of Senator Beveridge's "Marshall" will be a little disappointed in his "Lincoln" if they allow their anticipations to outrun their reasons. Mr. Beveridge was so conscientious and painstaking, so determined not to let political prejudice or personal idolatry sway his pen, that his book is a little lacking in sustained narrative interest.

December, 1928

STEPHENSON, NATHANIEL W.

Lincoln, an account of his personal life. Especially of its springs of action as revealed and deepened by the ordeal of war. (92—Lincoln/51613)

CONTENTS: List of illustrations; Foundations: The child of the forest; The mysterious youth; A start; A return to politics; The literary statesman; The dark horse; Secession; The crisis; Eclipse; Confusions: The strange new man; President and premier; "On to Richmond"; Defining the issue; The Jacobin club; The Jacobins become inquisitors; Is Congress the President's master; The struggle to control the army; Lincoln emerges; Audacities: The mystical statesman; Gambling in generals; A war behind the scenes; The dictator, the marplot, and the little men; The tribune of the people; Apparent ascendancy; Catastrophe; The President versus the vindictives; Victory: A menacing pause; The August conspiracy; The rally to the President; "Father Abraham"; The master of the moment; Preparing a different war; Fate interposes; Lincoln's permanent significance; Lincoln and the sense of nationality in the north; If Lincoln were alive; Bibliography; Notes; Index.

American Library Association:

The author has here attempted a progressive character study and has discharged his task with conspicuous success; he gives thoughtful consideration to the almost subconscious causes which made Lincoln what he was, dealing with motives and well-springs of thought and action rather than with the events. Valuable bibliographic references and notes are appended.

Listed by the War Department in its recommended reading course for officers of the Army.

WASHBURN, CHARLES G.

The life of John W. Weeks. With an introduction by Calvin Coolidge. (92—Weeks/51550)

A very interesting autobiography of the life of the late ex-Secretary of War, Mr. John W. Weeks. This book deals primarily with that period of his life during which he held public office. His views on many of the important national questions and issues, during this important period of our national life, are set forth in considerable detail. It appears to be a very complete record of his official acts. In method of presentation it is unusual in that various periods of his public life are presented through the medium of statements from prominent Americans who were closely associated with him during the period covered.

This book offers a very interesting and instructive side-light, from the top side, of the activities of the War Department during the period of Mr. Weeks' incumbency as Secretary of War—a very important period in the history of our army. Included in the appendix is a speech made by Mr. Weeks entitled, "I Didn't Know That," which is the best exposition of the accomplishments, problems and usefulness of the War Department of the United States as a peace time agency, that I have ever read. This speech should be read by every commissioned officer in the U. S. Army.

W. M. R.

BEMIS, SAMUEL FLAGG

The American secretaries of state and their diplomacy. Volumes IV, V, VI, VII, VIII. (920/51564)

CONTENTS: Vol. IV: Editor's preface; John Quincy Adams; Henry Clay; Martin Van Buren; Edward Livingstone; Louis McLane; John Forsyth; Appendices; Index. Vol. V: Editor's preface; Daniel Webster; Abel Parker Upshur; John Caldwell Calhoun; James Buchanan; Appendices; Index. Vol. VI: Editor's preface; John Middleton Clayton; Daniel Webster (second term); Edward Everett; William Learned Marcy; Lewis Cass; Jeremiah Sullivan Black; Appendices; Index. Vol. VII: Editor's preface; William H. Seward; Elihu B. Washburne; Hamilton Fish; William M. Evarts; James G. Blaine; Appendices; Index. Vol. VIII: Editor's preface; Frederick T. Frelinghuysen; Thomas Francis Bayard; James Gillespie Blaine (2nd term); John Watson Foster; Walter Quintin Gresham; Richard Olney; Appendices; Index.

9 Biography (continued)

Dictionary of American biography. Vol. I: Abbe—Barrymore.
(920/51693)

CONTENTS: Introduction; Contributors to Volume I; Dictionary of American biography.

New York Herald Tribune Books:

The great work of which this is but the first of twenty volumes to appear will, by an irresistible analogy, be known among those who use it as the "D.A.B.," and it will never receive a more meaningful compliment than that. It deserves all sorts of compliments, and must even now be receiving a number of exceedingly stilted ones; but the truest sign of its excellence will be its power to call forth from scholars, students and journalists the same combination of respect and affection that for decades has been given to its British counterpart, the Dictionary of National Biography—or the "D.N.B." . . . It easily supersedes all existing compilations in its own field. There were a good many of these, and one or two of them used to be called satisfactory; but this will be indispensable.

It is not only more learned and reliable than any of its predecessors; it is more lively, too, as good scholarship always is. Its competence and its thoroughness are guaranteed by the name of its editor, who before he went to Washington to begin this task in the shadow of the Congressional Library was editing "The Chronicles of America" at Yale, and by the auspices of the American Council of Learned Societies, represented by a committee whose chairman is J. Franklin Jameson, under which it has been prepared. The Introduction reveals what pains were taken to secure for treatment the name of every dead American who has continued, for reasons great or small, to be an object of reference. And an examination of the actual pages will make clear how scrupulous a method has been imposed upon the contributors, who number almost three hundred and who write, if not with uniform excellence, at least according to a very high standard of usefulness.

But a still happier fact is that they have been encouraged to write with an eye to picturesqueness wherever it could be found. Dignified as the dictionary is, it seldom has mistaken dignity for dryness. In the first place, no academic prejudice ruled in the selection of professions to be represented. Where once we had chiefly statesmen, clergymen and authors, here we have in addition petroleum refiners, political adventurers, pioneers in viticulture, baseball players and dentists; among the authors we find such lights as Oliver Optic, Horatio Alger, Jacob Abbott of the *Rollo* books, and T. S. Arthur, who did "Ten Nights in a Barroom," and among the medical figures Albert Abrams is given his chance to prove either his quackery or his genius. In the second place, the book abounds in curiously delightful details.

It is charming to know, for instance, that the first man among all the "A's," the astronomer Cleveland Abbe, one who knew the heavens and predicted weather, was rejected for service in the Civil War because of excessive myopia; also that he was once discovered reading the "Encyclopaedia Britannica" straight through; and that his correspondence with hundreds of other scholars over the world was a "pleasure to him but a task to those who had to decipher his difficult chirography." It is worth while being told that Oliver Optic, whose real name was William Taylor Adams, never wrote under that name but signed love stories as "Irving Brown," travel sketches as "Clingham Hunter, M.D." and other trifles as "Old Stager." It becomes possible now to know all we need to know of "Gas Addicks," the man who spent three million dollars trying to become Senator from Delaware and who, after being defeated in the Delaware Legislature by a vote of 36 to 2, died in extreme poverty. H.G. Dwight's little masterpiece on A. A. Ade, the Assistant Secretary of State who served with such marvelous ability and regularity in Washington during

December, 1928

forty-seven years and who published an edition of "King Lear," uncovers a character hitherto quite strange to the general public.

The more extended articles—on Edwin Austin Abbey by Frank Jewett Mather, jr., on Henry Adams by the editor, on John Adams, John Quincy Adams, and the two Charles Francis Adamses by Worthington C. Ford, on Samuel Adams by Carl Becker, on Agassiz by David Starr Jordan and Jessie Knight Jordan, on the late Senator Aldrich by Nathaniel Wright Stevenson, on Benedict Arnold by Randolph G. Adams, on the Astors by W. J. Ghent, on George Bancroft by M. A. De Wolfe Howe—are more than authoritative, which in the circumstances they would be; they too are lively and absorbing. Here for the first time the general reader can see the Adamses in all their variety; and through this brilliant life of Benedict Arnold that reader can richly fill in his Revolutionary background, as well as understand the highly complicated motives which urged Arnold to his treason.

9 History—Europe

McGRADY, S. H.

Note-book of European history, 1400-1920. (940.0 /51541)

CONTENTS: Preface; Part I: The age of medieval decay; The decline of feudalism; The decay of the Holy Catholic church; The beginnings of expansion; The coming of the Turks. Part II: The age of the Renaissance (1453-1648); The Renaissance; Geographical discovery; The new monarchy; The Italian wars; General causes of the Reformation; The reformation in Germany; Spread of the Reformation; Results of the Protestant revolution; The counter reformation; The Spanish empire; The revolt of the Netherlands; The wars of the Huguenots; The Thirty Years' War. Part III: The age of the heroic old despots (1648-1789); The age of Louis XIV; The rise of Russia; The rise of Prussia; The struggle for commerce and colonies. Part IV: The age of the French Revolution (1789-1815); Causes of the French revolution; The stages of the revolution; The Revolutionary war; France under Napoleon; The Napoleonic war; The results of the French revolution. Part V: The age of the industrial revolution (1815-1919); The Napoleonic legend; The rise of Germany; The unity of Italy; The dissolution of the Austrian empire; Russia; The industrial revolution; The coming of science; The World War; Line of time; Index.

BUELL, RAYMOND LESLIE

Europe: A history of ten years. (940.5 /51658)

CONTENTS: Introduction; Illustrations; Maps; Europe and the war; The treaty of Versailles; Germany defaults; The security of France; The expert's plan; Locarno; The reconstruction of France; Is England done? Internal Germany; The eastern frontier; The revival of Poland; The new Baltic; Soviet Russia; The foreign policy of Soviet Russia; The Habsburg heirs; The little Entente; Fascist rule; The Balkans and Turkey; Prospects for peace; Index.

"While the United States, on the one hand, has challenged the financial supremacy of Europe, a different kind of challenge has come out of the Orient. The ancient civilizations of China and India, Egypt, Morocco and parts of Africa have questioned the right of Europe to control their destinies. In the opinion of some Europeans the situation is ominous. They ask: Is European civilization on the decline? Is Europe soon to occupy, in the family of continents, the position which Ancient Greece and Rome occupied in Europe after the sixth century A.D.?

"Before indulging in any broad generalizations in answers to such questions it is necessary to examine what has happened to Europe since 1914 and especially during the last ten years."

In this clear, balanced account of the past ten years in Europe, Mr. Buell first presents the background of European affairs, showing how the World War grew out of an international system to which all the great states of Europe were party; that the real responsibility for the war lay in the European system, which was built upon a conviction of war's inevitability.

Then follows a thorough discussion of the Treaty of Versailles, and of the difficulties which have been encountered in carrying out various provisions. Chapter by chapter, as the list of contents on this page indicates,

9 History—Europe (continued)

each of the leading countries in Europe is dealt with. The development of their internal affairs is analyzed, showing the progress which has been made in each—financial, economic, political, and spiritual.

How the Treaty of Versailles has been modified, what revision of the reparations settlement has been made, and how the League of Nations has gradually introduced a new spirit and method into European diplomacy are all shown.

The separate discussions of Soviet Russia and of Fascist rule offer a simple, enlightening account of what has been effected under these governments. In the chapter devoted to the Prospects for Peace, Mr. Buell arrays the problems that confront Europe today and points to the changes that most likely will effect their eventual solution. That the countries of Europe have regained much of their lost strength is made evident, as well as the significant fact that a new spirit is coming over the continent.

9 History—Great Britain

ROBINSON, HOWARD

A history of Great Britain. (942/51691)

CONTENTS: Preface; Maps; Genealogical notes; The dawn; The migrations; The organization of Anglo-Saxondom; Anglo-Saxon England at noontide; The subjection of England to Dane and Norman; The Normanizing of England; The Angevin Empire; The revolt of the barons; The rise of parliament and the growth of law; The thirteenth century; England and its Island neighbors; The first French war; Fourteenth-century nationalism; The close of the middle ages; A new age; The break with Rome; The establishment of the reformation in England and Scotland; The Elizabethan triumph; Elizabethan England; The first king of all Britain; The overthrow of monarchy; The republican experiment; The troublous restoration; The political revolution and its aftermath; Social evolution; Colonies, trade, and war; The reign of Sir Robert; The renewal of conflict (1739-63); The social scene in 18th-century Britain; Civil and imperial discontent; The remnant of empire; The agricultural and industrial upheaval; Britain and the French revolution; The struggle with Napoleon; Britain after Waterloo; The end of the old regime; The harvest of reform; Palmerston and foreign policy; The rise of a new empire; The liberal state (1865-85); Imperialism; The British nations; The democratic state; The empire and the World War; Appendix; Index.

9 Russia

PARES, BERNARD

A history of Russia. (947.0/51623)

CONTENTS: Preface; Maps; Beginnings (to 1533); Country and peoples (to 882); Kiev and the water road (882 to 1132); Break-up of Kiev—migrations—the Tartars (1132 to 1263); Western neighbours—Novgorod; Rise of Moscow (1263-1533); Moscow (1533-1682); John the dread (1533-84); Muscovy; The time of troubles (1584-1613); Serfdom (1613-1682); Russia and Europe—Ukraine (1613-1682); St. Petersburg (1682-1796); Peter the Great (1682-1721); Peter and Russia (1689-1725); Peter's successors and Russia (1725-1762); Catherine the Great (1762-1796); Catherine, Poland and Europe (1762-1796). The XIXth century (1796-1881); Napoleon, Paul and Alexander (1796-1812); Triumph and end of Alexander I (1812-1825); The reign of Nicholas I (1825-1855); The great reforms (1855-1874); End of Alexander II (1866-1881); Contemporary Russia (1881-1925); Industrialism, liberalism and socialism (1881-1904); Far east policy and Japanese War (1881-1905); The liberation movement (1904-1912); War and revolution (1905-1917); Communist rule (1917-1928); Appendices; Index.

TROTSKY, LEON

The real situation in Russia. (Translation from the Russian by Max Eastman.) (947.084/51508)

CONTENTS: Introduction; The confusion about Russia; Explanatory note. Part 1: The fear of our platform. Part 2: The real situation in Russia and the tasks of the Communist party; Introductory; The situation of the working-class and the trade-unions; The Agrarian question and the socialist construction; State industry and the building of socialism; The Soviets; The national question; The party; The league of Communist youth; Our international situation and the war danger; The Red army and the Red fleet; As to real and pretended disagreements; Against opportunism—for the unity of the party. Part 3: Stalin

December, 1928

falsifies history; The war and my arrival in Petrograd; Raskolnikov's two opinions; May to October 1917; My part in the October revolution; "Lost" documents; The two opinions of Yaroslavsky; The two opinions of Obrinov and Lunacharsky; The debates about Brest-Litovsk and the treacheries; With Lenin in the international; Lenin and Trotsky on the peasant question; My military work; The most contemptible lie of the Stalinists; The blanket-endorsement of Lenin; The lie about militarization of labor; My solidarity with Lenin in the industrial work; After Lenin's illness; Government planning; With Lenin against Stalin; With Lenin against Stalin, Rykov, Kalinin, and Bukharin; My last talk with Lenin; Lenin broke conclusively with Stalin; A few conclusions; Supplements; Index.

Book Review Digest:

In the documents denied a hearing and suppressed in Russia, which are gathered in this volume, Trotsky makes vigorous denial of Stalin's charges against him and brings counter charges against Stalin, his political as well as personal enemy, in a summary of the state of affairs in Russia, from the Trotsky side of the case, since the death of Lenin.

New York Herald Tribune Books:

Mr. Eastman's aim is to show that the Stalin-Trotsky row is no mere case of dog-eat-dog or failure to understand or accept party discipline, but a real and far-reaching conflict of principle. . . . The long-distance American reader, even one who has a certain first-hand smattering of the background of the wrangle, can scarcely hope that this bit of special pleading will clear up the tangled matter with any finality. About the best he can do is to regard this as one side of a desperate fight and get what he can from it, measured against what is known of the other side and his own common-sense.

New York Times Book Review:

Trotsky is a fanatic with few scruples as to the means by which he advances his cause. He is impatient, short-tempered, and at times cruel, but he is probably honest and certainly a born leader. If one could share his premises, as Mr. Eastman does, it would not be hard to sympathize with his wrongs.

9 China

GILBERT, RODNEY

What's wrong with China? (951.0 /51664)

CONTENTS: Preface; Illusions; Social traditions; Language and letters; History; Standards of manhood; Foreign relations; Chaos and foreign influence; Index.

"The only people who should really be allowed to testify in a world court upon China are those who enjoy living in the country, have been there long enough to know it, and yet have sufficient sense of humor to armour themselves against both enthusiasms and prejudices," states the author.

Mr. Gilbert, an American author and journalist, who speaks and reads Chinese like a native son, whose contacts with all types and classes of Chinese in all sections of the country have been unlimited during his twenty years or so of residence in the country, can be considered qualified to testify under these or any other specifications. If one did not know the author, after reading the book, the reader might wonder whether or not Mr. Gilbert possessed the sense of humor he requires. However, the author states in his preface that the book is written to tell "what's wrong with China," and that in order to tell what he "likes, admires and loves in China and the Chinese he would produce, in due course of years, a book as monstrously huge as some of China's own reference works."

There may be said to be two groups, or schools of thought, among the people who write and talk in the English language on what's wrong with China. The first group, and by far the largest, consists of journalists, merchants, diplomats and educators who for various reasons tell only the

9 China (continued)

superficial shortcomings and are prone to blame practically all of China's troubles upon the West. This group would act towards China generally on the principle that "all men are created free and equal."

The second group, a very small one, instead of believing that "all men are created free and equal" believe that races like men have their limitations; believe that the white race, particularly the Anglo-German, is superior to the Asiatic and that the problems involved by the contact between Orient and Occident should be solved in no unmistakable terms along the lines of Anglo-German superiority. And unless these problems are solved, there may result eventually a world war, the Orient against the Occident, which may mean the swamping of Occidental culture and the loss of the white man's identity. Mr. Gilbert belongs to this group. In fact he is probably its strongest advocate.

He has endeavored to point out in his book the fundamental differences between the Chinese and the Westerner and he believes that these differences "can only be eradicated by evolution over a tremendous period and not by conferences, the promulgating of pleasing sentiments, education, or the inculcation of this or that religion." To him the Chinese have all the native charm of children and all their weaknesses; they are a mixed race; within the family they are, on the whole, the least selfish and the most self-sacrificing folk; outside the family circle they show as little consideration for the comfort or welfare of others as any race on earth; they have had no education in government; no government in China ever pretended to represent the will of the people; as a result of contact with the West there has been a collapse of the old moral standards without assimilating or applying to a compensating extent the new standards associated with the representative governments of the West.

He treats the shortcomings of the Chinese in chapters entitled: *Social Traditions; Language and Letters; History; Standards of Manhood*. He then devotes one chapter to *Foreign Relations* and another to *Chaos and Foreign Influence*.

While the reader may consider Mr. Gilbert harsh in his arraignment of the Chinese, the western diplomat, the missionary, etc., and his solution of the problem of future contact with the Asiatic too arbitrary, the book comes very close to the fundamental evils of China and his solution of the difficult problem of contact of East and West deserves serious consideration by those who may have a part to play in the future in the settlement of the problem.

At least, the book is a valuable neutralizer for those far more numerous volumes written by members of the "free and equal" group, whose liberal treatment of the Oriental too often brings, as a result, only contempt from the Oriental. Perhaps the solution to the problem lies somewhere between the solutions offered by the two groups.

The book is recommended to all officers and to others who desire to get an insight into the fundamental differences between the Chinese and the Anglo-German.

W. C. P.

MILLARD, THOMAS F.

China, where it is today and why. (951.0/51498)

CONTENTS: Foreword; Orientation; Flux; Privilege; Help; Influences; Citadels of standpattism; Get out or get in; Index.

The author states: "Although this book is journalese, being composed principally of the author's correspondence from China during 1925, 1926 and 1927 as published in the *New York Times*, the *New York World*, *Asia Magazine*, *The Nation* and *The New Republic*, it aims to show the principles, motives, conditions, and underlying forces which give impulse and direction to events rather than to describe those events objectively."

December, 1928

The author's intimate knowledge of China and of China's political problems has been continuous for more than twenty-five years, during which period he has been for the most of the time a journalist in Shanghai. Few foreigners have given more of their time to the consideration of China's problems than has this American author nor are there many who have had better opportunities to study the ever changing present day phases of that thing which is such a mystery to foreigners, Chinese politics.

The author states: "There are five elders in the Pacific Ocean family of nations. Those are in order of their present consequence, the United States, Japan, Great Britain, China and Russia." He deals not only with China herself, but he also covers the relations of these as well as other foreign countries with China during the past few years and he hints at the future relations.

The book is composed of seven sections or divisions with the following titles: Orientation, Flux, Privilege, Help, Influences, Citadels of Stand-patism, Get out or get in. Each of these sections or divisions covers several subordinate subjects. Under Privilege the author discusses: Ex-territoriality, Interests and Protection; under Help he discusses: Educational, Religious, Moral, Physical, Administrative and Incidental; while under Influences he discusses: Propaganda, The Russians, Japan and Pan Asianism, What of the British, and American Vacillation.

Mr. Millard shows in his book the turmoil and the problems in China, not only for the Chinese, but also for the foreigners as well. He seems to have considerable confidence in the Kuomintang and its possibilities. He states, however: "Political intelligence of the nation, as it can be comprehended and felt by foreigners, is confined to a few thousand persons."

Mr. Millard apparently has no patience with any other than a sympathetic treatment of China and the meeting of young China's vociferous demands in a spirit of conciliation. He mentions Great Britain's short and bitter experience along this line in the Hankow concession in 1926 but does not seem to draw any conclusions therefrom.

One cannot help but feel that Mr. Millard fails to give sufficient consideration to some of the facts and some of the characteristics of the oriental; that he is inclined to be anti-British; that his writings attempt to prove his own theories; and that he is prone to criticize American diplomacy which is unquestionably more powerful now than ever in the Far East.

Its reading is not recommended except for those particularly interested in the Far East.

W. C. P.

MONROE, PAUL

China: A nation in evolution. (951.0 /51503)

CONTENTS: Foreword; Introduction; The problem of China; The people and the physical background; Institutions and the social background; The philosophy and religions of China; Contacts with the west; The republic; Sun Yat Sen, the people's nationalist party and the nationalist movement; Russia and China; American policy with reference to China; Modern education and the student movement; Christianity and mission work; A model province and a benevolent despot; The Chinese puzzle—from inside looking out; The Chinese puzzle—from outside looking in; Bibliography; Index.

Book Review Digest:

The Chinese minister to the United States, in the foreword, vouches for the sympathetic insight of this book and the knowledge of the country and its people which its author possesses. "The volume is not for the specialist. . . . but for the average American, puzzled by the complexity of the problem, by the strangeness of the names of places and of people; confused by the contradictory character of the news; yet earnestly desirous of understanding." Among other things there is a clear and connected statement of American policy with reference to China.

Christian Century:

Without hesitation I want to call Professor Monroe's book the best interpretation of the contemporary Chinese situation available to the

9 China (continued)

American public. It is the work of a trained observer, recognized as one of our great authorities on education, who has spent years in China off and on since the revolution of 1911, trying to "advise."

WOODHEAD, H. G. W.

The China year book, 1928. (951.0/51518)

CONTENTS: Preface; General information; Mines and minerals; Revenue and trade statistics; Public health and medical events during 1926; River conservancy and harbours; Currency, banks, weights and measures; Communications—railways and roads; Communications—posts and telegraphs; Greater China; Public justice; Religions; Education; Opium; Finance; Shipping; The Nanking outrages; British concessions at Hankow and Kiukiang; Treaty revision; Sino-Russian incidents; Products—general, pastoral, and agricultural; Colonies, leased territories, concessions and settlements; Labour; Trade and commerce; Who's who (Chinese biographies); Miscellaneous; The Chinese government; Defence; The Kuomintang (By G.E. Sokolsky); Appendix—the Sino-Spanish treaty; Index to previous issues; General index; Index to advertisements.

9 Japan

KAWAKAMI, KIYOSHI K.

What Japan thinks. (952.0/51630)

CONTENTS: Preface; A world unsafe for democracy; The Monroe Doctrine and the League of Nations; Mikadoism; A resume of Professor Uyesugi's Shinsai Nippon no Kensetsu; Japan's defective constitutional government; Liberalism in Japan; Japan's navalism; Militarism and navalism in America; Harmony between east and west; The war's effect upon the Japanese mind; Illusions of the white race; The "white" problem in Asia; The Japanese question in America; Can Japan be christianized; Appendix; The Yap controversy.

Book Review Digest:

The book consists of fourteen articles chosen by the editor "with a view to presenting what may be called representative opinions of representative Japanese on the foremost questions of the world to-day, such as the Monroe Doctrine and the League of Nations, imperialism and liberalism, democracy and autocracy, militarism and navalism, armament and disarmament, race equality and race discrimination, the "white peril" and the "yellow menace." (Preface) The articles were addressed exclusively to the Japanese and were not written for foreign consumption and the editor has purposely avoided articles written by professional statesmen or diplomats. The Japanese side of the Yap controversy is fully presented in the appendix.

Survey (New York):

Mr. Kawakami has assembled twelve important discussions by eminent Japanese. They give us a cross-section of the present day Japanese mind. They range all the way from pronounced anti-occidental and anti-white opinion to broadminded internationalism. The editor introduces each writer with a brief biographical sketch which adds materially to the interest and value of the volume.

Listed by the War Department in its recommended reading course for officers of the Army.

9 American Indians

RADIN, PAUL

The story of the American Indian. (970.1/51547)

CONTENTS: Preface; Prologue—The Golden Day; The first census of the new world; The glory that was Maya; The reign of the war-gods; The ancient Mexicans; The children of the sun; The ancient Peruvians; The Mexicans conquer North America; The conquests of the sun-god; The epic of the wanderers; The mound-builders; The sacred fire; From cliffs to Pueblo; The great mother; Where the women ruled; The great adventure; The conquest of the plains; The capitalists of the north; The great god Hare; Where the shadows stopped; Epilogue—the heel of the conqueror; Colored plates; Black and white illustrations.

December, 1928

Dr. Radin, an ethnologist who has spent his life in studying the American Indian, writes this popular account of Indian culture from the rise of the Mayan civilization, and of the great tribal movements that have taken place on this continent from Peru northward.

Bookman:

This is a book not for the man in the street primarily, but for thinkers and writers, culture specialists and social prophets, for all who concern themselves with the American scene and American futures. It is by all odds the best summation of what is at present known about the peoples upon whose culture the future of Mexico and most of South America is founded, by which our own future is more definitely colored than we perhaps realize. One thinks somehow of Willa Cather and Carl Sandburg in Dr. Radin's handling of his material rather than of any of the best-selling popularizers.

New York Herald Tribune Books:

Whatever the defects of Mr. Radin's book one excellent purpose is served—the book is calculated to marshal the public mind for the intelligent reception of new facts. Wherever possible Mr. Radin starts with the known and works into the unknown of pre-Columbian material. It is a difficult though illuminating method and requires a sustained handling in the popular manner of which Mr. Radin frequently falls short, especially in reassembling his material into a cohesive whole.

9 Mexico

GRUENING, ERNEST

***Mexico and its heritage.* (972.0 /51646)**

CONTENTS: Preface; Illustrations; Historical; Indian heritage; The Revolution; Land; The church; The army; Labor; Politics; Justice; Education; Health; Foreign relations; Women; Cultural products of the Revolution; Conclusion; Bibliography; Index.

1. Purpose.

"The Mexican question has never anywhere been fully stated, so far as I know, and yet it is one which is in need of all the light that can be thrown upon it, and can be intelligently discussed only by those who clearly see all that is involved." So said Woodrow Wilson.

Ernest Gruening "has indicated for the first time the agrarian basis of Mexican history, shown more fully than has been done before the background of the religious conflict, has made clear the economic basis and method of Mexican militarism and Mexican politics, has made clear the issues underlying the recurring differences between the United States and Mexico, and has brought into relief the unity of Mexico's past and present."

2. The Spanish heritage.

"For centuries the world failed to grasp the fundamental differences that underlay the founding of Anglo-Saxon and Latin America. Economic motives alike impelled British and Spanish to cross uncharted seas and penetrate hostile wildernesses. Both overcame and dispossessed the red-men in their native haunts. Both in time developed a national consciousness and threw off the rule of the mother country. And both discarded monarchy for republicanism."

"The contrast is less obvious and less known. In the north the pioneers found a virtually empty country whose sparse nomads they exterminated. In the south they encountered an established agricultural people, numerically far superior, whom they subjugated. Anglo-America was settled, Hispano-America was conquered. From this original distinction largely derives the wide divergence in the two civilizations. Nowhere is this more marked than in Mexico and the United States."

9 Mexico (continued)

"The Spaniards are troubled with a disease of the heart for which gold is a specific remedy," Hernan Cortes told the Aztec chieftain when he landed in Mexico in 1519. This proved the objective of Cortes' freebooters.

"The adventurers who conquered the great Hispanic empire in the new world carried with them an unshakable faith in the divinity of and omnipotence of kings." Their moral standards, however, did not differ from those existing in Spain.

"Spain decayed increasingly through the centuries after her subjugation of a great American empire. The court nobility and clergy lived loosely and luxuriously. Concubinage among the hierarchy was common and was indulged in even by bishops. In profligacy and immorality the standard was set by the king himself, the head of the Spanish church and state. The characters and personalities of kings are deemed little important nowadays. But these monarchs were the source of all authority, initiative and direction in the Hispanic domain."

For three centuries Mexico was ruled by a viceroy appointed by the Spanish crown. The political, social, and spiritual legacies imposed upon her were rotten to the core. This colonial period was one of comparative peace—the peace of suppression, stagnation and decay. "Its outstanding characteristics were: politically—absentee absolutism resting on military and religious domination, with complete denial of local self-expression and self-training, and disregard by officials of laws that it was to their interest to disregard; economically—extraction of raw materials based on slave labor, with office-holding the universal desideratum; socially—splendor and privilege contrasted with misery and degradation; spiritually—corruption, ignorance, fanaticism, intercaste hatred. No worse preparation for self-government and the evolution of a modern state could have been bequeathed to a people—one century has not sufficed to eradicate them."

3. The era of independence.

The Napoleonic wars in Europe loosened the Spanish hold on Mexico. From 1810 to 1821 Mexico was seething in revolt and discontent. Hidalgo and Morelos, both true Mexican patriots, pass in review during this period, only to make the supreme sacrifice for their activities. In 1821 independence, so-called, was achieved under the leadership of Iturbide, a profligate of the worst type, and through the support of the church. "Independence was a fact, but viewed in terms of progress, the political revolution of 1821 was a defeat. The feudal land tenure remained unchanged. Clerical and military privilege was unabated."

The political history of Mexico from 1825 to 1850 is primarily the history of the army with Santa Anna occupying the foreground; the church filled the background and pulled the strings of its marionettes. The division into political groups was wholly deceptive. All aimed at a massed assault on the treasury. Allegiance became personal—to the man who at the moment appeared most likely to promote one's own fortune.

Benito Juarez next appears as a true champion of reform, only to be replaced by Maximilian through the machinations of the church and supported by French and Austrian bayonets. The dictatorship of Porforio Diaz began in 1876 and continued until 1911. "Diaz, in many ways was a great man. He accomplished what none of his countrymen had been able to do before him—the maintenance of a generation of peace. He towers head and shoulders above the many would-be despots in previous Mexican history, who had the desire but not the ability to intrench themselves as he did." His departure left Mexico with the problems of four centuries still to solve. Under Diaz "the states became fiefs of individuals or families. Chihuahua was controlled by the Terrazas clan. One of the family, so dissolute that he seduced his own niece, was placed in the governorship to steady him."

"The Revolution"—as it is called in Mexico—dates from March, 1908. Francisco Madero, a wealthy land owner, espoused the cause of the peons and ultimately forced Diaz into exile. Madero was not a capable executive and was not a good judge of men. These defects brought about his "assassination by a handful of military plotters, actively abetted by the American ambassador, Henry Lane Wilson." Huerta, who rose to power through treachery and blood, left Mexico a smouldering ruin of physical destruction, terror, and hate when he was forced to flee a year and a half later. "The seven years from the fall of Madero to the coming of Obregon into power were years of blind groping, of misdirected and undirected striving, of force, of the loosing of every passion. It was a disordered and anarchic reversal of the ordered and tyrannical regime which had preceded." Carranza's regime was labelled "the most corrupt administration in the annals of Mexico." Under Carranza "they speculate with everything, they sell offices and concessions, they authorize thefts from the national treasury; they traffic even with pensions of the widows and orphans of the soldiers of the revolution." In spite of these facts "the Carranza regime was not overthrown by events beyond its control. It committed suicide." Carranza attempted to install Bonillas as his successor but Mexico deserted en masse to Obregon.

"The six months interim presidency of de la Huerta to fill out Carranza's term, was to satisfy the constitutional requirements by which a presidential incumbent cannot succeed himself. The election followed the time-honored custom of legalizing the victory in the field, but it was wholly a popular verdict. When Obregon assumed office on December 1, 1920, the revolution had lasted ten years. The feudal structure had been shattered, the country with it.

"The Obregon regime was marked by a steady return to lawfulness. The reconstructive achievements, however, were largely swept away by a recurrence of time-honored military and civilian treachery. Within the army many generals to whom the revolution had always spelt spoils, dissatisfied with the diminished opportunities for plunder as the country became more stabilized, plotted rebellion and seizure of power. The rebellion was overcome by a hair-breadth after four months, but the country was prostrate. Calles on taking office on December 1, 1924, had to begin again at the bottom."

The inauguration of a civilian president on December 1, 1928, without the customary revolution and bloodshed marks a new era in Mexican politics. The past four years represents tangible achievement in increased stability, the consolidation of the revolutionary program, progress along the path of reconstruction, and clears the way for future disposal of pressing problems.

4. Land.

"Is the agrarian problem in Mexico solved? By no means. It cannot be either in a decade, or in two, or in anything, less than a lifetime, and not wholly then. It is on the children of former peons that the nation's hopes rest and the economic independence which they now have in prospect is but the first step in a larger emancipation which will require a new generation properly to work out."

5. The church.

"Propagation of the faith was the ostensible purpose of the Spanish conquest in the new world." However, the search for gold was equally, if not more, important. "In pursuance of the two aims—planting the cross, and finding gold—the natives of New Spain were converted en masse to the new faith and subverted to the economic desires of their new masters.

"Holy days were days of profit for the clergy, lost work days for the laity. The laity's plea, however, went unheeded.

"In 1790, out of 3387 houses on the Mexico City register, 1935 belonged to the church. Out of this number, 223, twelve per cent numerically, but

9 Mexico (continued)

with an income of less than eight per cent of the total, were assigned to educational and charitable purposes.

"Officially the church declared war to the death on the independence movement. Yet in the patriot rank and file were humble priests and religious. Absolution was actually refused certain royalist penitents for refusing to report revolutionary sympathizers.

Under the colonial regime "police and army were at the clergy's beck and call. A dissenter was subject to arrest and prosecution by the civil authorities."

Benito Juarez nationalized all church property, separated church and state and legalized civil marriage. The church, "defeated at home, actively abetted the foreign intervention looming in consequence of Mexico's failure to pay its external debts and to compensate foreigners for damages sustained in the civil wars. The trained French armies were able to impose Maximilian on the Mexican people."

"During the generation of Porfirian dictatorship, the Mexican church, unchanged in spirit and purpose, merely altered its tactics. Only with the tacit consent of Diaz did it continue its economic dominance, providing fuel for the flames of revolt which broke out in 1910.

"The church fights lay education. Although the Constitution of 1917 forbids ecclesiastical primary schools, a great number were—until 1926—operating more or less clandestinely as private schools. Secretary Vasconcelos told me that he not only had no objection to parochial schools, but that, given the great shortage of educational facilities, he welcomed them. What he did object to, he said, was the use of a parochial school to destroy a federal school."

"The clergy is far from being, as they (the politicians) assert, the only retarding, noxious influence in Mexican life, even were one to grant that all that has been charged against it is true. The revolutionists emphasize the exploitation of the poor by the priesthood. Where in recent years the priests have harvested centavos, the politicos have stolen pesos—often by the thousands and tens of thousands. On the other hand what consideration ought to be accorded a clergy which, unable to secure its demands, again precipitates an armed conflict? The Mexican clergy has learned nothing and forgotten nothing. It is still medieval. The restrictions imposed by the Constitution of 1917 were excessive, irksome, discriminatory, unjust. But its own actions have been largely responsible for its plight.

"What will happen?

"I asked this question of President Calles in May, 1927. He answered, 'When the priests decide to obey the law they can come back'.

"On the other hand, Bishop Diaz is quoted as saying 'The Pope is confident that eventually the church will win her battle in Mexico. He expressed the opinion that the Calles government must fall and that with its fall the Catholic Church will regain her standing.'

"What the church really needs is not to regain its old standing but to gain an entirely new one in which it can through service and by example win the love and confidence of the Mexicans. To do this the Mexican church itself needs first to be redeemed."

6. *The army.*

"Militarily, the Mexican state was conceived in treason. Thus treason—betrayal of a soldier's trust and an officer's honor—played a decisive part in every important event related to Mexico's birth.

"In 1823, when the officer clique took over the national reins, the budget for the army was \$9,430,790 while the total national income was but \$5,409,722. Until 1845—with no foreign wars—the annual military appropriations exceeded the national revenue in sixteen out of twenty-three years. Yet to blame the army for all of this is unjustly to discredit a great number of 'unknown soldiers' in the ranks. The private shared in no

December, 1928

spoils. Tattered, ill fed, kicked, and buffeted about by drunken and sober officers, his chief ambition was to desert and return to the family from which he had been dragged by the iniquitous levy. It was the officer clique, educated, privileged by law, gorgeously uniformed, and prating of its honor and dignity, which, sworn to defend the nation, instead assaulted, raped, robbed, and befooled it.

"Such a soldiery was, needless to say, found wanting in its legitimate mission, defense of the country against a foreign enemy. The rapid success of the American forces in 1847 was due in a large measure to the rottenness of the officers. They were insubordinate and of course they were grossly incompetent."

In 1923 the increasing order and stability made the years seem lean by comparison with the good old days of unrestrained loot. That was why thirty-six generals and a variety of lesser officers rose in arms. Of course, theirs was avowedly a lofty purpose. Obregon was trying to impose Calles and trample free suffrage under foot. "General Fortunato Maycotte, a divisionario, the highest rank in the army, declaring himself horrified at their baseness, rushed to Mexico City. There he gave his old, one-armed comrade (Obregon), a long embrace, and asked only that he be given 200,000 pesos and more war material that he might go forth and crush the scoundrels. Having got what he asked, no sooner safely away, he joined them, and issued a 'pronouncement'."

As a result of the de la Huerta rebellion "Obregon created fifty-four new generals and promoted thirty-three for meritorious conduct in the field. In addition he bestowed gratifications from twenty-five to fifty thousand pesos, automobiles, and other bounties. Most of the loyalty he—and the nation—got, he paid for.

"Apart from corruption, treachery, and mulerousness which have been the conspicuous traits of the Mexican military from first to last, the country needs also to be mentally demilitarized. There are also too many generals in active service. Mexico has one general to every 335 men, compared with 1755 in the army of the United States. Militarism—and its twin brother politics—involve the gravest problems facing Mexico today. To extricate militarism is the radicalism that Mexico needs to add to other efforts to uproot its heritage."

7. Foreign relations.

"A weak and turbulent nation, distracted by civil strife, in frequent clash with other countries over grievances of their nationals; a nation defaulting repeatedly on its external obligations in the days when the creditor states made such default a *casus belli*; a people, in short, struggling at all times on two fronts; against its own internal weakness and portended foreign aggression—that has been Mexico.

"Across an often invisible frontier the United States waxed steadily, assuming gradually by virtue of its nearness, its might, and its Monroe Doctrine, the representation of the world's plaintiffs against Mexico, its dominance not offset by Mexico's lesser diplomatic, commercial, and cultural intercourse with other distant powers, or with insignificant states nearer by. The 'Colossus of the North' has become the transcendent fact in Mexico's life as a nation among nations. The United States has affected, modified, and shaped Mexico's destiny in every decade. So Mexico's foreign policy has come to express the supreme urge among nations as among individuals—self-preservation.

"At this writing, Mr. Dwight W. Morrow, the new American ambassador, seems to be demonstrating the superiority of the technique of friendliness, and furnishing for the first time in decades the hopeful spectacle of an American diplomatist in Mexico equal in *savoir faire* to Mexico's ambassador to the United States. The stake in the relationship of the two countries is very much larger than the total value of American investments in Mexico. The American government should realize this and the Mexican

9 Mexico (continued)

government should realize it. The policy on which both nations could and should unite for their own advantage, would be the building up of a progressive, flourishing, and happy Mexico. To those Americans who look at the question merely in dollars and cents such a policy would be infinitely more profitable—for all. Its spiritual dividends would be incalculable."

8. Conclusion.

"The next few years can easily mark a progress unparalleled in Mexican history. Whatever be the failures and setbacks that lie ahead, they will be understandable through an appreciation of the past which the seventeen revolutionary years represent a groping effort to liquidate. In the last eight years that effort has become steadily more directed and determined."

The foregoing represent the features of this book that are of interest to army officers. No army officer can afford to miss reading *Mexico and its Heritage*.

R. M. L.

9 Cuba

JENKS, LELAND HAMILTON

Our Cuban colony. A study in sugar. (972.91/51697)

CONTENTS: Acknowledgments; Editor's introduction; From altruism to special interest; The American concern about Cuba; Cuban-American business relations; The enforced pacification of Cuba; Incurring a debt of gratitude; The second intervention; Dollar diplomacy and the preventive policy; Enabling Cuba to live; The frontier of enterprise; The World War and Cuba; The dance of the millions; The crisis of 1920-1921; Government by consent of a personal representative; The national revival in Cuba; American investments in Cuba; The trend of policy and enterprise; Reference notes by chapters.

New York Herald Tribune Books:

"Our Cuban Colony" traces the penetration, gradual but inevitable, of American capital and administrative energy into the life of the neighboring island. Mr. Jenks thinks the time has come for a reconsideration of the relations of Cuba and the United States as defined by the Platt Amendment.

9 United States

GABRIEL, RALPH HENRY (ed.)

The pageant of America. A pictorial history of the United States. Vol. VII: In defense of liberty. (973.0/51660)

CONTENTS: Foreword; The plunge into Civil War; Virginia, 1862; The Mississippi Valley, 1862 and 1863; Chancellorsville and Gettysburg; Farragut and the navy; Grant and Sherman; The Atlanta Campaign; The end; The Spanish War; The West Indian campaign; The Boxer expedition; America enters the World War; The spirit of the army; Organization and supply of the A.E.F.; The crisis of 1918; Fighters of the sea and air; St. Mihiel and the Meuse-Argonne offensive; Notes on the pictures; Index.

This volume is a pictorial story of the Civil War, Spanish War, Boxer Expedition, and World War. The illustrations, of which there are a great many, include photographs, paintings, sketches from periodicals of the times, and portraits. Many of the photographs are reproductions of those in the Signal Corps Office, Washington. The illustrations are very interesting and instructive.

December, 1928

The text accompanying the pictures gives a brief history of the periods covered. It consists largely of quotations from such historical works as:

Fiebeger's *Campaigns of the American Civil War*
Henderson's *The Science of War*
William T. Sherman's *Memoirs*
Personal Memoirs of U. S. Grant
Personal Memoirs of P. H. Sheridan
Jones' *Life and Letters of Robert E. Lee*
Steele's *American Campaigns*
Battles and Leaders of the Civil War
Liggett's *Commanding an American Army*
Bullard's *Personalities and Reminiscences of the War*
Hagood's *The Services of Supply*
Howland's *Military History of the World War*
Ganoe's *History of the United States Army*

and many others.

The editor is a strong advocate of preparedness and a firm believer in the regular army. He points out how the United States has always failed to profit by past experiences, and how each war finds this country unprepared.

The book gives a clear, though very brief picture of the periods covered, and the many illustrations are an added attraction. In addition there are several maps illustrating the campaigns under discussion.

On the whole, the book is of undoubted value to the student of military history.

T. H. R.

PAXSON, FREDERIC L.

History of the American frontier, 1763-1893. (973.0/51517)

CONTENTS: Preface; The American frontier of 1763; The forks of the Ohio; The Shenandoah country and the Tennessee; The rear of the revolution; The land problem; Creation of the public domain; The national land system; The old northwest; The western boundaries; The first new states; Political theories of the frontier; Jeffersonian democracy; The frontier of 1800; Ohio; The clash of principles; The purchase of Louisiana; Problems of the southwest border; The bonds of unity; The Wabash frontier; Tecumseh, 1811; The western war of 1812; Stabilizing the frontier; The great migration; Statehood on the Ohio; Indiana and Illinois; The cotton kingdom; Mississippi and Alabama; Missouri; The new sectionalism; Public land reform; Frontier finance; The American system; Jacksonian democracy; The east, and the western markets; The western internal improvements; The permanent Indian frontier, 1825-1841; The Mississippi Valley boom; The border states; Michigan & Arkansas; The independent state of Texas; 1837; The prostrate west; The trail to Santa Fe; The settlement of Oregon; The "state" of Deseret; The war with Mexico; The conquest of California; Far west and politics; Preemption; The frontier of the forties; The railroad age; Land grants and the western roads; Kansas-Nebraska and the Indian country; "Pike's Peak or Bust!"; The frontier of the mineral empire; The overland route; The public lands; wide open; The plains in the Civil War; The Union Pacific railroad; The disruption of the tribes; The panic of 1873; Frontier panaceas; The cow country; The closed frontier; The admission of the "Omnibus" states; The disappearance of the frontier; Index; List of maps.

American Library Association:

A history which is distinctive, readable, and comprehensive. It tells with spirit the stirring story of the frontier colonies, and records the changes brought about in national policies by the problems, economic and social, which required adjustment in their struggle for statehood. It covers the period from 1763 to 1893.

BOWERS, CLAUDE G.

The party battles of the Jackson period. (973.56/51671)

CONTENTS: Preface to the anniversary edition; Preface; Illustrations; The Washington of the thirties; The rising of the masses; The red terror and the white; Jackson breaks with Calhoun; Mrs. Eaton demolishes the Cabinet; Kitchen cabinet portraits; Clay leads the party onslaught; Clay finds his issue; The dramatic battle of 1832; The politics of nullification; Jackson vs. Biddle; The battle of the gods; Political hydrophobia; Whig disloyalty in the French crisis; The battle of the succession; Twilight triumphs; Books, papers, and manuscripts cited and consulted; Index.

0 United States (continued)

A brilliant, impartial, and fascinating record of a story time, with sharply etched pen portraits of its leaders and a complete picture of Washington society in the '30's. "As fascinating as a novel of Dumas," wrote *Albert J. Beveridge*. And the *New York Herald Tribune Books*: "This is history as it should be written."

In its new and attractive format it will doubtless continue to be one of the most popular as it is one of the most notable of American historical studies.

Listed by the War Department in its recommended reading course for officers of the Army.

W. A. P.

9 The Pacific

INSTITUTE OF PACIFIC RELATIONS

Problems of the Pacific. Proceedings of the Second Conference of the Institute of Pacific Relations, Honolulu, Hawaii, July 15-29, 1927. (990/51542)

CONTENTS: Foreword; Opening statements giving the outlook on Pacific affairs of each of the Institute national groups; Summary of round-table discussions; Documents. Appendixes: Members of the 1927 Conference; Conference program; Constitution of the Institute of Pacific relations; List of documents and source material. List of maps, diagrams, etc.; Index.

This volume contains the proceedings of the second conference of the Institute of Pacific Relations, which met in Honolulu, Hawaii, July 15 to 29, 1927. Attending the conference were members of nine of the leading peoples living in, or interested in, the Pacific areas, viz.: United States, Great Britain, Japan, China, Australia, New Zealand, Canada, the Philippines, and Korea. The conference was unofficial and the members did not officially represent any government.

According to the constitution of the Institute, its object is "to study the condition of the Pacific peoples with a view to the improvement of their mutual relations."

Part I contains the opening statements of representatives of all the countries concerned. These statements set forth the problems confronting each nation, and suggestions for the solution of these problems.

Part II is a summary of round-table discussions, dealing with such subjects as "Extra-territoriality in China," "Population and Food Supply," "Immigration and Emigration in the Pacific," "The Pacific Mandates," etc.

Part III contains documents on a variety of special topics of particular interest to the Pacific Peoples.

A large part of the text is devoted to China, with special reference to tariff autonomy, extra-territoriality, and foreign concessions and settlements. Japan is also treated quite fully in articles dealing with her problems of population and food-supply, her relations with China, and the question of the restriction of oriental immigration by the United States, Canada, Australia, and New Zealand.

Although the statements, discussions, and documents which go to make up this book are more or less disconnected, and necessarily treat the many subjects dealt with rather briefly, the book is authoritative, and possesses real value for the student of the problems of the Pacific.

T. H. R.

III DOCUMENTS RECEIVED

	Page
1. Attache Reports.....	121
2. Current Estimate of the Strategic Situation: Revisions.....	121
3. Miscellaneous.....	121

1. ATTACHE REPORTS

CHINA

ORGANIZATION: Tables of organization of the Nationalist Revolutionary Army. (7,314)

FRANCE

ARMORED CAR TROOPS: Report on demonstration of, at Saumur, October 23, 1928. (14-366-W)

ARTILLERY: Plans for the employment of. (14,268-W)

BOOK REVIEW: *Les Deux Batailles de la Marne.* (14,424-W)

BOOK REVIEW: *Les Chemins de fer Allemands et la Guerre.* [The German railways and the war.] Peschaud. (13,068-W)

ECOLE SUPERIEURE DE GUERRE: Admission to. (14,177-W)

ECOLE SUPERIEURE DE GUERRE: Report on, for period 1926-1928. (14,040-W)

ORGANIZATION: Organization of the train. (14,277-W)

IRELAND

ARMY: Irish Free State Army changes. (23,375)

ITALY

AERIAL OBSERVATION: 6th course in aerial observation for army and navy officers. (10,512)

ARMY TRAINING SCHOOLS: The number of instructors in army schools. (11,247)

COMBINED TRAINING: All arms, Report on the maneuvers of 1928. (11,229)

COMMISSIONED OFFICERS: Service of officers in the colonies. (11,245)

ORGANIZATION—HEAVY FIELD ARTILLERY: Detailed organization of units of the several combatant arms. Organization of the Heavy Field Artillery. (11,238)

ORGANIZATION—HORSE FIELD ARTILLERY REGIMENT: Detailed organization of units of the several combatant arms. Organization of the Horse Field Artillery Regiments. (11,183)

ORGANIZATION—MOUNTAIN ARTILLERY REGIMENTS: Detailed organization of the units of the several combatant arms. Organization of the Mountain Artillery Regiments. (11-221)

ORGANIZATION—INFANTRY: Detailed organization of units. The Infantry Platoon. (11,205)

ORGANIZATION—INFANTRY: Detailed organization of units. The Infantry 65-mm. Gun Section. (Peace) (11,218)

ORGANIZATION AND UNIT TRAINING: Training of the arms and specialties. Maneuvers and training camps. (11,184)

POLITICAL PARTIES AND GROUPS: Visit of the Agrarians to Rome in connection with the Armistice Day celebration. (11,240)

JAPAN

GRAND MANEUVERS 1928. (3,708)

YUGOSLAVIA

TRAINING GENERAL: Observations at a review of troops. (2,562)

2. CURRENT ESTIMATE OF THE STRATEGIC SITUATION: REVISIONS

ARGENTINA

COMBAT ESTIMATE. 30 September 1928

CANADA

POLITICAL ESTIMATE. 25 October 1928

CHILE

COMBAT ESTIMATE. 1 September 1928

COLOMBIA

COMBAT ESTIMATE. 15 September 1928

CUBA

ECONOMIC ESTIMATE. 8 September 1928

CZECHOSLOVAKIA

POLITICAL ESTIMATE. 31 August 1928

FRANCE

ECONOMIC ESTIMATE. 29 September 1928

ITALY

ECONOMIC ESTIMATE. 20 September 1928

JAPAN

POLITICAL ESTIMATE. 15 September 1928

MEXICO

POLITICAL ESTIMATE. 10 September 1928

NETHERLANDS

COMBAT ESTIMATE. 1 October 1928

TURKEY

COMBAT ESTIMATE. 1 November 1928

3. MISCELLANEOUS

ANCOS, Sir M.S.:

MARTIAL LAW IN EGYPT. Law Quarterly Review, July 1925

ARMY and Navy Journal:

MECHANIZATION AND MOTORIZATION, DEFINITIONS. (1 December 1928)

ARMY and Navy Journal:

REPORT OF NAVY PAY BOARD. (29 September 1928)

BUTTGENBACH, Walter J., Major U.S. Army, Ret.:

POLMAN'S "COAST WAR." Translation of Chapters 1 and 2 with appendices.

CHIEF of Field Artillery:

ANNUAL REPORT FOR 1928

COLBY, Eldridge:

OCCUPATION UNDER LAWS OF WAR
Part I, Columbia Law Review, November 1925
Part II, Columbia Law Review, February 1926

COMMANDANT, U.S. Marine Corps:

ANNUAL REPORT OF OPERATIONS OF AIRCRAFT
SQUADRON, SECOND BRIGADE FROM 1 JULY 1927
TO 20 JUNE 1928

DEPARTMENT of State, U.S.:

THE GENERAL PACT FOR THE RENUNCIATION OF
WAR

GREENE, Horace

COOLIDGE AND THE POLICE STRIKE. (Forum,
April 1924)

GSS Library:

- (1) BATTLE OF BLADENSBURG. Extracts on
- (2) BIBLIOGRAPHY: French and German publications
in library GSS for translation

HILTON, Roy C., Captain U.S. Army:

MONOGRAPH ON OPERATIONS 9TH INFANTRY IN
THIRD PHASE, MEUSE-ARGONNE

HUNT, I.L., Colonel U.S. Army:

MILITARY AND INDUSTRIAL ORGANIZATION FOR
SUPPLY. A lecture

MILITARY Intelligence Division, W.D.:

ORGANIZATION OF FOREIGN ARMIES

MILLER, H.S., Lt. Col. U.S. Army:

MILITARY HISTORY. Lecture to one year class
1928-1929

MISSISSIPPI Valley Historical Review:

MARCHES OF THE DRAGOONS IN THE MISSISSIPPI
VALLEY, BY PELZER: Book Review, September
1928 copy

MURPHY, J.P., Captain U.S. Army:

- (1) CAMPAIGN OF THE LITTLE BIG HORN,
CUSTER'S LAST BATTLE
- (2) PORTO RICO: The gate of riches
- (3) STILL A WONDER OF THE WORLD. (Panama
Canal)
- (4) IMPRESSIONS OF OLD PANAMA AND CASTILLA
DEL RIO
- (5) SO HE TOOK UP POLITICS. Being an account
of Lincoln's activities at New Salem

NAVIGATION and Canal Commission, Houston, Texas:

HOUSTON, PORT AND CITY

PARSONS, James K., Colonel U.S. Army:

MOBILIZATION OF THE ARMY. A lecture delivered
at GSS, 4 October 1928

PRINCETON Alumni Weekly:

BIBLIOGRAPHY OF BOOKS ON: Astronomy,
biology, chemistry, engineering, geology,
mathematics, music, physics and psychology.

IV PERIODICALS RECEIVED

EXPLANATIONS

This Section lists all periodicals regularly received in the Library. Current issues are found in the racks of the reading room; back numbers are filed preparatory to binding and may be obtained upon request at the circulation desk. In general all periodicals received are bound and accessioned as volumes are completed; bound volumes are shelved in the *Periodical Section* of the stack rooms and are available for circulation.

RCMW No. 30 (September 1928) contains the complete data concerning each periodical currently received, including a brief survey of its purposes and contents and a list of the departments regularly carried.

An ² means that the periodical is newly added to the Library subscription list and is entered for the first time in this issue. Frequency of publication is shown by abbreviations in curves, as (bm) for bimonthly, (q) for quarterly. Foreign publications are in italic.

Most of these periodicals are indexed in one or more of the *Periodical Indexes* listed in Group 10—generally under subject and author headings. The **RCMW** indexes all military (Group 1) periodicals, as indicated below; and, additionally indexes articles of *military* interest from all the other periodicals even though the contents of the latter publications are covered by other periodical indexes. The index publications, if any, covering each periodical listed are shown in brackets, abbreviated as follows:

CMC—*Current Magazine Contents*
ININ—*International Index to Periodicals*
RCMW—*Review of Current Military Writings*
RG—*Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature*

1. Army and Navy

American Rifleman (m) [RCMW]
Army and Navy Courier (m) [RCMW]
Army and Navy Journal (w) [RCMW]
Army and Navy Register (w) [RCMW]
Army List and Directory (bm)
Army, Navy and Air Force Gazette (w) (British) [RCMW]
Army Ordnance (bm) [RCMW]
Army Quarterly (q) (British) [RCMW]
Boletin Del Ejercito (m) (Cuban) [RCMW]
Cavalry Journal (q) [RCMW]
Caralry Journal (q) (British) [RCMW]
Chemical Warfare Service (m) [RCMW]
Coast Artillery Journal (m) [RCMW]
Current Estimate of the Strategic Situation (current) [RCMW]
Field Artillery Journal (bm) [RCMW]
Fighting Forces (q) (British) [RCMW]
Heerestechnik (m) (German) [RCMW]
Infantry Journal (m) [RCMW]
Information Bulletin (Navy Department) (m) [RCMW]
Intelligence Summary (War Department) (bw) [RCMW]
Journal of Royal Artillery (q) (British) [RCMW]
Journal of the Royal United Service Institution (q) (British) [RCMW]
Mailing List of the General Service Schools (q) [RCMW]
Marine Corps Gazette (q) [RCMW]
Militär-Wochenblatt (w) (German) [RCMW]
Military Engineer (bm) [RCMW]
Military Surgeon (m) [RCMW]
Naval Institute Proceedings (m) [RCMW]
Pointer (bw) [RCMW]
Press Review (w) (War Department)
Quartermaster Review (bm) [RCMW]
Recruiting News (sm) [RCMW]
Remount (q) [RCMW]

Review of Current Military Writings (q) (General Service Schools)
Revue d'Artillerie (m) (French) [RCMW]
Revue de Cavalerie (bm) (French) [RCMW]
Revue d'Infanterie (m) (French) [RCMW]
Revue Militaire Française (m) (French) [RCMW]
Royal Engineers Journal (q) (British) [RCMW]
Royal Tank Corps Journal (m) (British) [RCMW]
*Signal Corps Bulletin (q) [RCMW]
Speedometer (U.S. Army) (m) [RCMW]
U.S. Air Services (m) [RCMW]
Wissen und Wehr (m) (German) [RCMW]

2. Automotive and Aeronautic

Aero Digest (m) [RCMW]
Airports (m) [RCMW]
Automotive Abstracts (m)
Automotive Industries (w)
Aviation (w)
U.S. Air Services (m) [RCMW]

3. Books and Book Reviews

Book Review Digest (m)
Booklist (m)
Bookman (m) (RG)
Cumulative Book Index (m)
Library of Congress: New Books (current)
New York Herald Tribune Books (w)
New York Times Book Review (w)
Public Documents Catalogue (m)
Saturday Review of Literature (w) [RG] [CMC]

4. Current Affairs

(National and International)

American Journal of International Law (q) [ININ]
Asia (m) [CMC] [RG]
Bulletin of the Pan American Union (m) [CMC] [RG]
Current Estimate of the Strategic Situation (current) [RCMW]
Current History (m) [CMC] [RG]
Data Sheet of the Key Men of America (3 times a week)
Foreign Affairs (q) [CMC] [RG]
Foreign Policy Association: Information Service (bw); Weekly
News Bulletin (w)
Information Bulletin (Navy Department) (m) [RCMW]
Intelligence Summary (bw) [RCMW]
International Conciliation (m) [ININ] [RG]
League of Nations Publications (m)
Literary Digest (w) [RG]
Living Age (m) [CMC] [RG]
Nation (w) [CMC] [RG]
National Republic (m) [CMC]
Outlook (w) [CMC] [RG]
Review of Reviews (m) [CMC] [RG]
Round Table (q) (British) [ININ]
Survey Graphic (m) [CMC] [RG]
Time (w)
"Trend of Affairs" (w) (British)
World Peace Foundation Pamphlets (m) [CMC] [RG]
World's Work (m) [CMC] [RG]

December, 1928

5. Education

Educational Review (m) [CMC] [RG]
Journal of the National Education Association (m) [RG]
Quarterly Journal of Speech (q) [RG]
School and Society (w) [RG]

6. History and Geography

American Historical Review (q) [CMC] [RG]
American Journal of International Law (q) [ININ]
Annals of Iowa (q)
Asia (m) [CMC] [RG]
Historical Outlook (m) [ININ]
Journal of American History (q)
Mississippi Valley Historical Review (q) [ININ]
National Geographic (m) [CMC] [RG]
National Republic (m) [CMC]

7. Library

Army War College—Library Accessions (m)
Coast Artillery School Library Notes (q)
Infantry School Library Bulletin (m)
Libraries (m) [RG]
Library Journal (sm) [RG]
Naval War College—Library Bulletin (m)

8. Literary and General

American Légion (m)
American Magazine (m) [CMC] [RG]
American Mercury (m) [CMC] [RG]
Atlantic Monthly (m) [CMC] [RG]
Century (m) [CMC] [RG]
Collier's (w) [CMC] [RG]
Forum (m) [CMC] [RG]
Harper's Magazine (m) [CMC] [RG]
Illustrated London News (w) (British)
Liberty (w) [CMC]
L'Illustration (w) (French) [ININ]
New York Herald Tribune Magazine (w)
New York Times Magazine (w)
North American Review (m) [CMC] [RG]
Saturday Evening Post (w) [CMC] [RG]
Scribner's (m) [CMC] [RG]
Yale Review (q) [CMC] [RG]

9. Newspapers

Chicago Tribune (d)
Kansas City Journal-Post (d)
Kansas City Star (d)
Kansas City Times (d)
Leavenworth Times (d)
New York Herald Tribune (d)
New York Times (d)
United States Daily (d)

10. Periodical Indexes

Current Magazine Contents (m)
International Index to Periodicals (5 times a year)
Reader's Guide to Periodical Literature (m)
Review of Current Military Writings (q) (General Service Schools)

11. Science

Annals of the American Academy of Political and Social Science
(bm) [RG]
*Natural Gas (m)
Political Science Quarterly (q) [RG]
Proceedings of the Academy of Political Science (sa) [ININ]
Scientific American (m) [CMC] [RG]

12. Sports

Sportsman (m)
Spur (sm)

13. United States Government

Army List and Directory (bm)
Congressional Record (d)
Federal Reserve Bulletin (m)
Panama Canal Record (w)

V
PERIODICAL LITERATURE

	Page
V-A. Selected Articles from Current Periodicals	127
V-B. Subject Index to Periodical Literature	149
V-C. Translations of Foreign Articles	179

EXPLANATION

This section (V) of the **RCMW** indexes all military periodicals received by the Library to include articles of professional interest. Additionally included are articles of military interest from the other magazines received by the Library, even though the general contents of these are covered in other index publications.

Most of the non-military periodicals received are indexed in one of the three periodical indexes taken by the Library: *Readers' Guide to Periodical Literature*; *Current Magazine Contents*; and *International Index to Periodicals*. These should be consulted for articles of professional and collateral interest contained in periodicals other than the military publications. The field of current events, for example, can be fully researched or studied by consulting the index periodicals indicated as covering the magazines in the Current Affairs group (see page 124); and supplementing this by a similar consultation of this section of the **RCMW** for articles in this field contained in the military periodicals.

The first part of this section (V-A) lists the military periodicals indexed and the articles selected from each. The second part (V-B) constitutes a subject index to these selected articles. The third (V-C) presents translations of important foreign-language articles.

V-A

SELECTED ARTICLES
From current periodicals

EXPLANATIONS

The periodicals from which articles have been selected are listed in alphabetic sequence; a page index is given below. The several issues of each periodical are arranged in chronological order. Entries under each date give, in the order indicated: full titles, including secondary; translated titles; the author; and explanatory matter or digest.

Articles of military interest appearing in the non-military publications are grouped under number 41, *Miscellaneous*.

Page Index

Page		Page	
1. AMERICAN RIFLEMAN	128	21. JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL UNITED SERVICE INSTITUTION (BRITISH)	132
2. ARMY AND NAVY COURIER	128	23. MILITÄR-WOCHENBLATT (GERMAN)	132
3. ARMY AND NAVY JOURNAL	128	24. MILITARY ENGINEER	140
4. ARMY AND NAVY REGISTER	128	25. MILITARY SURGEON	140
5. ARMY, NAVY AND AIR FORCE GAZETTE (BRITISH)	128	26. NAVAL INSTITUTE PROCEEDINGS	140
6. ARMY ORDNANCE	129	28. QUARTERMASTER REVIEW	140
7. ARMY QUARTERLY (BRITISH)	129	29. RECRUITING NEWS	140
8. BOLETIN DEL EJERCITO (CUBAN)	129	30. REMOUNT	141
9. CAVALRY JOURNAL	130	31. REVUE D'ARTILLERIE (FRENCH)	141
10. CAVALRY JOURNAL (BRITISH)	130	32. REVUE DE CAVALERIE (FRENCH)	142
11. CHEMICAL WARFARE	130	33. REVUE D'INFANERIE (FRENCH)	143
12. COAST ARTILLERY JOURNAL	130	34. REVUE MILITAIRE FRANÇAISE (FRENCH)	144
14. FIELD ARTILLERY JOURNAL	130	35. ROYAL ENGINEERS JOURNAL (BRITISH)	144
15. FIGHTING FORCES (BRITISH)	131	36. ROYAL TANK CORPS JOURNAL (BRITISH)	144
17. INFANTRY JOURNAL	131	37. SIGNAL CORPS BULLETIN	145
18. INFORMATION BULLETIN (NAVY DEPARTMENT)	131	38. SPEEDOMETER	145
19. INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY (WAR DEPARTMENT)	131	39. U. S. AIR SERVICES	145
20. JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ARTILLERY (BRITISH)	132	41. MISCELLANEOUS	145

1. AMERICAN RIFLEMAN

October 1928

(1) THE NATIONAL MATCHES. L.J. Hathaway
November 1928

(2) INTERNATIONAL RIFLE MATCHES—1928. Colonel D.C. McDougal, U.S.M.C.

2. ARMY AND NAVY COURIER

September and October 1928

(1) THE BORDER COMMAND: FIRST HOSTILE ACTION OF THE CIVIL WAR. Colonel Martin L. Crimmins

November 1928

(2) THE BORDER COMMAND: GENERAL GRIERSON AND THE 10TH CAVALRY. Colonel Martin L. Crimmins

December 1928

(3) DEVELOPMENT IN CHEMICAL WARFARE SERVICE. Major General Amos A. Fries

(4) THE BORDER COMMAND: GENERAL PHILIP HENRY SHERIDAN AND HIS OPERATIONS IN 1865-66. Colonel Martin L. Crimmins

(5) RELIGIOUS WORK IN THE ARMY. Chaplain Edmund P. Easterbrook

January 1929

(6) COOPERATION OF THE QUARTERMASTER CORPS WITH THE NATION IN TIME OF PEACE. Major General Frank B. Cheatham

(7) ABOUT POLO IN INDIA. Captain C.G. Benham

(8) SUPERCHARGERS AS APPLIED TO AIRCRAFT ENGINES. A.L. Berger

3. ARMY AND NAVY JOURNAL

6 October 1928

(1) PLANS AND COURSES OF ARMY INDUSTRIAL COLLEGE FOR 1928-29 OUTLINED. Colonel W.P. Wooten

13 October 1928

(2) WORK OF ARMY J.A.G. DEPARTMENT STATED. Major General John A. Hull

20 October 1928

(3) FIELD ARTILLERY STATUS AT PRESENT OUTLINED. Major General Fred T. Austin

(4) LEGION MILITARY REPORT

27 October 1928

(5) PROBLEMS OF HAWAIIAN DEPARTMENT OUTLINED. Major General Fox Connor

(6) GUARD STRENGTH ANNOUNCED

3 November 1928

(7) ARMY COMMAND POST EXERCISES DISCUSSED

(8) ALLENBY SPEAKS ON CAVALRY

10 November 1928

(9) ARMY AIR PLANS FOR PANAMA ARE STATED. Major General Malin Craig

(10) 1918—NOVEMBER 11TH—1928

(11) REPORT OF CHIEF OF CAVALRY, 30 JUNE 1928

(12) REPORT OF CHIEF OF ORDNANCE, 30 JUNE 1928

(13) REPORT OF CHIEF OF CHAPLAINS

17 November 1928

(14) COOLIDGE'S ARMISTICE PLEA FOR ADEQUATE DEFENCE LAUDED BY PRESS (EDITORIAL)

(15) CHIEFS MAKE ANNUAL REPORTS

(16) NAVY POLICY ANNOUNCED

24 November 1928

(17) CHIEFS MAKE ANNUAL REPORTS
(18) ARMY'S LEGISLATIVE OUTLOOK IS DISCUSSED. Hon. David A. Reed, Chairman Senate Military Committee

1 December 1928

(19) ARMY ANNUAL REPORTS MADE
(20) ARMY LEGISLATION IN HOUSE IS DISCUSSED. Hon. John M. Morin
(21) PLAN MORE C.P. EXERCISES. Brigadier General Frank Parker

8 December 1928

(22) SECRETARY DAVIS REPORTS
(23) COOLIDGE ON NATIONAL DEFENSE
(24) ARMY BLUE UNIFORM RETURN AUTHORIZED

15 December 1928

(25) NATIONAL GUARD ASSOCIATION POLICIES ARE OUTLINED. Brigadier General E.A. Walsh
(26) ANNOUNCE SCHOOL POLICIES
(27) FAVOR MECHANIZED FORCE

29 December 1928

(28) ARTICLE ON AIRCRAFT TACTICS IS DISCUSSED. Lieut. Commander H.H. Frost, U.S.N. (Critical analysis of *Military aircraft-1928 model*, by Commander R.D. Weyerbacher in *Saturday Evening Post*, 17 November 1928)
(29) MOUNTS COLORING DISCUSSED. Major John Kennedy
(30) U.S. CAVALRY IN WORLD WAR
(31) STANDARDIZE RATION COURSES

4. ARMY AND NAVY REGISTER

6 October 1928

(1) EVENTS LEADING TO THE REVOLUTIONARY WAR. (A chronology arranged by General C.C. Sniffen)

24 November 1928

(2) ARMY LEGISLATION

5. ARMY, NAVY AND AIR FORCE GAZETTE (BRITISH)

20 September 1928

(1) ARMY TRAINING: THE WAR ON SALISBURY PLAIN
(2) SOUTH AFRICAN DEFENCE: THE PRESENT STATE. (II) By Durban

27 September 1928

(3) ARMY TRAINING: THE WAR IN SUSSEX
(4) MURMANSK: A GREAT ADVENTURE. (Review of Maynard's, *The Murmansk Venture*)

4 October 1928

(5) THE END OF MIMIC WAR, 1928. THE SOUTHERN COMMAND SCHEME
(6) FRENCH AVIATION. (Editorial)
(7) CIVIL AVIATION AND IMPERIAL DEFENCE. By "Argon"

11 October 1928

(8) THE ROYAL AUSTRALIAN AIR FORCE: SIR JOHN SALMOND'S REPORT
(9) ARTILLERY DEVELOPMENT. DEMONSTRATION ON THE PLAIN. John Hampton
(10) Military Operations, France and Belgium, 1915. *Battles of Auber's Ridge, Festubert, and Loos, Edmonds*. (The year of failure. Lessons of 1915) Review by Major W.E. de B. Whitaker

18 October 1928

(11) Military Operations, France and Belgium, 1915. *Battles of Auber's Ridge, Festubert, and*

December, 1928

Loos, Edmonds. (The year of failure. Lessons of 1915. II) Review by Major W.E. de B. Whittaker

25 October 1928

- (12) THE UNITED STATES AT WAR. (Review of Seymour's *The Intimate Papers of Colonel House*) Major W.E. de B. Whittaker
- (13) A NEW COMPASS. (The "Guide" compass: Major L.V. Stewart Blacker's Infantry, Cavalry and Tank Liquid Compass with "Husun" dead-head magnetic system)
- (14) U.S. EXPERIMENTAL MECHANIZED FORCE: THE ROAD TESTS

1 November 1928

- (15) PROGRESS OF THE R.A.F. Sir SAMUEL HOARE'S VIEWS
- (16) THE ANGLO-FRENCH NAVAL ACCORD
- (17) IMPERIAL AIR POLICY. (Editorial)
- (18) FRENCH AIR REFORM: THE EFFECT OF THE NEW DECREE. Major W.E. de B. Whittaker
- (19) GERMAN STAFF OFFICERS IN CHINA

8 November 1928

- (20) THE FREE STATE ARMY
- (21) *The campaign in Gallipoli.* By Hans Kannengiesser Pasha, Prussian and Turkish Major General, retired. (Translation from the German) (Book review)
- (22) AEROPLANE EQUIPMENT. ITS EFFECT ON PERFORMANCE. By "Argon"

15 November 1928

- (23) MILITARY REFORM IN AFGHANISTAN

22 November 1928

- (24) AN AUSTRIAN DIVISION IN 1918. (Review of General Berndt, *Letzter Kampf und Ende der 29 Division*)
- (25) THE GERMAN FLEET SURRENDER
- (26) SOME DISARMAMENT FIGURES
- (27) THE DEFENCE OF BOWLER BRIDGE: A STUDY IN MINOR TACTICS. I: FIRST DREAM. By "Oak Leaf"

29 November 1928

- (28) "NAVIGATION" (Editorial)
- (29) THE DEFENCE OF BOWLER BRIDGE: A STUDY IN MINOR TACTICS. I: FIRST DREAM. (continued) By "Oak Leaf"

6 December 1928

- (30) FRENCH ARMY ESTIMATES
- (31) THE NEW FRENCH AIR SYSTEM
- (32) AIRCRAFT MANUFACTURERS' PROBLEMS: PERFECTION & PRODUCTION. By "Argon"
- (33) THE DEFENCE OF BOWLER BRIDGE: A STUDY IN MINOR TACTICS. I: FIRST DREAM. (continued) Chapter II. By "Oak Leaf"
- (34) THE END OF THE ARMoured FORCE (AND THE BEGINNING OF TWO NEW MECHANIZED UNITS). (Editorial)

13 December 1928

- (35) THE DEFENCE OF BOWLER BRIDGE: A STUDY IN MINOR TACTICS. I: FIRST DREAM. (continued) Chapter II (continued). By "Oak Leaf"
- (36) FRANCE AND EUROPEAN PEACE. (Editorial)

20 December 1928

- (37) A SOUTH AMERICAN CONFLICT: BOLIVIA AND PARAGUAY (including military strengths)
- (38) UNITED STATES MILITARY ESTIMATES
- (39) U.S. INFANTRY IN 1927-28. (Comments on report of Chief of Infantry)
- (40) THE DEFENCE OF BOWLER BRIDGE: A STUDY IN MINOR TACTICS. Second dream. Chapter III

6. ARMY ORDNANCE

September-October 1928

- (1) THE DECISIVE DECADE, 1918-1928. (An evaluation of America's first ten years of industrial preparedness) Benedict Crowell
- (2) MUNITIONS PREPAREDNESS TEN YEARS AFTER THE WORLD WAR. (A nation-wide survey of the status of ordnance industrial activities by the Chiefs of the fourteen Ordnance districts)
- (3) RESERVE OFFICERS TRAINING. (Reserve technical officers) Captain C.S. McDowell, U.S. Navy

November-December 1928

- (4) INDUSTRIAL MOBILIZATION. Charles B. Robbins
- (5) TRANSPORTATION IN INDUSTRIAL MOBILIZATION. Gilbert Van B. Wilkes
- (6) POWER IN INDUSTRIAL MOBILIZATION. B.C. Dunn
- (7) THE ARMY INDUSTRIAL COLLEGE. Irving J. Carr
- (8) ARMY BOARD RECOMMENDS CALIBER .276 FOR SEMIAUTOMATIC RIFLE

7. ARMY QUARTERLY (BRITISH)

October 1928

- (1) TRANS-INDUS PROBLEMS: SOME NEW ASPECTS CONSIDERED. Lieut.-Colonel G.M. Routh
- (2) A FRENCH GENERAL ON THE B.E.F. (Review of Huguet's *L'Intervention Militaire britannique en 1914*.)
- (3) SOME GEOGRAPHICAL FACTORS IN THE CAMPAIGNS OF ASSAYE AND ARGON. J.N.L. Baker
- (4) MECHANIZATION AND THE ROYAL ENGINEERS
- (5) "THE OTHER SIDE OF THE HILL." No. 7. THE GERMAN ATTACK AT VIMY RIDGE, MAY 1916
- (6) PRACTICAL PSYCHOLOGY: ITS RELATIONS TO MILITARY TRAINING
- (7) WHEELS AND TRACKS: COOPERATION OF ARMoured CARS WITH TANKS. Colonel W.D. Croft
- (8) THE RENUNCIATION OF WAR. Major-General Sir W.D. Bird
- (9) THE IRISH FREE STATE ARMY. Lieut.-Colonel E.G. Hart
- (10) THE RETREAT FROM KABUL (A SURVIVOR'S STORY)
- (11) VALARCHE: LA BATAILLE DE GUISE. [The Battle of Guise.] (Review of book)
- (12) HIRSCHAUER AND KLEIN: *Paris en état de défense 1914.* [Defense of Paris.] (Review of book)
- (13) *Histoire du Régiment de Marche de la Légion Etrangère.* (Review of book)
- (14) BRENKEN: *Kavallerieerwerbung nach den aus der Kriegsgeschichte zu ziehen Lehren.* [The employment of cavalry according to lessons that can be derived from military history.] (Review of book: See **RCMW** No. 30, page 23)
- (15) LANLAN: *L'Ecole Militaire.* (Review of book)

8. BOLETIN DEL EJERCITO (CUBAN)

August 1928

- (1) CRONICAS DE LA GUERRA DE CUBA. [Chronicles of the Cuban War.] General José Miro y Argenter. (Deals with the campaign in the west; description of the terrain of Pinar del Rio)

R. C. M. W. No. 31

**8. BOLETIN DEL EJERCITO (CUBAN)—
August 1928—continued**

- (2) LA SORPRENDENTE CIVILIZACION MAYA. [The surprising civilization of the Mayas (Yucatan Indians).] (Civilization older than that of the Aztecs or Incas. Had disappeared before the arrival of Columbus. Earliest date on ruins 113 B.C. Were well versed in astronomy, and buildings were constructed like present reinforced concrete.)
- (3) CICLONES QUE HAN PASADO POR LA ISLA DE CUBA, DESDE 1865 A 1926. [Cyclones that the Island of Cuba has had from 1865 to 1926.] P.M. Gutiérrez Lanza, S.J.

September 1928

- (4) EL GENERAL CH. P. SUMMERALL Y LOS VETERANOS DE LA GUERRA HISPANO-AMERICANA. [General Charles P. Summerall and the veterans of the Spanish-American War.] (Eulogy of the Chief of Staff of the United States)
- (5) CRONICAS DE LA GUERRA DE CUBA. [Chronicles of the Cuban War.] General José Miro y Argenter. (Campaign in the west)
- (6) COMBAT DE "MAL TIEMPO" (15 de Diciembre de 1895). [Battle of "Mal Tiempo," 15 December 1895.] General Eugenio Sánchez Agramonte

October 1928

- (7) LA TOMA DE LAS TUNAS. [The capture of Las Tunas.] Major General Calixto García Iníguez. (The official report, dated 3 September 1897, of the siege and capture of the Spanish fortified post of Victoria de las Tunas by the Army of Cuban Liberty)
- (8) CRONICAS DE LA GUERRA DE CUBA. [Chronicles of the Cuban War.] General José Miro y Argenter. (An installment of a continued story of the Cuban War of Independence. This chapter deals with the actions in Western Cuba against the Spanish Wéyler.)
- (9) EMEMERIDAS GUERRERAS DE CAMAGUEY. [Journal of the soldiers of Camaguey.] Jorge Juarez. (Extract from a summary of military operations for 20 September, 1896, reporting small actions of the 3d Cuban Army Corps)
- (10) AL MARGEN DE LA GRAN PARADA. [At the side of the Great Parade.] Juan Sanchez Azcona. (Quite an enthusiastic description of the parade of the Spanish-American War veterans during the convention at Havana in October)

9. CAVALRY JOURNAL

October 1928

(Miscellaneous number)

- (1) SOME REMINISCENCES, INCLUDING THE WASHITA BATTLE, NOVEMBER 27, 1868. Brigadier General E.S. Godfrey
- (2) ANTE-BELLUM HORSES AND SPORTS OF THE AMERICAN CAVALRYMAN. A.J.O. Culbertson
- (3) THE INVINCIBLE RAIDER. Lieut. Colonel William Waller Edwards
- (4) THE ARGENTINE CLEOLE HORSE, BUENOS AIRES-NEW YORK. A. F. Tschiffley
- (5) A HISTORY OF CAVALRY HORSES. Captain George L. Caldwell
- (6) THE FIRST REGIMENT OF SPAHIS. Lieutenant Leonard H. Nason

10. CAVALRY JOURNAL (BRITISH)

October 1928

- (1) SOME EXPERIENCES OF LIGHT SIX-WHEELERS WITH THE 1ST CAVALRY BRIGADE. Part I.

- (2) CAVALRY SIGNALS IN INDIA. Captain R.H. Neale
- (3) MEDICAL ARRANGEMENTS FOR CAVALRY. Part II. Colonel Langford Lloyd

11. CHEMICAL WARFARE

15 November 1928

- (1) DETERIORATION OF GAS MASK FACEPIECE RUBBER. Captain M.E. Barker
- (2) CHEMICAL WARFARE: A COURSE IN THE STUDY OF TOXIC GASES. C.F. Wells (*Journal of Chemical Education*)

12. COAST ARTILLERY JOURNAL

October 1928

- (1) SEACOST DEFENSE. Major Rodney H. Smith
- (2) ANTAIRCRAFT FIELD EXERCISES
- (3) THE WAR INDUSTRIES BOARD. Captain Thomas R. Parker
- (4) ELEMENTS OF MILITARY PSYCHOLOGY. Commandant Taboureau (Extracts translated from the *Revue d'Infanterie*, by Major P.V. Kieffer)
- (5) THE RESERVE OFFICERS' ASSOCIATION AND NATIONAL DEFENSE. Captain Floyd W. Newman
- (6) THE MILITARY SITUATION OF JAPAN. Major R.T. Gibson
- (7) WAR AND HUMAN NATURE. Captain J.T. de Camp

November 1928

- (8) THE USE OF BOOKS
- (9) MECHANIZATION AND MOTORIZATION AND THEIR EFFECTS UPON HEAVY ARTILLERY. Lieut. Colonel George L. Wertenbaker
- (10) AN ECONOMIC SURVEY OF THE UNITED STATES. Captain V.W. Hall
- (11) A SYSTEM OF SPOTTING AND PLOTTING FOR ANTAIRCRAFT FIRING. Lieutenant Robert W. Crichtlow, Jr.
- (12) THE BUDGET OF THE UNITED STATES. Lieutenant Clem O. Gunn
- (13) EARLY ARTILLERY ORGANIZATION
- (14) STRATEGIC NAVAL BASES THROUGHOUT THE WORLD. Lieutenant William H. Burns

December 1928

- (15) PRESENT STATUS AND DEVELOPMENT OF COAST ARTILLERY. Major General Andrew Hero
- (16) SPOTTING FOR ANTAIRCRAFT ARTILLERY. Captain Lewis H. Thompson
- (17) THE ARMY CORRESPONDENCE COURSES. Major S.E. Wolfe
- (18) THE WORLD'S SITUATION IN COAL AND IRON. Lieutenant W. J. McCarthy

14. FIELD ARTILLERY JOURNAL

September-October 1928

- (1) PACK ARTILLERY PROGRESS. Lieutenant R.R. Raymond, Jr.
- (2) ARMORED CARS
- (3) REMOUNTS: BREEDING, PURCHASE, ISSUE AND TRAINING. Major C.L. Scott
- (4) THE INCEPTION AND DEVELOPMENT OF THE CATERPILLAR TRACTOR. Captain L.A. Miller
- (5) BIRDS OF EBONY. Rear Admiral George R. Clark
- (6) THE EXPERIMENTAL MECHANIZED FORCE. Captain Len Dessez
- (7) FIELD ARTILLERY: PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE. General Herr, French Army

November-December 1928

- (8) THE ANNUAL REPORT OF THE CHIEF OF FIELD ARTILLERY

December, 1928

- (9) BEFORE CANTIGNY. Captain Idus R. McLendon
- (10) ALEXANDER MCKINLOCK. Major General Charles P. Summerall
- (11) THE MECHANIZED FORCE. FACTS AND THEORIES. Lieut. Colonel P.D. Glassford
- (12) FIELD ARTILLERY: PAST, PRESENT AND FUTURE. General Herr, French Army
- (13) OERLIKON ANTI-TANK AND ANTI-AIRCRAFT GUN

15. FIGHTING FORCES (BRITISH)

October 1928

- (1) INFANTRY AND MECHANIZATION: A REPLY. Captain H.R.B. Watkins
- (2) AIR WARFARE. Squadron-Leader C.G. Burge
- (3) SOLDIERS AND SAILORS TOO. Lieut.-Colonel H. Oldfield
- (4) THE FUTURE OF THE INDIAN ARMY. By "Nomad"
- (5) WITH THE AIRCRAFT OF THE SHANGHAI DEFENCE FORCE. Wing-Commander C.E. Maude
- (6) "SCIENCE" AND WAR: SOME COMMENTS. Victor Wallace Germaine
- (7) A SHORT CUT TO MOBILITY. Lieut.-Colonel A.B. Beauman

17. INFANTRY JOURNAL

October 1928

- (1) WHAT IS WRONG WITH OUR PRINCIPLES OF WAR. Colonel C.M. Bundel
- (2) MACHINE GUN TRAINING IN THE FIRST CORPS AREA. Captain George A. Murray
- (3) THE RADIUS OF ACTION OF ARMORED FORCES. By "Scrutator"
- (4) RETROSPECT: II. THE PENINSULAR CAMPAIGN; FROM BULL RUN TO FAIR OAKS. Major Frank B. Jordan
- (5) AMERICAN MILITARISM A MYTH—PROTECTIVE PREPAREDNESS A NECESSITY. Captain C.W. Christenberry
- (6) THE HUMAN MIND AND ITS ACTIVITY. Captain John H. Burns
- (7) INVESTIGATIONS UNDER THE NEW MANUAL FOR COURTS MARTIAL. Lieut. Colonel P.M. Goodrich
- (8) LIMITATIONS OF THE AUTOMATIC RIFLE. Lieutenant S. K. Harrod

November 1928

- (9) NATIONAL PREPAREDNESS. Major General H.E. Ely
- (10) A COURSE IN CHEMICAL WARFARE. Captain X
- (11) SOME OF THE PROBLEMS OF A REGIMENTAL AND POST COMMANDER, AND HOW THEY WERE MET. Colonel A.J. Dougherty
- (12) THOUGHTS ON THE EFFECT OF AUTOMATIC RIFLES ON ORGANIZATION. Captain Kenneth Knowlton
- (13) THE ECOLE MILITAIRE DE PARIS. Robert Laulan
- (14) THE HUMAN MIND AND ITS ACTIVITIES. Captain John H. Burns
- (15) RETROSPECT: III. THE PENINSULAR CAMPAIGN: FAIR OAKS OR SEVEN PINES. Major Frank B. Jordan
- (16) MORE ABOUT LEADERSHIP AND LOYALTY. I. LEADERSHIP AND LOYALTY. Captain Dennis C. Pillsbury. II. A STUDY IN "PRACTICAL MILITARY LOYALTY." By Captain "Critique"
- (17) MILITARY HOUSEKEEPING. Captain G.W. Sperry

December 1928

- (18) PRINCIPLES AND METHODS. Captain Edward S. Johnston

- (19) SOME INFANTRY PHASES OF STREAM CROSSINGS. Captain C.H. Mackelfresh
- (20) RETROSPECT: III. THE PENINSULAR CAMPAIGN. THE SEVEN DAYS. Major Frank B. Jordan
- (21) THE PSYCHOLOGIST LOOKS AT THE ARMY. Captain John H. Burns
- (22) THE TIME FACTOR IN WAR PREPARATION. By "Semper Paratus"
- (23) CHEMICAL WARFARE, TREATY ABROGATION AND THE INFANTRY. Lieutenant N.E. Watts

18. INFORMATION BULLETIN (NAVY DEPARTMENT)

September 1928

- (1) GREAT BRITAIN: RECENT POLITICAL EVENTS; INSPECTION OF THE *Cornwall*
- (2) FRANCE: TESTS TO BE UNDERTAKEN BY CANDIDATES FOR THE NAVAL WAR COLLEGE
- (3) ITALY: ACCOUNT OF SINKING OF SUBMARINE F-14; ITALIAN TORPEDOES
- (4) ARGENTINE: PRESIDENT'S MESSAGE TO CONGRESS; ARGENTINA'S VIGILANCE OF TERRITORIAL WATERS; ARGENTINE NAVAL COMMISSION IN EUROPE
- (5) MEXICO: ADDRESS TO THE NATIONAL ARMY BY THE SECRETARY OF WAR AND MARINE
- (6) RUSSIA: NAVAL ESTIMATE
- (7) SPAIN: NAVAL PROGRESS
- (8) THE IMPORTANCE OF THE SEA. Admiral von Scheer

October 1928

- (9) PRESENT STATUS OF SINO-JAPANESE SITUATION
- (10) FRANCE: PROPOSED NAVAL BUDGET FOR 1929
- (11) FRANCE: FORMATION OF SEPARATE AIR MINISTRY
- (12) ITALY: ITALIAN NAVAL POLICY
- (13) NETHERLANDS: DUTCH POLITICAL DIFFICULTIES
- (14) NETHERLANDS: TRANSFER OF PERSONNEL TO NEW DEPARTMENT OF DEFENSE
- (15) LEAGUE OF NATIONS—NINTH ORDINARY SESSION
- (16) SUMMARY OF THE PRESENT ORGANIZATION AND DISTRIBUTION OF THE BRITISH AND FRENCH FLEETS
- (17) LETTER SHOWING SECRET NAVY PACT DISCOVERED

November 1928

- (18) BRITISH NAVAL POLICY, 1928
- (19) THE ANGLO-FRENCH NAVAL AGREEMENT
- (20) GREAT BRITAIN: ANNUAL AIR MANEUVERS
- (21) A SEPARATE AIR MINISTRY FOR FRANCE
- (22) SUPREME WAR COUNCIL OF NATIONAL DEFENSE
- (23) FRENCH NAVAL POLICY
- (24) CHINA: CURRENT PHASES OF THE NATIONALIST RÉGIME
- (25) THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE SPANISH NAVY
- (26) TURKISH NAVAL PROGRAM
- (27) RUSSIA: REPORT OF COMMISSION FOR IMPROVING BALTIC FLEET
- (28) IS IT PERMISSIBLE UNDER WASHINGTON TREATY TO POSTPONE LAYING DOWN REPLACEMENT BATTLESHIPS BEYOND YEAR SCHEDULED IN THE TREATY?

19. INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY (WAR DEPARTMENT)

28 September 1928

- (1) BRITISH EMPIRE: INDUSTRIAL DIPLOMACY
- (2) GREECE: THE RETURN OF VENIZELOS
- (3) JAPAN: JAPAN'S "SPECIAL INTERESTS" IN MANCHURIA

19. INTELLIGENCE SUMMARY (WAR DEPARTMENT)—28 September 1928—cont'd

- (4) NICARAGUA: ELECTORAL SITUATION
- (5) SPAIN: AVIATION

12 October 1928

- (6) BRITISH EMPIRE: THE ANGLO-FRENCH NAVAL AGREEMENT
- (7) SPAIN: THE "NEW SPAIN" IN THE MAKING
- (8) SOME CURRENT PHASES OF THE NATIONALIST RÉGIME
- (9) NOTES ON TANK DEVELOPMENT

26 October 1928

- (10) CANADA: THE GREAT LAKES-TO-ATLANTIC WATERWAY PROJECT
- (11) GERMANY: DEFINITE MOVE FOR TOTAL REPARATIONS SETTLEMENT
- (12) CHINA: MARSHAL FENG YU-HSIANG
- (13) NOTES ON INFANTRY WEAPONS

9 November 1928

- (14) FRANCE: THE FRENCH AND RHINELAND EVACUATION
- (15) ITALY: GRAND COUNCIL OF FASCISM
- (16) JAPAN: AERONAUTICAL DEVELOPMENT IN JAPAN
- (17) CHILEAN-PERUVIAN ACCORD
- (18) FRANCE: NEW COMPOSITION AND ORGANIZATION OF THE FRENCH ARMY
- (19) HOLLAND: ORGANIZATION AND EQUIPMENT OF DUTCH CAVALRY

23 November 1928

- (20) EUROPE: THE CARTEL MOVEMENT
- (21) ROUMANIA: AGRARIAN STRATEGY VERSUS ORIENTAL POLITICS
- (22) CHINA: THE TARIFF SITUATION
- (23) FRANCE: NEW CADRE SYSTEM IN THE FRENCH ARMY

7 December 1928

- (24) THE BRITISH EMPIRE: THE MONARCHY
- (25) BELGIUM: NATIONAL DEFENSE REORGANIZATION
- (26) HUNGARY: THE KINGLESS KINGDOM
- (27) SOME OBSERVATIONS ON THE JAPANESE ARMY
- (28) NOTES ON CAVALRY WEAPONS: FRANCE; GERMANY; GREAT BRITAIN; ITALY; JAPAN; UNITED STATES

21 December 1928

- (29) PRESENT BALKAN AND EASTERN MEDITERRANEAN SITUATION
- (30) BRITISH EMPIRE: THE OUTLOOK FOR 1929
- (31) CHINA'S NEW GOVERNMENT AND ITS PROSPECTS
- (32) BOLIVIAN-PARAGUAYAN BOUNDARY DISPUTE
- (33) FRANCE: RECENT DEVELOPMENTS IN MOTORIZATION

20. JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL ARTILLERY (BRITISH)

October 1928

- (1) ARTILLERY AND AVIATION. Major R.G. Cherry. ([Duncan Silver Medal Essay, 1927-28]. Since aerial operations in the future will assume greater importance than was experienced in the last great war, discuss the advisability of rendering all, or the bulk of artillery units of the field army capable of dealing with air targets. What changes would be entailed by the adoption of such a policy in regard to: (a) Organisation; (b) Training; (c) Equipment, including ammunition of the Royal Artillery.)

- (2) LUDENDORFF'S LAST GREAT BID FOR VICTORY. Major-General Sir Edmund Ironside
- (3) E/B R.H.A. AT MAIWAND, 27TH JULY, 1880. Captain H.B. Latham
- (4) TRAINING AND ADMINISTRATION IN A MECHANISED UNIT. Lieutenant H.G. Freeman
- (5) A DISCUSSION ON THE PRESENT ORGANIZATION OF THE ARTILLERY BRIGADE. Major G.P.W. Meredith
- (6) ECONOMICS AND MODERN WARFARE. Colonel J.F.C. Fuller
- (7) DESPATCH OF AN EXPEDITIONARY FORCE—LONG SEA VOYAGE. Major S.D. Graham
- (8) MILITARY ADMINISTRATION IN THE PALESTINE CAMPAIGN. Lieut.-Colonel W.G. Lindsell
- (9) AN AIR FORCE "SMALL WAR." By "Unique"
- (10) INFANTRY AND TANKS. (*Revue Militaire Française*) Translated by Brigadier-General W. Evans
- (11) SOME GERMAN VIEWS OF ARTILLERY. Translated by Colonel H. Rowan-Robinson

21. JOURNAL OF THE ROYAL UNITED SERVICE INSTITUTION (BRITISH)

November 1928

- (1) THE INDIAN ARMY SINCE THE GREAT WAR. (Lecture) Colonel J.C. Freeland
- (2) THE FUTURE OF THE SUBMARINE. Commander C.F. Jepson
- (3) ON FUTURE WARFARE—TWO REVIEWS. Lieut.-Colonel A.G. Baird Smith and "Ponocrates" (Divergent reviews of Fuller's *On Future Warfare*)
- (4) THE ARMY OFFICER PROBLEM. Major G.V. Brefitt
- (5) THE FRENCH LAW ON ARMY CADRES AND EFFECTIVES. (Specially contributed from a French military source)
- (6) THE PACT TO OUTLAW WAR
- (7) THE ANGLO-FRENCH NAVAL CONVERSATIONS
- (8) LITHUANIA AND HER RELATIONS WITH POLAND. Major E.W. Polson Newman
- (9) ARABIAN AFFAIRS
- (10) CHINA. Lieut.-Colonel N.P. Brooke
- (11) NAVAL OPERATIONS IN THE BALTIC. (Lecture) Commander A.W.S. Agar
- (12) NATIONAL POLICY IN RELATION TO THE CONDUCT OF WAR. Lieut.-Colonel H. de Watteville
- (13) AN EPISODE IN THE GERMAN OFFENSIVE OF 1918. Lieut.-General Sir Hugh Trenchard
- (14) THE ARMED DEFENCE OF CITIES. Major C.C. Turner
- (15) METEOROLOGY AND THE FIGHTING SERVICES. (Lecture) Commander L.G. Garbett
- (16) STAFF OR ANTI-STAFF. Rear-Admiral J.E.T. Harper
- (17) ARMoured FORCES IN 1928. Captain B.H. Liddell Hart
- (18) MODERN RUSSIAN MILITARY THOUGHT. Professor A. Odou
- (19) TEN YEARS AGO. (Illustrated)
- (20) "STUDY—A SUGGESTION." Captain Claude Webb
- (21) FRANCE: FORMATION OF AN AIR MINISTRY. (Specially contributed from a French source)
- (22) HOLLAND: MINISTRY OF DEFENCE
- (23) FRANCE: THE NEW TASKS OF THE HIGHER COMMAND
- (24) SOVIET RUSSIA: TURKISTAN-SIBERIAN RAILWAY

23. MILITAR-WOCHENBLATT (GERMAN)

18 June 1928

- (1) DIE FRANZÖSISCHE HEERESREFORM. (Re-organization of the French military establish-

December, 1928

ment.] (Purpose of the reorganization is to reduce period with the colors without losing efficiency. The number of men in the active army has been reduced considerably; period of service is lowered to 18 months. The number of active divisions is now 20 but of varying peace strength. Those on the frontier are full strength; the rest are about two-third strength, each having certain inactive units. Entry into service is every 6 months when 120,000 recruits are mustered in. In this way the divisions are never without at least one-half the personnel as trained soldiers. In time of emergency the Minister of War can recall into active service the last three classes, thus filling all units including Corps and Army up to war strength. Total strength of Army in time of peace is 28,000 officers, 106,000 n.c.o. and specialists, 240,000 white and 180,000 colored recruits. Total strength 554,000.)

(2) ZERSTÖRUNGEN UND WIEDERHERSTELLUNGEN IM KRIEGE. [Destructions and reconstructions in time of war.] General v. Kuhl. (A satirical review of a recent book by General Normand, French Army on this subject, in which he describes devastations in different wars going back to the French devastations of the Palatinate by Turenne. The importance of industrial devastations on the conduct of modern war is particularly emphasized.)

(3) TAKTIK UND STRATEGIE. [Tactics and strategy.] Generalmajor Leinweber. (The question is often asked: Should tactics be placed before strategy? This may often be necessary but in a decisive battle the reverse is the case. Strategy then dictates. The author makes several historical comparisons to show how even the greatest leaders were lured by tactical success and thereby jeopardized their strategical purpose. The outstanding cases are: Napoleon's campaign of 1815, the junior Moltke's offensive of 1914, and Ludendorff's decisive offensive of March 1918.)

(4) AUSBILDUNGSFRAGEN. [Tactical instruction.] Generalleutnant v. Metzsch. (III) (See translation, page 182.)

(5) DIE LAGE DER DEUTSCHEN PFERDEZUCHT. [German horse-breeding industry today.] Dr. Th. Schulz. (The author states that there are 106 million horses and mules in the world of which the United States has 28 million. Germany has about 4 million of which 85% are used in agriculture. In spite of the advent of the truck and motor in large cities, the heavier loads are still being hauled by horses. Berlin now uses 43,000 as against 4100 animals five years ago. In New York 70% of all heavy truck vehicles, are horse drawn. Germany has 4,000 animals for its present army of 100,000 men, whereas the old army had 12,000 animals for an army of almost 700,000 men.)

(6) UNSERE HERRSHUNDTE. [Our military dogs.] Oberstleutnant W. Scheibert. (See translation, page 179)

(7) AUS DER WERKSTATT DER TRUPPE: ZUR VORSCHLAGSTAKTIK. [From the work-shop of the troops: The tactics of recommendations.] (For some time there has been a controversy going on in the *Militär-Wochenblatt* as to the scope of the recommendations which commanders of auxiliary or supporting units, particularly m.g. and artillery, should make to their commanders, and the responsibility of the commanders in accepting these recommendations. In this particular article the writer believes that auxiliary commanders must constantly make such recommendations

and that it is up to the commander to decide for or against their adoption. But he must do so in a manner not to curb the initiative and cooperation of his auxiliary commanders.)

(8) HEERE UND FLOTEN. [Foreign armies and navies.]

- (a) Frankreich [France]
- (b) Nicaragua [Nicaragua]
- (c) Polen [Poland]
- (d) Russland [Russia]

25 June 1928

(9) FLUSSÜBERGÄNGE. [River crossings.] Oberstleutnant Klingbeil. (See translation, page 179)

(10) AUSBILDUNGSFRAGEN: VON NEUZEITLICHER KAVALLERIE. [Tactical instruction: Modern cavalry.] Generalleutnant v. Metzsch. (IV) (The author, a retired general of Field Artillery, sees a great field for cavalry organized on modern lines with auxiliary weapons and equipped with motor transport. He points out a number of historical examples where cavalry organized on modern lines would have produced a decisive effect.)

(11) DAS NEUE FRANZÖSISCHE INFANERIE-REGLEMENT. [The new French infantry training regulations.] General v. Taysen. (A review of the new infantry T.R. The old T.R. was published one year before the new French F.S.R. The new T.R. had to be brought into harmony with the F.S.R. Other reasons for the change were the provisions of the new law on military service and the introduction of the light m.g. Model 1924.)

(12) SÖLDNER UND SELBSTÄNDIGKEIT. [Volunteer soldiers and initiative.] Hauptmann Altrichter. (More initiative and self-responsibility is necessary in a volunteer soldier. Hence the author believes that the rigid disciplinary measures of the old conscript army must be abandoned in order to develop self-reliant soldiers.)

(13) LUFTGEFAHR UND LUFTSCHUTZ. [Air danger and antiaircraft defense.] (Under the provisions of the Versailles Treaty Germany is forbidden to have any A.A. units in her military organizations. Dr. Krohne, formerly Minister for Commerce has just published a book in which he prescribes measures against aircraft which industries, cities, etc. can take. This article gives a summary of Dr. Krohne's book.)

(14) AUS DER WERKSTATT DER TRUPPE: KRIEGSMÄSSIGE ÜBUNGSAKLAGE. [From the workshop of the troops: More realistic maneuvers.] (The author strongly objects to the practice of presenting combat situations without a prior reconnaissance and which involves commanders in issuing long-winded orders by the map. He suggests that situations be made more realistic, reconnaissance organized before troops are put on march, and that commanders give march objectives to the units while they complete their reconnaissance and issue their orders in fragmentary form.)

(15) HEERE UND FLOTEN. [Foreign armies and navies.]

- (a) Belgien [Belgium]
- (b) Dänemark [Denmark]
- (c) England [Great Britain]
- (d) Jugoslawien [Yugoslavia]
- (e) Polen [Poland]

4 July 1928

(16) KRIEGSFÜHRUNG UND POLITIK. [Conduct of war and national policy.] General v. Kuhl. (In the wars of 1866 and 1870-71, Germany had a responsible head who coordinated the political and military agencies in the conduct of war. This was not the case in the World

**23. MILITAR-WOCHENBLATT (GERMAN)—
4 July 1928—continued**

War. The political agency was weak and failed to act in a crisis. As a result G.H.Q. against its will decided more and more questions of political policy. Under modern conditions, the national political policy must guide the conduct of war, not vice versa."

(17) AUSBILDUNGSFRAGEN: SCHNELLGEGEFT DER ARTILLERIE. [Tactical instruction: Tactical training of field artillery.] General-lieutenant v. Metzsch. (V) (Younger artillery officers are today too much handicapped by the experience and practices of stabilized warfare. They practice too much technique and do not apply their technique tactically to suit the conditions of open warfare. The author therefore recommends more attention to rapid preparation of fire, fire on moving targets, exercises in fire direction wherein many batteries are concentrated quickly on an objective, liaison exercises with the infantry, firing under battle conditions including firing over O.P.s and friendly troops.)

(18) GEDANKEN ÜBER KAMPFWAGENABWEHR. [Some thoughts on antitank defense.] Hauptmann Hans Wagner. (In addition to the usual passive antitank measures, such as obstacles, mines and traps, the author proposes special antitank units composed of 75 mm. guns and machine guns on self-propelled rapid motorized mounts. These motorized units are to be thrown in anywhere that a tank attack is launched, and continue to carry out an active defense in depth until the hostile tank attack is brought to a halt. Antitank guns to use direct fire from a fixed position against moving tanks.)

(19) REITEN UND FAHREN. [Riding and driving.] Major Drees. (In this article the author makes a plea for greater interest in driving and draft for field artillery. He considers riding and four-in-hand driving as a means to an end which is to develop the maximum draft power in a team.)

(20) DER NACHRICHTENDIENST DER INFANERIE. [Infantry communications.] (A commendation of a recent book by Oberleutnant v. Heygendorff in which the writer points out the great development made during the war. An interesting fact brought out is that prior to 1914 the General Staff had made a very complete reconnaissance of all the terrain, roads, and defences around Liege, but strange to say entirely forgot to investigate the existing civilian communications system. As a result, the columns which staged the surprise attack on Liege were out of communication with each other during the whole operation.)

(21) TECHNISCHER RUNDBLICK. [Technical review.] Oberst Blümner. (Discussion of new developments in United States, Great Britain and Italy particularly in artillery, mechanized forces, motorized equipment, artillery and radio.)

(22) WANDERPATROUILLEN MIT FALTHOOFEN. [Reconnaissance patrols with collapsible boats.] (A suggested outline for organizing and conducting small patrols for touring inland waterways. The purpose of these tours is to instruct men in the tactics and technique of river crossings, to make water reconnaissances, to perfect them in water sports and to promote their general education by visiting points of interest along waterways. The author describes how he organized and conducted such a patrol of 12 men in a tour of 250 miles along the Weser River and its tributaries.)

(23) ERSTER RETTUNGSSCHWIMMKURSUS DER REICHSSWEHR. [The first life-saving course in the German Army.] (As the result of an accident three years ago in which 80 soldiers, non-swimmers, lost their lives, the German Minister of War insisted upon more training in swimming. This year it conducted for the first time a life saving course to which 70 officers and n.c.o. were detailed. The course lasted one week and covered all phases of swimming and life-saving. Exercises were carried on in different kinds of water; the last day in the Elbe at Magdeburg. All participants qualified as 2d Class life savers and a few as 1st Class.)

(24) AUS DER WERKSTATT DER TRUPPE: KEIN SELBSTÄNDIGES ABWEICHEN VOM FEUERBEFEHL IM SCHÜTZENFEUER. [Out of the workshop of the troops: A discussion of fire discipline in infantry combat firing.] (The writer maintains that the squad leader must always control fire by designating target and range except at very short range under 400 m. for very distinct targets when he can command "Range and target at will.")

(25) HEERE UND FLOTEN. [Foreign armies and navies.]

- (a) Italien [Italy]
- (b) Jugoslawien [Yugoslavia]
- (c) Polen [Poland]
- (d) Russland [Russia]
- (e) Ungarn [Hungary]

(26) "THE STRATEGICAL SIGNAL COMMUNICATIONS WITH THE GERMAN RIGHT WING AND THEIR INFLUENCE ON THE PREPARATIONS UP TO THE BATTLE OF THE MARNE, 1914." (Review of a book by a Swedish author who points out that the German neglect of preparations, the blindness of G.H.Q. to see the significance of good communications and the failure of the Chief Signal Officer to take energetic steps until it was too late, were underlying causes for the fatal decisions made by the Second Army in September 1914.)

11 July 1928

(27) WANDLUNGEN DER SOLDATENREITEREI. [Changes in military horsemanship.] Oberleutnant W. v. Wolff. (An historical outline of the changes imposed on cavalry by the methods of combat of a particular period and a plea that modern cavalry must adapt its horsemanship to its principal method of employment which is *not* the mounted charge but the ability to quickly transport its fire power from one point to another.)

(28) DAS SELBSTMORDPROBLEM. [The suicide problem.] (After showing that the per cent of suicides in Germany decreased during the war and the period of reconstruction immediately thereafter, the author shows that it has rapidly increased in the last three years. In time of danger people think less of themselves than of the nation and state. In time of peace and plenty they begin to think of themselves again. Closely related to the suicide rate is the birth rate. When the former rises, the latter drops. This is quite natural, for people who do not care to live have naturally lost the desire to propagate their blood. The author hopes that the present increased suicide rate and decreased birth rate in Germany are only temporary manifestations. If they are permanent, then he sees the downfall of the German people.)

(29) DIE KOMMANDEURE DER ROTEN ARMEE SOWJETRUSLANDS. [The commanders of the Red Army of Soviet Russia.] (There are four command grades: 1st n.c.o., 2d Company, 3d Field, and 4th General. As fast as prac-

ticable, officers of the old Czarist regime are being replaced by officers trained under soviet tutelage and imbued with the principles of communism. At present there is appointed a commissar as political assistant to every commander. The following table will give a comparison of years of service in different grades for the Soviet Army and the old Czarist Army.

Years of Service in Grades

	Soviet Army	Czarist Army
2d Lieutenant	3	7
1st Lieutenant	2	5
Captain	3	10
Major	2	6
Lieut. Colonel	3	2
Colonel	3	4
Brigadier General	2	3
Major General	10	?

General officers must reach this grade before they are 45 and are retired at 55. Promotion throughout is by selection.)

(30) AUSBILDUNGSFRAGEN: VON DEN SONDERWAFFEN. [Tactical instruction: Separate arms.] Generalleutnant v. Metzsch. (VI) (See translation, page 185)

(31) HOCHTOUREN MIT SCHNEESCHUHEN. [Mountain hikes on skis.] (A discussion of the benefits to be derived from exercises in skiing and the technical preparations and equipment for hikes under service conditions)

(32) HEERE UND FLOTTERN. [Foreign armies and navies.]

- (a) Frankreich [France]
- (b) Letland [Latvia]
- (c) Tschechoslowakei [Czechoslovakia]
- (d) Türkei [Turkey]
- (e) Ungarn [Hungary]
- (f) Vereinigte Staaten [United States]

18 July 1928

(33) ZUSAMMENWIRKEN VON INFANERIE UND ARTILLERIE. [Cooperation of infantry and artillery.] August v. Urbanski. (A plea for more combined training of infantry and artillery to insure a better mutual understanding of these arms and a closer liaison in battle)

(34) DIE DEUTSCHEN ANGRIFFE BEIDERSEITS DER OISE IM JUNI 1918. [The German offensive on both sides of the Oise in June, 1918.] (These operations were planned to widen the Marne salient made by the German Seventh Army in May 1918 which was strategically the weakest part of the German front. The German plan was easily recognized by the Allied High Command which maintained an active defense, launching frequent counter-attacks, particularly at Soissons, the key point to the salient. It was on this front that the French first tried their elastic defense in depth.)

(35) AUSBILDUNGSFRAGEN: PAPIERTAKTIK. [Tactical instruction: Map exercises and problems.] Generalleutnant v. Metzsch. (VII) (See translation, page 185)

(36) GEDANKEN ÜBER KRIEGSTECHNIK UND REITERAUSBILDUNG. [Some thoughts on the influence of mechanized matériel on mounted instruction.] (Mechanization has brought about certain changes in the organization and employment of cavalry: (1) Distant reconnaissance is now the mission of the aviation and armored cars. (2) The development of the machine gun and artillery has practically eliminated mounted combat. (3) Cavalry must now be combined with motorized units and weapons and as a result it can execute

other missions. Mounted instruction should therefore be organized to prepare cavalry for its new method of employment. The mounted charge and mounted combat being a thing of the past, instruction should be concentrated on individual and cross country riding, including jumping, swimming and crossing difficult terrain. Tests should be introduced for this just as in marksmanship.)

(37) INFANTERIE-BEGLEITARTILLERIE BEI LEMBERG. [An accompanying battery at Lemberg.]

(An account of the employment of an accompanying battery in support of an assault infantry battalion showing that close liaison and exchange of ideas between artillery and infantry commanders will lead to success and save the infantry many casualties)

(38) SCHUTZ DES GROSZÄDÄTERS GEGEN KAMPFGASSE. [Protection of large cities against gas bombardment.] Stabschefmann Nikolaus Kohout. (An extract from an article by a Russian author covering protective measures for civilian population and the training of the people in gas defense)

(39) KRIEGSSCHULDEN, AMERIKAN. MITTELMEEER, MONROEDOKTRIN.—ZUSAMMENHÄNGE.

[The relation between war debts, the Monroe doctrine, and the American Mediterranean.] (The author points out that the policy of the United States is evidently to make the Caribbean Sea a safe American portal to the Panama Canal and the now proposed, Nicaraguan Canal. It is pointed out that Great Britain, France and Holland can liquidate part of their war debts to the United States by transferring their Central American and West Indian possessions and believes this is the policy of the United States.)

(40) HEERE UND FLOTTERN. [Foreign armies and navies.]

- (a) England [Great Britain]
- (b) Finnland [Finland]
- (c) Frankreich [France]
- (d) Polen [Poland]
- (e) Schweden [Sweden]
- (f) Vereinigte Staaten [United States]

25 July 1928

(41) BISMARCKS MILITÄRISCHE LAUFBAHN. [Bismarck's military career.] Wilhelm Schultz-Oldendorf. (A biographical sketch of Bismarck's military service and promotion)

(42) WER IST DER HAUPTSCHULDIG AM MARNEUNHEIL, DIE O.H.L. ODER DER ZEITGEIST? [Who is most to blame for the Marne defeat, G.H.Q. or the spirit of the times?] Generalmajor Leinveber. (A review of a recent book *War and Esprit*. The point is made that the younger von Moltke and his assistants at G.H.Q. were only the victims of the spirit of the times. And that the German people had failed to practice the idealism and self-subordination of Clausewitz but were steeped in materialism and individualism which at the outbreak of the war amounted almost to anarchy among commanders. The book is of a philosophical nature.)

(43) DIE GEGENWÄRTIGE WEHRMACHT DER REPUBLIK FINNLAND. [The present military system of Finland.] Generalleutnant K. Adarid. (An outline of the organization of the military and naval forces of Finland and the reasons for adopting the organization)

(44) AUSBILDUNGSFRAGEN: FILMUNTERRICHT. [Tactical instruction: Moving pictures.] Generalleutnant v. Metzsch. (VIII) (A discussion of the value and use of moving pictures in military instruction and training)

(45) ARTILLERISTISCHE SORGEN. [Problems of the artillery.] (How can the artillery meet

**23. MILITÄR-WOCHENBLATT (GERMAN)—
25 July 1928—continued**

the requirements of modern combat? Will it forego observed fire and carry out its missions by zone fire using gas shell? Or will it become mechanized and armored having its masked positions to engage the enemy in direct fire? Or will its missions be taken over by tanks and bombardment aviation? These are the artillery questions of the day.)

(46) IM URTEIL DES FEINDEN. [The judgement of our former enemies.] (A review of Captain Liddell Hart's recent book *Reputations* in which he passes judgement on the different commanders. This review points out that the combat strength of an American division was actually four and five times that of some German divisions. For example, end of September 1918 the combat strength of the 1st Guard Division at Vaucouleurs was only 3000 men where the 35th American Division was probably five times as strong, its losses alone being 225 officers and 6742 men.)

(47) DIE ORGANISATION DES JAPANISCHEN FLUGWESENS. [Organization of the Japanese air service.] (Summary of an article in *France Militaire* of 14 May 1928, which indicates that the Japanese air service is organized along French lines.)

(48) AUS DER WERKSTAAT DER TRUPPE: DAS GELÄNDE. [Out of the work-shop of the troops: Terrain.] (A discussion of the influence of terrain on combat tactics)

(49) HEERE UND FLOTTERN. [Foreign armies and navies.]
 (a) England [Great Britain]
 (b) Frankreich [France]
 (c) Italien [Italy]
 (d) Persien [Persia]
 (e) Polen [Poland]
 (f) Schweiz [Switzerland]

4 August 1928

(50) EIN FRANZÖSISCHES URTEIL ÜBER DIE "GROSSE SCHLACHT IN FRANKREICH" 1918. [A French opinion of the "Great German Offensive in 1918."] General v. Kuhl. (A reply by General von Kuhl to some opinions expressed by Commandant Koeltz in his recent book *La bataille de France 21, mars-5, avril 1918*. General v. Kuhl points out some erroneous conclusions drawn by the author. Ludendorff could spare few if any troops for secondary attacks to contain French reserves. His main effort was directed to separate the British from the French. For this he concentrated all his heavy artillery. Paris never was the objective as estimated by some. Instead he had in mind the Channel ports. The operation was based on a well conceived strategical plan and the decision of German G.H.Q. on 23 and 26 March flowed naturally from the plan as originally conceived.)

(51) DIE LAGE AUF DEM WESTLICHEN KRIEGSSCHAUPLATZ MITTE JUNI 1918. [The situation on the Western Front in June 1918.] (An account of the increasing difficulties which confronted German G.H.Q. during May and June 1918 and the strategic reasons for the operative steps taken particularly by the Seventh Army between the Marne and the Aisne.)

(52) GRUNDÄSSE DER FRIEDENSORGANISATION EINER INFANTERIEREGIMENT. [Principles governing the peace organization of an infantry regiment.] (An outline of the system being introduced into Poland which follows the French system. The peace-time organiza-

tion is adapted to the requirements of training and mobilization and the production of replacements. The war organization should be based on combat requirements only.)

(53) INFANTERIE UND KAMPFWAGEN AUF GRUND DER FRANZÖSISCHEN KAMPFWAGENVERBUNDUNG. [Employment of infantry with tanks based on the new French Tank Regulations.] (This cooperation is discussed under four heads: Reconnaissance for tanks, communications, exploitations of tank effect, assistance in tank protection)

(54) AUSBILDUNGSPRÄGEN: HEERESFACHSCHUL-UNTERRIECHT. [Tactical instruction: Special service schools.] Generalleutnant v. Metzsch (IX) (A discussion of the benefits to be expected from the special service schools for enlisted men in the German Army)

(55) VORSCHRIFTEN. [Training regulations.] Oberstleutnant Benary. (A plea for more concise regulations. If they were less voluminous, they would be read more.)

(56) HEERE UND FLOTTERN. [Foreign armies and navies.]
 (a) England [Great Britain]
 (b) Italien [Italy]
 (c) Polen [Poland]
 (d) Russland [Russia]
 (e) Schweiz [Switzerland]
 (f) Türkei [Turkey]
 (g) Ungarn [Hungary]

11 August 1928

(57) KAVALLERIE UND FLIEGER. [Cavalry and aviation.] (A discussion of the method of employment of an observation squadron attached to a cavalry division, and the liaison to be maintained. The procedure is similar to ours.)

(58) DER DEUTSCHE GROSZANGRIFF BEIDERSEITS REIMS VOM 15. BIS 17. JULI 1918. [The German major offensive in both sides of Reims 15-17 July, 1918.] (The strategic purpose of this offensive was to cause the French to throw in their reserves east of Reims after which the strategical plan was to launch a final offensive against the British on the Lys. The offensive against the French failed because it was discovered and because the French took effective countermeasures by making their main defense on this second position. On July 18 the Allies launched their attack against the west face of the Marne salient, thereby the Germans lost the initiative and were never able to launch their offensive against the British along the Lys.)

(59) DER MILITÄRISCHE ZUSAMMENBRUCH DEUTSCHLANDS 1918. [The military collapse of Germany in 1918.] (An echo of the findings of the official commission which investigated the causes of the collapse. The politicians hoped that the blame would be hung on Ludendorff, as a matter of fact the blame was placed by the commission on the revolution itself. A reply is here made by General v. Kuhl who was a member of the investigating commission.)

(60) ORGANISATION DER LUFTSTREITKÄRTE SOWJETRUSLANDS. [The organization of aviation of Soviet Russia.] (An outline of the organization of military and commercial aviation in Russia)

(61) AUSBILDUNGSPRÄGEN: LEIBESÜBUNGEN. [Tactical instruction: Physical training in the army.] Generalleutnant v. Metzsch (X) (An outline of the organized athletics as now conducted in the army)

December, 1928

(62) HEERE UND FLOTEN. [Foreign armies and navies.]

- (a) Belgien [Belgium]
- (b) Frankreich [France]
- (c) Griechenland [Greece]
- (d) Italien [Italy]
- (e) Jugoslawien [Yugoslavia]
- (f) Mexiko [Mexico]
- (g) Tschechoslowakei [Czechoslovakia]

18 August 1928

(63) MITTLEIRE UND NIEDERE FÜHRUNG IN DER DEUTSCHEN MÄRZ-OFFENSIVE 1918. [Higher and lower leadership in the German offensive of March, 1918.] (In view of the frequent criticisms made of G.H.Q., the author here gives an account of the combat of an infantry regiment in this operation and shows how errors in leadership were also made in the lower echelons of command, permitting golden opportunities to pass which were discovered too late and could then not be retrieved.)

(64) ENTWURF EINER NEUEN RUSSISCHEN FELDDIENSTORDNUNG. [The new Russian provisional F.S.R.] (Although in many respects similar to those of other armies, the Russian F.S.R. show some important departures. For example, the separate responsibility of the political and the tactical leaders, the council of war, and the assembly of subordinates to receive orders.)

(65) DER NACHRICHTENEINSATZ IM KAVALLERIE-REGIMENT UND IN DER KAVALLERIEBRIGADE. [Signal communications in a cavalry regiment and brigade.] (A suggested plan for employing the signal troops attached to cavalry units.)

(66) AUS DER WERKSTATT DER TRUPPE: DIE KRITIK. [Out of the work-shop of the troops: Critiques at maneuvers.] (A suggested outline for conducting the critique which will insure the greatest benefit to all concerned.)

(67) HEERE UND FLOTEN. [Foreign armies and navies.]

- (a) Litauen [Lithuania]
- (b) Polen [Poland]
- (c) Rumänien [Rumania]
- (d) Russland [Russia]

25 August 1928

(68) ARZWEIGUNGEN — MASSENHEER — STARKE DIVISION. [Detachments—masses in war—strong divisions.] Konrad Leppa. (The German Second Army when it began its advance in August 1914 was composed of 159 battalions, 40 squadrons, 142 batteries and 18 engineer companies. In the battle of the Marne, three weeks later it had lost nearly one half of its strength due to detachments guarding lines of communications, etc. The greatest depletion was in infantry. The same thing will happen in any campaign. For this reason our units should be strong in infantry so that they will not be depleted before the decisive battle. This is one great objection to the present small infantry division which has only 9 battalions.)

(69) EINE NEUE GESCHÜTZART: KANONENHAUBITZEN. [A new cannon: gun-howitzer.] (The German light howitzer demonstrated its superiority over the light gun during the World War that different nations have since made efforts to produce a division weapon which would combine the gun and howitzer. Two such weapons have now been produced, one of 85 mm caliber by Schneider and another of 90 mm caliber by Bofors. The former is however too heavy in traction, exceeding 5,000 pounds. The Germans advocate stick-

ing to their 10.5 cm. howitzer which made its reputation during the war and has a satisfactory range.)

(70) LÜCKEN. [Intervals.] (A discussion of employment of machine guns to fire through intervals in the firing line.)

(71) AUS DER WERKSTATT DER TRUPPE: GEFECHTSBEZOCHTUNG BEI DEN INFANTERIE-STÄBEN. [Out of the work-shop of the troops: Combat observation.] (A proposed method to insure better combat observation by infantry commanders)

(72) HEERE UND FLOTEN. [Foreign armies and navies.]

- (a) England [Great Britain]
- (b) Frankreich [France]
- (c) Litauen [Lithuania]
- (d) Polen [Poland]
- (e) Russland [Russia]
- (f) Südslawien [Yugoslavia]
- (g) Venezuela [Venezuela]

4 September 1928

(73) DIE ITALIENISCHE WEHRREFORM. [The Italian reorganization for national defense.] (The Fascist march on Rome took place 30 October 1922. Mussolini directed his first effort toward establishing internal order. Then he took up financial reforms. On 11 March 1926 he passed the new bill for national defense, which provides not only for military and naval mobilization but also industrial mobilization for war.)

(74) KURZER RÜCKBLICK ÜBER DIE DEUTSCHEN ANGRIFFSOPERATIONEN IN DER ERSTEN HÄLFTE DES JAHRES 1918. [A short review of the German operations in the first half of the year 1918.] (A discussion tending to show that all the German offensive operations after March 1918 were made with a view to permit G.H.Q. to renew its offensive against the British after July 18; this was no longer possible. German G.H.Q. never had a sufficient number of reserves.)

(75) ERZIEHUNG UND BERUFSETHIK. [The ethics of the military profession.] Hauptmann Altrichter. (The military profession is not a means of livelihood; it is a spiritual consecration of the individual to the service of the state.)

(76) ZU: "WANDLUNGEN DER SOLDATENREITERER." [Variations in horsemanship.] (A reply to a previous article. The author pleads for all cavalry training to have two objects in view: mobility and fire.)

(77) DAS RUSSISCHE-AFGHANISCHE LUFTFAHRTAKKOMMEN. [The Russian-Afghan air conventions.] General v. Mierka. (A summary of the contents of the convention which seems to be directed against Great Britain although ostensibly designed to meet commercial needs.)

(78) DAS MILITÄRBIBLIOTHEKSWESEN. [Military libraries.] (Organizations in Holland, Belgium, Switzerland, Italy and Greece.)

(79) PAGNIELLO: L'ARMA CHIMICA. [Pagniello's *L'Arma chimica*.] (A reply to Prof. Pagniello of Italy who recently wrote a book on chemical warfare which made some very partisan references to Italy's former enemies.)

(80) AUS DER WERKSTATT DER TRUPPE: GE-SCHLOSSESNE EXERZIEREN, AUSBILDUNG, DIS-ZIPLIN. [Out of the work-shop of the troops: Close order drill.] (Influence of close order drill on instruction and discipline)

(81) HEERE UND FLOTEN. [Foreign armies and navies.]

- (a) England [Great Britain]
- (b) Rumänien [Rumania]
- (c) Russland [Russia]
- (d) Vereinigte Staaten [United States]

23 MILITAR-WCCHENBLATT (GERMAN)—
continued

11 September 1928

(82) **ÜBER DIE FOLGEN DES WELTKRIEGES.** [The consequences of the World War.] General-Lieutenant v. Metzsch. (Instead of the World War being a war to end war, it has laid the seed for more future conflicts than any war in history. The author agrees with Kenworthy's recent book *Will Civilization Crash?*)

(83) **DIE RÜCKZUGSOPERATION DER HEERESGRUPPE DEUTSCHER KRONPRINZ WISCHEN SOISSONS UND REIMS VOM 18. 7. BIS 2. 8. 1918.** [The withdrawal operations of the Group of Armies of the German Crown Prince (1st, 7th and 9th German Armies) between Soissons and Reims from 18 July to 2 August, 1918.] (A very interesting account of these operations showing particularly the methodical manner of their execution in the face of a great Allied superiority. Our American division participated in the attacks at Soissons which was the key point of the whole operation. In every case the infantry was stopped as soon as their tanks were stopped.)

(84) **ZUSAMMENWIRKEN VON INFANTERIE UND ARTILLERIE.** [Cooperation between infantry and artillery.] Oberst Friedrich Zenker. (An account of a small operation in which two batteries supported a battalion of infantry in the capture of a village with few losses for the attacker.)

(85) **TANKKARTEN UND TANKFORTS.** [Tank maps and tank forts.] Hauptmann Hans Wagner. (A place for antitank defense of certain critical areas by the preparation of tank maps showing the lanes through which tanks must advance and then covering these lanes by tank forts equipped with antitank light guns and surrounded by traps.)

(86) **DEUTSCHE "KRIEGSGREUEL."** [German "Atrocities."] (In 1915 the Northcliffe Press carried on its widespread propaganda against imaginary German "atrocities." Here we have the account of a Swedish Red Cross officer on his experiences in Germany which show he found no brutality, in fact, a very humane treatment of Allied prisoners and much better than in similar prison camps in Allied countries.)

(87) **AUS DER WERKSTATT DER TRUPPE: EINZEL-AUSSBILDUNG.** [Out of the work-shop of the troops: Recruit training.] (A proposed method of individual training for recruits and the benefits expected therefrom.)

(88) **HEERE UND FLOTEN.** [Foreign armies and navies.]

- (a) England [Great Britain]
- (b) Frankreich [France]
- (c) Italien [Italy]
- (d) Polen [Poland]
- (e) Rumänien [Romania]
- (f) Schweden [Sweden]
- (g) Ungarn [Hungary]
- (h) Vereinigte Staaten [United States]

18 September 1928

(89) **PANIK!** [Panics!] Generalleutnant v. Altrock. (The war soon taught all participants that exaggerated reports were not to be believed but carefully verified. Any panic can be overcome by energetic action of commanders. Experience has shown that no situation is hopeless. Men may become panic stricken but a brave man should not be among them.)

(90) **KELLOGG-PAKT UND RÜSTUNGEN.** [The Kellogg Pact and armaments.] August v. Urbanski. (The pact seems to be a gesture.

It carries no sanctions nor any penalty or punishment for signatory powers who eventually resort to war. Neither does it provide for any disarmament of the powers.)

(91) **KAVALIERISTISCHES.** [Employment of cavalry.] (An informal discussion of some new problems of cavalry and a suggested solution.)

(92) **TEIFFFLIEGER UND IHRE BEKÄMPFUNG DURCH DIE TRUPPE.** [Defense by troops against low-flying airplanes.] (A summary of an article which recently appeared in *La France Militaire* and was suggested by Lt. Col. N. W. Sharpe's article in the *U.S. Infantry Journal*.)

(93) **Die FEHLENDE VERBINDUNG WISCHEN V. UND XIII. ARMEEKORPS IN DER SCHLACHT BEI LONGWY AM 22. AUGUST 1914.** [The absence of communications between the V and the XIII German Corps at the battle of Longwy, 22 August 1914.] Major Rudolf Ableiter. (How the absence of communications caused the German artillery to fire on troops of the adjacent corps.)

(94) **HEERE UND FLOTEN.** [Foreign armies and navies.]

- (a) Bulgarien [Bulgaria]
- (b) Frankreich [France]
- (c) Italien [Italy]
- (d) Japan [Japan]
- (e) Polen [Poland]
- (f) Russland [Russia]
- (g) Schweden [Sweden]
- (h) Tschechoslowakei [Czechoslovakia]
- (i) Türkei [Turkey]
- (j) Vereinigte Staaten [United States]

25 September 1928

(95) **DAS TANKPROBLEM EREDEN UND IN ZUKUNFT.** [The tank problem now and in the future.] Major Justrow. (The idea that tanks will play decisive role in future war seems to prevail in many circles. But the proof of this is more difficult. The successful employment of tanks during the World War were infrequent and usually accidental. Unless tanks are heavily armored they are easy targets for antitank guns. Increasing the mobility of tanks at the expense of armor will bring little advantage to the tank as long as the antitank weapons can develop a system of laying and firing which will permit them to follow tanks at effective ranges. The light tank is too vulnerable. It will disappear from the battlefield. The heavy tank will probably remain but even in its case it will not be difficult to develop a suitable tactics and defense weapon for its destruction.)

(96) **DIE RÜCKZUGSOPERATION DER HEERESGRUPPE KRONPRINZ RUPPRECHT UND v. BOERN IM AUGUST UND SEPTEMBER 1918.** [The withdrawal operations of the group of armies of the Crown Prince Rupprecht and v. Boehn in August and September 1918.] (An account of the German defensive operations against the numerous offensives which the Allies conducted during this period. The outcome of these operations convinced German G.H.Q. that German victory was impossible and recommended that a favorable opportunity be seized to obtain peace terms.)

(97) **FRANZÖSISCHE-ENGLISCHE MANÖVER IM RHEINLAND.** [French-British maneuvers in Rhineland.] (The purpose of these maneuvers was to test the employment of motor transport both in tactical operations and in supply. The army was able to advance 24 miles a day. The conclusion drawn from the maneuvers is that in the future not only will air squadrons be able to quickly cover great distances in

hostile terrain but that ground troops will also advance with much greater speed.)

(98) TAKTISCHE AUFGABE 1 A. [Tactical problem No. 1 a.] (In order to clear unfavorable terrain, a corps decides to advance at night and engage the enemy in the morning. The 2d Division, an interior division, advances in two columns. One of the columns is composed of a reinforced infantry regiment. Requirements: (a) The order of march of the columns; (b) measures taken by the column commander for the night march; (c) the column commander's action up to 3:00 AM.)

(99) AUS DER WERKSTAAT DER TRUPPE: HANDGRANATENWERPEN. [Out of the work-shop of the troops: Grenades.] (Instruction and training in grenade throwing.)

(100) HEERE UND FLOTEN. [Foreign armies and navies.]

- (a) Australien [Australia]
- (b) England [Great Britain]
- (c) Frankreich [France]
- (d) Italien [Italy]
- (e) Jugoslawien [Yugoslavia]

4 October 1928

(101) ZU HINDENBURGS 81. GEBURTSTAG. [Hindenburg's 81st birthday.] Generalleutnant v. Metzsch. (An appreciation)

(102) VOM DENKEN DEN GEHORSAM. [Concerning thoughtful obedience.] (A reply to a recent article by Major General Feeser in *Wissen und Wahr*, who criticizes the blind obedience which formed part of the disciplinary system of the old German Army)

(103) NOCH EINMAL DER HAUPTSCHULDIGE AM MARNE-UNHEIL. [Who was to blame for the defeat at the Marne.] (General v. Leineveber recently wrote an article in which he stated that not G.H.Q. but the spirit of the times was to blame for German defeat. To this General v. Borries makes a reply that responsibility for defeat or victory rests on the leaders and at the Marne in 1914, the responsible commander was the junior von Moltke because he failed to exercise his functions as commander-in-chief and let a subordinate army make a decision which was not within its province.)

(104) KAVALLERIEPFERD UND LANDESPERDEZUCHT. [Cavalry horses and horse breeding.] (Requirements of the cavalry remount for modern combat)

(105) TRUGSCHLÜSSE UND IRRLEHREN. [Delusions and false doctrines.] Generalleutnant v. Metzsch. (I) (We often hear today that in modern combat, men have been replaced by matériel and yet the battle of the Somme in 1916 showed the great superiority of man over matériel. Nearly all false doctrines of today emanate from the stabilized conditions on the Western Front. The best lessons can be learned from the moving situations early in the war and later on the Eastern Front.)

(106) DIE DEUTSCHE KAVALLERIE IN KRIEG UND FRIEDEN. [The German cavalry in war and peace.] (A book written to keep alive the history and traditions of the German cavalry)

(107) TAKTISCHE AUFGABE 1 b. [Tactical problem No. 1 b.] (A continuation of problem 1 a. given in the previous number. The advance guard succeeds in seizing a stream crossing at dawn but is unable to advance due to hostile fire. Required: (a) A brief estimate of the situation and the commander's decision; (b) orders as actually issued beginning at 5:15 AM.)

(108) AUS DER WERKSTAAT DER TRUPPE: ALTE GEDANKEN UND NEUE ERFAHRUNGEN BEIM AUSBILDUNGSBATAILLON. [Out of the work-

shop of the troops: Old thoughts and new experiences with a training battalion.] (A discussion of bayonet fighting and training therein)

11 October 1928

(109) DIE FRANZÖSISCHEN MANÖVER 1928. [The French maneuvers 1928.] (An outline of the conduct of the three principal maneuvers held in 1928: (a) The maneuvers in the occupied Rhineland; (b) the maneuvers of the XX Corps in the Vosges; (c) The air maneuvers in the vicinity of Paris.)

(110) GEDANKEN EINES SOLDATEN. [Thoughts of a soldier.] (A review of a book recently published by General v. Seeckt, former Minister of Defense. It is not a biography but covers the military problems of Germany and General v. Seeckt's philosophy toward them.)

(111) ÜBER DIE BEDEUTUNG DER FLÜSSE BEI DER KRIEGSFÜHRUNG. [The importance of rivers in conduct of operations.] (In spite of the great defensive value of rivers, history shows that no river ever was an obstacle to a determined attacker. Every river crossing means a grave decision for both sides which once made can not be recalled or corrected. Whether the crossing has been correctly or incorrectly made is usually determined by the action of the enemy. In any event it requires steadfastness on the part of the commander and a quick adaptation to the changing situation.)

(112) VERWENDUNG SCHWERER INFANTRY-WAFFEN. [Employment of heavy infantry weapons.] (A historical example from the battle of Riga wherein a company, supported by 10 machine guns and 2 trench mortars succeeded in effecting a crossing and establishing a bridgehead before dark, thus opening the way for the continuation of the attack by its battalion the next morning.)

(113) DAS KRIEGSCHÉMISCHE SCHRIFTTUM SCHWEDENS. [Chemical war periodicals of Sweden.] (A presentation of the present thought in Sweden on employment of chemical war and the development being made therein)

(114) DIE MANNSZUCHT IN DER BOLSCHEVISCHEN WEHRMACHT. [Discipline in the Bolshevik Army.] Kapitän v. Waldeyer-Hartz. (The new disciplinary regulations of the Soviet Army show that its methods are the same as those applied in other armies)

(115) DIE AUFZEICHNUNGEN DES HOFFMANN. [Notes of General Hoffmann.] (General Hoffmann was G-3 to Ludendorff and later became Chief of Staff on the Eastern Front. After his death, his friends published his notes which have raised numerous controversial points, among them that General Hoffmann was mainly responsible for the victory at Tannenberg.)

(116) AUS DER WERKSTAAT DER TRUPPE: ALTE GEDANKEN UND NEUE ERFAHRUNGEN BEIM AUSBILDUNGSBATAILLON. [Out of the workshop of the troops: Old thoughts and new experiences with a training battalion.] (II)

(117) HEERE UND FLOTEN. [Foreign armies and navies.]

- (a) England [Great Britain]
- (b) Finnland [Finland]
- (c) Italien [Italy]
- (d) Japan [Japan]
- (e) Jugoslawien [Yugoslavia]
- (f) Österreich [Austria]
- (g) Russland [Russia]
- (h) Tschechoslowakei [Czechoslovakia]
- (i) Türkei [Turkey]

R. C. M. W. No. 31

24. MILITARY ENGINEER

November-December 1928

- (1) AN EMERGENCY BRIDGE AT KANSAS CITY. Dr. J.A.L. Waddell
- (2) MAPPING UNITED STATES AIRWAYS. Raymond L. Ross
- (3) WORK OF THE 316TH ENGINEERS IN BELGIUM. Colonel George H. Canfield
- (4) DISCIPLINE. (Editorial)
- (5) ARTILLERY CAMOUFLAGE. (Illustration)
- (6) U.S. GRANT—AN EXAMPLE OF LEADERSHIP. Brigadier General Lytle Brown
- (7) HISTORICAL BACKGROUND OF MILITARY SYSTEM. Lieut.-Colonel W.G. Caples
- (8) SURVEYING UNDER DIFFICULTIES IN 1860. Colonel M.L. Crimmins
- (9) DECADE OF PROGRESS IN MILITARY ENGINEERING. Captain G.B. Troland
- (10) ELECTRIC POWER SUPPLY IN THE WORLD WAR. Colonel Charles F. Lacombe
- (11) THE BACKBONE OF THE ARMY. (Illustration)

25. MILITARY SURGEON

October 1928

- (1) CHEMICAL WARFARE AND ITS MEDICAL SIGNIFICANCE. Colonel H.L. Gilchrist
- (2) FIELD SERVICE. (Conclusion) Colonel J.W. Griswold
- (3) REPLACEMENTS AND HOSPITALIZATION AND THEIR RELATION TO LOSSES IN WAR. (Part II) Major Albert P. Clark
- (4) SANITARNAYA TAKTKA. [Sanitary tactics.] (Book by Dozent Dr. P.I. Timofeywsky) Review by Colonel Gustavus M. Blech

November 1928

- (5) PRISONERS OF WAR. WHAT HAVE BEEN THE CHIEF CAUSES OF THEIR SUFFERINGS IN THE PAST AND HOW CAN THESE BE BEST PREVENTED IN THE FUTURE? (Wellcome prize essay) Major Roy C. Hefebower
- (6) THE TRAINING OF MEDICAL RESERVE OFFICERS. Captain M.W. Sherwood
- (7) REPLACEMENTS AND HOSPITALIZATION AND THEIR RELATIONS TO LOSSES IN WAR. (Part III) Major Albert P. Clark

26. NAVAL INSTITUTE PROCEEDINGS

October 1928

- (1) ELEMENTS AND OUTLOOK OF AMERICAN SEA-POWER. William Howard Gardiner
- (2) THE HEART OF THE NAVY. Rear Admiral Frank H. Schofield, U.S. Navy
- (3) PROGRESS IN NAVAL AVIATION. Rear Admiral W.A. Moffett, U.S. Navy
- (4) DEVELOPMENT OF THE UNITED STATES NAVAL RESERVE BY THE BUREAU OF NAVIGATION. Captain C.R. Train, U.S. Navy
- (5) COMMUNICATIONS. Rear Admiral T.T. Craven, U.S. Navy
- (6) SUPPLIER FOR THE NAVY. Rear Admiral Charles Morris, U.S. Navy
- (7) THE U.S. MARINE CORPS, PRESENT AND FUTURE. Major General Commandant John A. Lejeune, U.S. Marine Corps
- (8) TRAINING IN THE NAVY. Rear Admiral R.H. Leigh, U.S. Navy
- (9) ACTIVITIES OF THE MEDICAL CORPS, UNITED STATES NAVY. Rear Admiral E.R. Stitt, Surgeon General, U.S. Navy

November 1928

(U. S. Marine Corps number copiously illustrated)

- (10) FOREWORD: SEMPER FIDELIS. Major General Commandant John A. Lejeune, U.S. Marine Corps

- (11) THE BATTLES FOR THE POSSESSION OF BELLEAU WOODS, JUNE, 1918. Lieutenant Colonel Ernst Otto, German Army
- (12) THE MARINE BRIGADE. Captain John W. Thomason, USMC
- (13) WHY QUANTICO? Colonel J.C. Breckinridge, USMC
- (14) "WE WILL DO OUR BEST." Captain Oliver P. Smith, USMC

December 1928

- (15) THE UNITED STATES NAVY AND 104 YEARS OF THE MONROE DOCTRINE. Lieut. Commander L.C. Dunn
- (16) DAVIDS OF THE SEA. Lewis Stanton Paley

January 1929

- (17) A GREAT FORGOTTEN MAN (DE GRASSE). Commander A.H. Miles
- (18) CHARACTER AND SUCCESS. Lieutenant Commander A.H. Rooks

28. QUARTERMASTER REVIEW

September-October 1928

- (1) THE WORK OF THE CONSTRUCTION SERVICE, QUARTERMASTER CORPS. Brigadier General William E. Horton
- (2) THE ARCHITECTURE OF THE ARMY POST. Lieut. Colonel Francis B. Wheaton
- (3) THE PLANNING OF ARMY POSTS. 1st Lieutenant H.B. Nurse
- (4) CONSTRUCTION IN THE FIELD. Major John D. Kilpatrick
- (5) THE REAL ESTATE DIVISION. Major Merrill D. Wheeler
- (6) OUR CRUDE RUBBER DEPENDENCE. Major B.J. Lemon
- (7) PREPARATION OF THE WAR DEPARTMENT ANNUAL ESTIMATES. Lieut. Colonel Edmond R. Tompkins
- (8) LIVING ON THE COUNTRY. Captain J.A. Porter
- (9) THE QUARTERMASTER'S DEPARTMENT, 1861-1864. Lieut. Colonel A.B. Warfield

November-December 1928

- (10) FORAGE PROCUREMENT—HANDLING THE RATION, AND STABLE MANAGEMENT. Major C.L. Scott
- (11) PURCHASING AND ISSUING REMOUNTS. Captain H.E. Tuttle
- (12) THE USE OF HORSES AND MULES IN MODERN WARFARE. Captain Louis B. Gerow
- (13) DEVELOPING THE HORSE AT A WESTERN REMOUNT DEPOT. Captain John T. Sallee
- (14) THE REMOUNT SERVICE PAST AND PRESENT. Major A.C. Cederwald
- (15) SOME ELEMENTARY PRINCIPLES OF HORSE BREEDING. Major Charles L. Scott
- (16) SHOEING THE ARMY HORSE AND MULE. Major Frank G. Churchill
- (17) MAJOR GENERAL JAMES BUCHANAN ALBRECHT. Major General James G. Harbord
- (18) LIVING ON THE COUNTRY. (II) Captain J.A. Porter
- (19) NATIONAL DEFENSE—ITS NECESSITY PROVEN. (Editorial)

29. RECRUITING NEWS

1 October 1928

- (1) THE U.S. ARMY BLOUSE. Sergeant Herbert E. Smith
- (2) SOLDIERS OF THE DANISH ARMY. Staff Sergeant Voorheis Richeson
- (3) THE POWDER RIVER EXPEDITION OF 1865. (Concluded) (The first Indian campaign after the Civil War, an heretofore obscure

December, 1928

chapter in the military history of the interior northwest) Robert Bruce

15 October 1928

- (4) U.S. ARMY BREECHES AND HATS. THE EVOLUTION OF THE UNIFORM FROM 1775 TO 1928
- (5) ARMY CHOW DE LUXE. SCHOOLS FOR BAKERS AND COOKS TRAIN FOOD EXPERTS. Staff Sergeant Voorheis Richeson

1 November 1928

- (6) ORDNANCE DAY. (Equipment exhibited at Aberdeen Proving Ground) Voorheis Richeson
- (7) NICARAGUA AS I FOUND IT. (Soldier on duty with electoral commission gives impression of Southern Republic) Staff Sergeant Noah L. Hill
- (8) THE DOUGHBOYS. By one of them
- (9) U.S. ARMY SHOES AND LEGGINGS

15 November 1928

- (10) SOLDIER PRESIDENTS. Herbert E. Smith
- (11) FORWARD! YEO-O-O-O! Voorheis Richeson
- (12) NICARAGUA—AS I FOUND IT. Staff Sergeant Noah L. Hill (Part II—concluded)
- (13) POWDER RIVER INDIAN EXPEDITION OF 1865: COLE'S LONG MARCH OF 1865. (From the Missouri River at Omaha, northwest past the Black Hills into Montana, and then down to Fort Connor (Reno), Wyoming) Robert Bruce

1 December 1928

- (14) POWDER RIVER INDIAN EXPEDITION OF 1865: COLE'S LONG MARCH OF 1865. (II) Robert Bruce

15 December 1928

- (15) POWDER RIVER INDIAN EXPEDITION OF 1865: COLE'S LONG MARCH OF 1865. (III) Robert Bruce

30. REMOUNT

September 1928

- (1) HORSE-BREEDING IN THE WEST. Henry Leonard
- (2) THE A, B, C OF HORSEMANSHIP. DISCUSSED WITH REFERENCE TO BAUCHER. Major Henry R. Smalley

November 1928

- (3) THE JUMPING STARS IN THE NATIONAL HORSE SHOW. Topliffe Sawyer
- (4) THE QUARTER HORSE. Major E.G. Cullum
- (5) BLOOD WILL TELL. C. J. Fitzgerald

31. REVUE D'ARTILLERIE (FRENCH)

August 1928

- (1) LE COMBAT DU PETIT-MORIN. [The battle of the Little Morin.] Colonel E. Valarché. (A detailed account of the operations of the French X Corps in the fight along the Little Morin, 6 September 1914)
- (2) CONTRIBUTION A L'ÉTUDE DE LA PROTECTION DES POPULATIONS CIVILES CONTRE LES GAZ DE COMBAT. [A study of the protection of civil populations against gas during war.] Chef d'escadron R. Grenouillet. (A discussion of measures to be taken in Russia and Poland to protect civilians from gas attacks in case of war)
- (3) NOTES SUR LA CONTRE-BATTERIE. [Notes on counterbattery.] Capitaine J. Morel. (Determination of the beaten zone, the deflections and ranges at which the fire should be delivered with different types of matériel)

and the number of rounds necessary for neutralization)

September 1928

- (4) LE COMBAT DU PETIT-MORIN. [The battle of the Little Morin.] Colonel E. Valarché. (A detailed account of the operations of the French X Corps in the fight along the Little Morin, 6 September 1914)

- (5) L'ORGANISATION DES BATTERIES D'ARTILLERIE ANTIAERIENNES. [The organization of antiaircraft artillery batteries.] Chef d'escadron P. Vauthier. (A critical study in which the author shows that the choice of the method of fire has a great influence on the organization of the arm)

- (6) L'OBUSIER LÉGER DANS LES ARMÉES ÉTRANGÈRES. [The light howitzer in foreign armies.] Chef d'escadron A. Pot. (In which is given a description of the characteristics of the light howitzers of the various armies, among which are: England, Germany, Austria, Belgium, Spain, United States, Greece, Holland, Italy, Japan, Poland, Rumania, Russia, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, Czechoslovakia and Yugoslavia)

- (7) MITRAILLEUSES D'AVIATION MADSEN. [Madsen aviation machine guns.] Chef d'escadron G. Morel. (In which are described two aviation machine guns which the Dansk Rekyriffel Syndicate, which exploits the Madsen patents, has just produced. They are described in great detail in this article.)

October 1928

- (8) LES GUERRES DU PREMIER EMPIRE. LA PÉRIODE D'USURE. [The wars of the First Empire. The period of attrition.] Colonel Grouard. (A discussion of the Napoleonic Wars during the period 1808-1813, and the errors committed in that time)

- (9) LE COMBAT DU PETIT-MORIN. [The battle of the Little Morin.] Colonel E. Valarché. (Another installment of the detailed account of this combat, which was part of the First Battle of the Marne in early September 1914)

- (10) NOTICE SUR L'APPAREIL POUR LE TIR SIMULÉ D'ARTILLERIE DU CHEF D'ESCADRON H.J. VIALA. [A description of the terrain board of Major Viala.] Chef d'escadron H. Viala. (A detailed description of a new model terrain board for simulating artillery fire)

November 1928

- (11) LES GUERRES DU PREMIER EMPIRE. LA PÉRIODE D'USURE. [The wars of the First Empire. The period of attrition.] Colonel Grouard. (Continued from October number)

- (12) LE COMBAT DU PETIT-MORIN. [The battle of the Little Morin.] Colonel E. Valarché. (Concluded from October number. A description of the action of the French X Army Corps (V Army) in the First Battle of the Marne.)

- (13) CONTRIBUTION À L'HISTOIRE DE L'ARTILLERIE FRANÇAISE. LES ORIGINES DE L'ARTILLERIE LOUDE SUR VOIE FERRÉE. [A contribution to the history of the French artillery. The origin of railway artillery.] Colonel J. Apfelf. (A brief review of railway artillery as used in our own Civil War, and in the Franco-Prussian War)

- (14) ORGANISATION ACTUELLE DE LA CAVALERIE DANS DIVERSES ARMÉES ÉTRANGÈRES. [Cavalry organization in various foreign armies: Belgium, Great Britain, Russia, Yugoslavia, Germany.]

32. REVUE DE CAVALERIE (FRENCH)

January-February 1928

(1) UN BRILLANT COMBAT DE CAVALERIE. HAELEN (12 AOÛT 1914). [A brilliant cavalry fight. Haelen, 12 August 1914.] Chef de bataillon Michoux. (The second and final installment of an historical and critical account of the cavalry fight at Haelen. It is well written and interesting. The author's conclusions agree with American ideas as to the proper ideas as to the proper employment of cavalry.)

(2) L'OBSERVATION DANS LE GROUPE DE RECONNAISSANCE DIVISIONNAIRE. [Observation in the division reconnaissance group.] Capitaine Pommaré. (An essay setting forth the author's ideas as to how the division reconnaissance group, having gained contact with the enemy and being unable to advance further, should establish observation posts and collect data for use of the division and its artillery when they come up. The article includes two illustrative problems.)

(3) NOTES SUR L'EMPLOI DE LA CAVALERIE AU LEVANT, D'APRÈS LES MISSIONS REMPLIES PAR LE 6^e RÉGIMENT DE SPAHIS EN 1925 ET 1926. [Notes on the employment of cavalry in the Levant based on the missions carried out by the 6th Regiment of Spahis in 1925 and 1926.] Capitaine Kuntz. (This is an historical account of the organization and operations of the 6th Regiment of Spahis in Syria during 1925 and 1926.)

(4) UN RÉGIMENT DE CAVALERIE SOUS L'ANCIEN RÉGIME, DAUPHIN-DRAGONS. [A regiment of cavalry under the ancient regime. The Dauphin-Dragoons.] Commandant de Cossé-Brissac. (A very interesting description of a cavalry regiment (the Dauphin-Dragoons) of the year 1778. The article describes the officers, the rank and file, the uniform and equipment, the armament, the horses, the horse equipment, administration, pay, drill periods, etc.)

(5) COMMENT SE DÉFORME L'HISTOIRE. UNE CHARGE HEUREUSE DE CAVALERIE. SON OPORTUNITÉ, SON SUCCÈS. LES 5^e ET 6^e ESCADRONS DU 7^e HUSSARS À RETHEL LE 30 AOÛT 1914. [How history is twisted. A successful cavalry charge. Its opportunity, its success. The 5th and 6th Squadrons of the 7th Hussars at Rethel, 30 August, 1914.] Lieutenant Desazars de Montgailhard. (An historical account of the cavalry charge at Rethel made in order to assist hard pressed infantry to withdraw from action.)

(6) UNE OPINION ALLEMANDE SUR L'EMPLOI DE LA CAVALERIE. LES EXPÉRIENCES LES PLUS IMPORTANTES FAITES AU COURS DE LA GUERRE SUR LA CAVALERIE ET SON UTILISATION. [A German opinion on the employment of cavalry. The most important lessons gathered during the war concerning cavalry and its employment.] Général von Rotherg. (Translation from the German) (A discussion in general terms of the lessons of the World War as to the employment of cavalry. The author concludes that the importance of cavalry is reduced for reconnaissance purposes but has considerably increased for participation in battle.)

March-April 1928

(7) LA CAVALERIE AUX GRANDES MANOEUVRES DE L'ARMÉE DU RHIN EN 1927. [The cavalry in the grand maneuvers of the Army of the Rhine in 1927.] Lieutenant Argueyrolles. (The first installment of a critical article on the grand maneuvers of the Army of the Rhine in 1927. This installment contains the general and special situations, Blue and Red, enumerates the troops composing the two sides, sets forth the initial dispositions made by both sides, and gives a resume of the operations during the first four days of the maneuvers.)

(8) CAVALERIES ÉTRANGÈRES. LA CAVALERIE POLONAISE. [Foreign cavalries. The Polish cavalry.] (Presents facts on the origin, organization, armament, mounts, horse equipment, personnel and training of the Polish cavalry)

(9) OPÉRATIONS DE LA 1^{RE} DIVISION DE CAVALERIE POLONAISE CONTRE LES BOLCHEVIKS DU 29 JUILLET AU OCTOBRE 1920. [Operations of the 1st Polish Cavalry Division against the Bolsheviks from 29 July to 18 October, 1920.] Capitaine Moslard. (First installment of an historical narration of the operations mentioned in the title. It gives the organization and armament of the 1st Polish Cavalry Division, and its methods of conducting operations. Actual operations are not touched upon.)

May-June 1928

(10) LES MANŒUVRES DE LA 1^{RE} DIVISION DE CAVALERIE ET DE LA 2^e DIVISION AÉRIENNE. [The maneuvers of the 1st Cavalry Division and of the 2d Air Division.] Général Boucherie. (This article contains the general and special situations for the maneuvers, the initial dispositions made and an account, with comments, of the execution of the operations involved.)

(11) NOS OFFICIERS DE RÉSERVE ORIGINAUX DE LA PRÉPARATION MILITIAIRE SUPÉRIEURE. [Our reserve officers a product of superior military education.] Commandant Villainne. (An article showing the method by which reserve officers are trained. The method has points of similarity to the American ROTC system.)

(12) LA CAVALERIE AUX GRANDES MANŒUVRES DE L'ARMÉE DU RHIN EN 1927. (II) [The cavalry in the grand maneuvers of the Army of the Rhine in 1927.] Lieutenant Argueyrolles. (This article recounts the operations of the last four days of the maneuvers and contains a critique of the maneuvers as a whole.)

(13) OPÉRATIONS DE LA 1^{RE} DIVISION DE CAVALERIE POLONAISE CONTRE LES BOLCHEVIKS DU 29 JUILLET AU 18 OCTOBRE 1920. (II) [Operations of the 1st Polish Cavalry Division against the Bolsheviks from 29 July to 18 October, 1920.] Capitaine Moslard. (The second installment of this article. It is in general terms and does not treat specific operations.)

July-August 1928

(14) UNE DIVISION DE CAVALERIE LÉGÈRE AUX MANŒUVRES DE LORRAINE (SEPTEMBRE 1927). [A light cavalry division in the Lorraine maneuvers, September 1927.] Colonel X. (This is the first installment of an article on the maneuvers in question. It gives the organization of the light cavalry division that was tested during these maneuvers; the general situation; the missions, Red and Blue; and a summary of the operations.)

(15) CAVALERIES ÉTRANGÈRES.—LA CAVALERIE ALLEMANDE. [Foreign cavalries.—The German cavalry.] Chef d'escadron A. Keime. (This is the first installment of an article on the German cavalry. It gives the strength of the German cavalry and sets forth the German doctrine for the employment of that arm.)

December, 1928

(16) LA 3^e DIVISION DE CAVALERIE ALLEMANDE AUX GRANDES MANŒUVRES DE 1927. [The German 3d Cavalry Division in the Grand Maneuvers of 1927.] Capitaine de Lassus. (An account of the Grand Maneuvers in Westphalia in September, 1927. The article briefly describes the terrain; gives the forces engaged; sets forth the general situations, Blue and Red; and gives a summary of the operations.)

(17) EMPLOI D'UN SystÈME DE FIGURATION DES FEUX. [Employment of a system of simulation of fire.] Commandant Pérez. (This system consists in arranging on the terrain, over which an attack is to take place, of a series of flags and narrow bands of cloth so disposed that the attackers do not see them until nearly upon them. These flags and bands have certain prearranged meanings, such as: you are now under artillery fire, or you are under small arms fire, etc.)

(18) OPÉRATIONS DE LA 1^e DIVISION DE CAVALERIE POLONAISE CONTRE LES BOLCHEVIKS DU 29 JUILLET AU 18 OCTOBRE 1920. (III) [Operations of the 1st Polish Cavalry Division against the Bolsheviks from 29 July to 18 October, 1920.] Capitaine Moslard. (The third installment of an historical article on the operations in question)

November-December 1928

(19) L'ACTION RETARDATRICE DE LA CAVALERIE. [Cavalry delaying action.] Lieutenant-Colonel Flavigny. (This is an interesting historical and critical account of the operations of the cavalry corps of Marwitz and Richthofen in the first battle of the Marne)

(20) UNE OPINION ALLEMANDE SUR LA MOTORIZATION DE LA CAVALERIE: L'AVENIR DE LA CAVALERIE. [A German opinion on the motorization of cavalry: the future of cavalry.] Major A.D. von Hartlieb. (This article reviews the progress of motorization of cavalry in France and England, gives the German point of view and concludes that excessive or complete motorization is to be avoided)

(21) FAITS DE CAVALERIE—LE COMBAT DU 12 MAI 1922 AU TIZI N'TAIDA. [Cavalry exploits.—The combat of 12 May, 1922 at Tizi N'Taida.] Capitaine X. (A detailed account of an interesting cavalry fight during the war in Morocco)

(22) LE SOR DES PETITES UNITÉS ET LE RÔLE DU COMMANDEMENT. [The lot of small units and the role of the commander.] Lieutenant Desazars de Montgaillard. (This is a study on the role of the commander in the employment of his reconnaissance group in combat)

(23) SAUMUR. [Saumur.] G. Rau. (Translation from the German) (An article on the great French Cavalry School by a German author. The author is enthusiastic about the methods of instruction employed and the results attained.)

33. REVUE D'INFANTERIE (FRENCH)

September 1928

(1) UNE OPÉRATION DE GUERRE AVEC CHARS AU MAROC (MAI 1927). [An operation of war with tanks in Morocco, May 1927.] Colonel Blanc. (The use of tanks in mountain operations is illustrated in a punitive expedition against the natives. In 6 days the tanks covered 222 kilometers—200 of which were in trucks.)

(2) LES EXERCICES SUR LA CARTE, TRAITÉS PAR LA MÉTHODE HISTORIQUE. [Map exercises treated according to historical methods.]

Colonel Meihlan. (The exercises are based upon the actions of the 152d Infantry (French) 20 July 1918. The mission, actions and orders of the regiment are discussed in detail and lessons deduced therefrom.)

(3) RECRUTEMENT ET FORMATION DES OFFICIERS DE RÉSERVE. [Recruitment and organization of reserve officers.] Commandant Mayerhofer. (The organization consists of three steps, viz.: 1. An intensive group instruction by the Army Corps. 2. A 6 months school course. 3. A period of duty with troops during the 6 months service.)

(4) LE SERVICE DE RENSEIGNEMENTS DANS LE RÉGIMENT D'INFANTERIE, AVEC UN CAS CONCRET. [The service of information within the infantry regiment.] Capitaine Maisse. (Studies are made from historical examples to illustrate the importance of the service of information)

October 1928

(5) LA LIAISON INFANTERIE-ARTILLERIE.—L'ACCOMPAGNEMENT IMMÉDIAT ET L'APPUI DIRECT. [Infantry-artillery team-work.—Close accompaniment and direct support.] Général Challeat. (Lecture given to French infantry and artillery officers on the subject of the tactical employment of accompanying artillery and that in direct support. Doctrine same as our own.)

(6) L'INSTRUCTION DES APPELÉS DES CONTINGENTS ANNUELS DANS LE SERVICE À COURT TERME.—CONTRIBUTION À UNE MÉTHODE D'INSTRUCTION. [Training of the conscripts of the annual short term service contingents. Suggestions concerning a method of instruction.] Général Baudouyac de Saint-Maurice

(7) L'INFANTERIE DANS LA DÉFENSE SUR DE GRANDS FRONTS. [Infantry in the defense on a wide front.] Colonel Touchon. (The defense on a wide front is made possible by utilizing to the maximum the powers of the automatic arm of the infantry. To facilitate this the number of automatic rifles per group should be doubled, caterpillar supply vehicles and simple apparatus for the transmissions of signal should be provided and a divisional machine gun battalion organized.)

(8) LES EXERCICES SUR LA CARTE TRAITÉS PAR LA MÉTHODE HISTORIQUE. (II) [Map exercises based on historical examples.] Colonel Meihlan. (Continuation of the map exercise based on the struggle for the Chateau Woods, 23 July, 1918)

(9) L'ÉVOLUTION DU CHASSEUR DE COMBAT AUX ÉTATS-UNIS. [The evolution of the tank in the United States.] Capitaine Perre. (After the war the Americans began with the desire to build a tank suitable for all purposes. This having proved impracticable they have reached the same conclusions as the French that there should be 3 types of tanks—heavy, medium and light.)

November 1928

(10) LE NOUVEAU RÈGLEMENT DE L'INFANTERIE. [The new infantry drill regulations.] (Part I) Commandant Z.

(11) TRAVAIL D'APPLICATION TACTIQUE.—MANŒUVRE EN RETRAITE.—ESTABLISSEMENT D'UN RIDEAU DE FEU.—EMPLOI DES GAZ. [Tactical problem. Delaying action establishment of a curtain of fire. Employment of gas.] Commandant X. (A brief account of modern methods in a delaying action)

(12) L'INSTRUCTION DES APPELÉS DES CONTINGENTS ANNUELS DANS LE SERVICE À COURT TERME.—CONTRIBUTION À UNE MÉTHODE D'INSTRUCTION. (II) [Training of the con-

33. REVUE D'INFANTERIE (FRENCH)—November 1928—continued

scripts of the annual short term service contingents. Suggestions concerning a method of instruction.] General Barbeyrac de Saint-Maurice

(13) AU LEVANT.—AVEC LA COLONNE LÉGÈRE À LA PRISE DE SOUEIDA (24-25 AVRIL 1926). [In the Levant. With the light column at the capture of Soueida.] Capitaine Méchin. (Gives recital, including orders issued, in connection with the French operations against the natives at Soueida)

(14) LA PREMIÈRE COMPAGNIE DU 517^e RÉGIMENT DE CHASSE AU MAROC EN 1926. [The first campaign of the 517^e Regiment of tanks in Morocco 1926.] Lieutenant Brouillard. (Gives a recital of numerous encounters with the natives of Morocco)

December 1928

(15) L'INSTRUCTION DES APPELÉS DES CONTINGENTS ANNUELS DANS LE SERVICE À COURT TERME.—CONTRIBUTION À UNE MÉTHODE D'INSTRUCTION. [Instruction of recruits of annual short term contingents.—Contribution to a method of instruction.] Général Barbeyrac de Saint-Maurice. (Discussion of preparation of memoranda for use by officers charged with instruction in the tactics and technique of the combat group in order that nothing may be overlooked)

(16) TRAVAIL D'APPLICATION TACTIQUE.—MANŒUVRE EN RETRAITE.—ÉTABLISSEMENT D'UN RIDEAU DE FEU.—EMPLOI DES GAZ. [Tactical problem. Delaying action establishment of a curtain of fire. Employment of gas.] Commandant X. (A tactical study based on a situation previously given dealing with a division in a night withdrawal)

(17) L'OFFENSIVE DE LA MALMAISON AVEC UNE SECTION DU 30^e RÉGIMENT D'INFANTERIE. [A section of the 30^e Infantry in the La Malmaison offensive (23-25 October 1917).] Lieutenant Goutard. (A narrative of a Lieutenant's experience while leading his section in an attack)

(18) AU LEVANT.—AVEC LA COLONNE LÉGÈRE À LA PRISE DE SOUEIDA (24-25 AVRIL 1926). [In the East. With the light column at the capture of Soueida (24-25 April 1926).] Capitaine Méchin. (A detailed description of the conflict with the Djebel Druze by the light column under command of Colonel Pichot-Duclos. An interesting discussion of the application of a lozenge formation in the defense of a convoy against an enemy armed only with rifles.)

(19) UN ÉPISODE DE LA DÉFENSE DE CHEVINCOURT PAR LE 12^e RÉGIMENT D'INFANTERIE: PERTE ET REPRISE DE LA FERME VAUGENLIEU (10-13 JUIN 1918). [An episode during the defense of Chevincourt by the 12^e Infantry: loss and recapture of Vaugenleu farm (10-13 June 1918).] Chef d'escadron P. Janet. (A narrative descriptive of the capture and loss of this farm which was occupied by the French as a "supporting point" to cover the west flank of the battalion charged with holding Chevincourt)

34. REVUE MILITAIRE FRANÇAISE (FRENCH)

October 1928

(1) LA BATAILLE DE L'AVRE. [The battle of the Avre.] Commandant d'Argenlieu. (Final instalment of a discussion of the battle in which the great German drive of March, 1918, culminated. Conclusions.)

(2) FRANCHISSEMENT DES FLEUVES EN PRÉSENCE DE L'ENNEMI. (IV) [River crossings in the presence of the enemy.] Colonel Baills. (An excellent historical example afforded by the crossing of the Piave by the Austro-Germans in June, 1918)

(3) DE L'ANCIEN AU NOUVEAU RÉGLEMENT DU SERVICE DE SANTÉ. (II) [From the old to the new regime in the Medical Corps.] Médecin général Uzac. (A technical discussion of the development of hospitalization in war, with examples from the World War)

(4) L'OPÉRATION EFFECTUÉE SUR BOU-GANOUS LE 25 SEPTEMBRE 1925. [An operation at Bou-Ganous (Morocco).] Colonel Goudot. (An operation by an infantry brigade, reinforced by artillery, cavalry, tanks, and aviation, in revictualling and strengthening the post of Bou-Ganous, September 1925)

November 1928

(5) COMMENT METTRE SUR PIED UNE MONOGRAPHIE DE COMBAT. [How to prepare a battle monograph.] Colonel Grasset. (Gives the essentials and the method of procedure in preparing a monograph in the study of military history)

(6) DE L'ANCIEN AU NOUVEAU RÉGLEMENT DU SERVICE DE SANTÉ. (III) [From the old to the new regime in the Medical Corps.] Médecin général Uzac. (The third instalment of a discussion of the development of evacuation of wounded in war, of sanitary trains and of hospital facilities during the World War)

(7) L'AJUSTAGE DES FEUX ET LA MANŒUVRE. (I) [The fitting together of fires and maneuver.] Général de Barbeyrac de St. Maurice. (The first of a series of articles on liaison between the infantry and artillery)

(8) SUR LES MÉTHODES D'ÉTUDE DES NOUVEAUX MÉTIÉRIELS DE GUERRE. [On the methods of investigation of new war materiel.] Commandant Oudet. (Considers the division of the development work between the government and private industry)

(9) FRANCHISSEMENT DES FLEUVES EN PRÉSENCE DE L'ENNEMI. LA BATAILLE DE MONTTELLO. (V) [River crossings in the presence of the enemy.] Colonel Baills. (The final instalment of this series gives an interesting historical example of the crossing of the Piave by the 24th Austrian Corps—Battle of Montello)

35. ROYAL ENGINEERS JOURNAL (BRITISH)

December 1928

(1) THE 23RD (FIELD) COMPANY, R.E., IN THE GREAT WAR. (Part III) Major R.L. Bond

(2) DIPLOMACY, OR THE CONDUCT OF FOREIGN AFFAIRS. (A lecture delivered at the S.M.E., Chatham, on October 18th, 1928, by Wickham Steed, Esq.)

(3) WORK OF THE R.E. WITH THE SHANGHAI DEFENCE FORCE. (Part III-VI)

(4) THE WORK OF A MECHANIZED FIELD COMPANY DURING DIVISIONAL TRAINING. Lieutenant J.C.R. Fitzgerald-Lombard

36. ROYAL TANK CORPS JOURNAL (BRITISH)

October 1928

(1) SOME NEW LIGHT TANKS. (II) Dr. Techn. Fritz Heigl, Major Austrian Army

(2) SOME THOUGHTS ON THE ROYAL TANK CORPS PERSONAL WEAPON. Lieutenant P.J. Dawson

November 1928

(3) FIRE ORDERS AND RECOGNITION OF TARGET. Captain S.L. MacWatt

December, 1928

- (4) LANCHESTER ARMOURED CARS. (Photographs)
- (5) THE PERSONAL WEAPON. Captain S.L. MacWatt
- (6) THE ARMY AND THE FUTURE—LESSONS OF 1928

December 1928

- (7) INFANTRY AND TANKS. Colonel Velpry. (Abstracted from an article in the *Revue Militaire Française*, December 1927)

37. SIGNAL CORPS BULLETIN

(Issues are available from January 1925 to date)

March 1928

- (1) THE TELEPHONE; COMMERCIAL & MILITARY HISTORY AND DEVELOPMENT. Lieutenant George I. Back
- (2) RADIO EQUIPMENT TROUBLES. Master Sergeants Dusenberry and Goodman
- (3) DEVELOPMENT OF RADIO IN THE UNITED STATES ARMY. Captain Edwin R. Petzing
- (4) PHOTOGRAPHING A WAR. Major Hal Roach

June 1928

- (5) SIGNAL SERVICE IN THE THEATER OF OPERATIONS. Major General G.S. Gibbs
- (6) THE ARMY'S AID TO VERMONT

September 1928

- (7) RECENT DEVELOPMENTS IN WIRE-LAYING EQUIPMENT. Lieutenant George I. Back
- (8) THE ITALIAN TELEPHONE INTERCEPTION DURING THE WAR. Arthur Carletti, Engineer, Italian Army
- (9) PIGEONS
- (10) WIRELESS COMMUNICATION IN THE BRITISH EMPIRE. G. Stanley Shoup

November 1928

- (11) THE PRESENT STATUS AND FUTURE DEVELOPMENT OF SIGNAL COMMUNICATION. Major General George S. Gibbs (Lecture delivered before the Army War College)
- (12) THE PEERLESS MESSENGER. Captain John K. Shawan

38. SPEEDOMETER

1 October 1928

- (1) FRENCH TANKS BOMBARED BY MOTOR ARMY
- (2) ORDNANCE MEN STUDY MOTORS AT FACTORIES
- (3) MECHANICAL CAVALRY ADDS FIRE POWER. (Armed cars insure rapid contact with, and pursuit of, the enemy. Equipped to hold ground.)
- (4) ARMY BUILT SIX-WHEELER—BEST COMBAT TANK CARRIER

1 January 1929

- (5) A PERMANENT MOTOR FORCE FOR U.S. ARMY
- (6) WHAT THE DOUGHBOY THINKS OF MECHANIZATION. (Hardships of hikes and marches eliminated in experimental mechanized force) Staff Sergeant Voorheis Richeson

39. U.S. AIR SERVICES

December 1928

- (1) THE JOB OF THE MATERIEL DIVISION. Brigadier General William E. Gillmore

41. MISCELLANEOUS

- (1) *Aero Digest*:

- (a) A DEPARTMENT OF NATIONAL DEFENSE: WE NEED IT. Hon. W. Frank Jones. October 1928

- (b) THE LONDON TEST RAIDS. James Warner Bellah. October 1928

(5) American Legion:

- (a) PERSHING AS HIS ORDERLIES KNOW HIM. (II & III) Robert Ginsburgh. November, December 1928
- (b) AMERICA IN THE ARGONNE. Hilaire Belloc. November 1928
- (c) THE HOOISER SCHOOLMASTER. (National Commander Paul V. McNutt) Philip Von Blon. January 1929
- (d) THE MAN IN THE WHITE SLICKER. Part VI. Leonard H. Nason. January 1929

(6) American Magazine:

- (a) WILSON—THE GREATEST WAR LEADER OF THEM ALL. Brigadier General Henry J. Reilly. December 1928
- (7) American Mercury:
- (a) THE SO-CALLED LOST BATTALION. Henry O. Swindler (Captain). November 1928
- (b) THE HISTORY OF A PATRIOT. Benjamin DeCasseres. November 1928
- (c) FORT LARAMIE, 1834-1928. (Poem) Thomas Hornsby Ferril. November 1928
- (d) AIRPLANE OBSERVATION. Emer Yeager (Major). November 1928
- (e) RISE AND FALL OF A HERO. Arthur Strawn. November 1928

(14) Aviation:

- (a) THE MILITARY VALUE OF AIRSHIPS. Captain F.L.M. Boothby, Royal Navy. 24 November 1928

(17) Century:

- (a) WEST POINT'S PREDICAMENT. (Why are there more than two hundred vacancies in its Corps of Cadets) B.C. Long Lance. January 1929

(19) Current History:

- (a) TEN YEARS AFTER THE ARMISTICE: I. EFFECTS ON AMERICAN FOREIGN POLICY. James T. Shotwell. II. THE CHANGED INTERNATIONAL SITUATION. H. Wickham Steed. III. THE EXECUTION OF THE PEACE TREATIES. David Hunter Miller. November 1928

- (b) TEN YEARS AFTER THE ARMISTICE: THE CONSEQUENCES OF THE WAR TO INDUSTRY. Bernard M. Baruch. November 1928

- (c) TEN YEARS AFTER THE ARMISTICE: I. THE STRATEGY OF THE ALLIES. General Tasker H. Bliss. II. THE STRATEGY OF THE FRENCH COMMAND. Colonel E. Requin. III. THE STRATEGY OF THE CENTRAL POWERS. General H.J. von Kuhl. November 1928

- (d) PROFESSOR FAY'S BOOK ON THE ORIGINS OF THE WORLD WAR: I. GERMANY'S RESPONSIBILITY STILL UNSHAKEN. Herbert Adams Gibbons. II. THE REVISIONISTS VINDICATED. Harry Elmer Barnes. December 1928

- (e) INTERNATIONAL EVENTS: PRESIDENT COOLIDGE DEPILES AMERICA'S ATTITUDE TOWARD EUROPE. (Includes text of the President's Antlantic Day speech) James Mayter Gould. December 1928

- (f) THE NATION'S TREATMENT OF OUR WAR VETERANS. Edward McE. Lewis. January 1929

- (g) WINSTON CHURCHILL—A BRITISH WAR LORD. H.A. De Weerd. January 1929

(22) Foreign Affairs:

- (a) MILITARY LESSONS OF THE GREAT WAR. Major General Sir Frederick Maurice. October 1928

41. MISCELLANEOUS—continued

(23) *Foreign Policy Association: Information Service:*

(a) THE FINANCIAL LIQUIDATION OF THE WAR. War debts and reparations: A statement of the problem. 21 December 1929

(24) *Forum:*

(a) OUR PRESSING NAVAL PROBLEMS. Thomas Pickett Magruder. December 1928

(25) *Harpers Magazine:*

(a) BIGGER AND BETTER ARMAMENTS. Charles A. Earl. January 1929

(27) *Illustrated London News:*

(a) THE PARAMOUNT QUESTION OF TO-DAY—NAVAL STRENGTH OF THE GREAT POWERS—THE AMERICAN FLEET IN BEING. Drawn by G.H. Davis. (A diagrammatic drawing to show the use and requirements of the United States Navy: The ships now in commission, and the disposition of the various fleets.) 3 November 1928

(b) THE BRITISH FLEET. (Diagrammatic) 10 November 1928

(c) SOLDIERING ON THE AFGHAN BORDER. (Illustrated) T. Chapman. 15 December 1928

(d) GUARDS' SPLENDORS THAT LURED THIEVES: PRE-KHAKI UNIFORMS. (Illustrations) 22 December 1928

(28) *International Conciliation:*

(a) THE PACT OF PARIS WITH HISTORICAL COMMENTARY. (Text of treaty and related documents) James T. Shotwell. October 1928

(b) THE POST-WAR MOVEMENTS TO REDUCE NAVAL ARMAMENTS. John C. Shillcock, Jr. (The Washington Conference; The League and disarmament; The Rome Conference; Preparatory Commission—Third Session; The Tripartite Naval Conference; Conclusion.) December 1928

(32) *Liberty:*

(a) WAR BUGS. (The version of a 2d class private as to what happened in France) Charles McArthur. (Parts X-XIV) 13, 20, 27 October; 3, 10 November 1928

(b) TEN YEARS AGO THIS WEEK: A SAGA OF YANKEE COURAGE ON THE MEUSE-ARGONNE HEIGHTS. Frederick Palmer. 20 October 1928

(c) TO THE DEATH! (How Paraguay's Napoleon led his country to destruction) Lothrop Stoddard. 3 November 1928

(d) TEN YEARS AGO THIS WEEK: WHEN PEACE WAS WON. THE STORY OF THE FIRST ARMISTICE DAY. Frederick Palmer. 17 November 1928

(e) THE ARMY-NAVY FOOTBALL DISPUTES. (A classic row in sportdom as the contenders see it) Francis Wallace. 24 November 1928

(f) THE GERMANS MARCH HOME. (Ten years ago this month—a panorama of defeat) Sigrid Schultz. 8 December 1928

(35) *L'Illustration:*

(a) LES SÉPULTURES MILITAIRES DANS LE NORD ET L'EST DE LA FRANCE. [Military burials in the north and west of France.] (With complete map showing locations of cemeteries of the French, the Allies, the Germans, and mixed) 3 November 1928

(b) SOUVENIRS DU MARÉCHAL PÉTAIN SUR LA BATAILLE DE VERDUN. I—PRÉLIMINAIRES

ET ENGAGEMENT DE LA BATAILLE. [Marshal Pétain on the Battle of Verdun. I—Preliminaries and opening of the battle.] (The first installment of a vivid, intensely interesting and, of course, technically accurate account of this famous struggle; sketches and maps) 24 November 1928

(c) SOUVENIRS DU MARÉCHAL PÉTAIN SUR LA BATAILLE DE VERDUN. II—L'ORGANISATION DE LA DEFENSE. [Marshal Pétain on the Battle of Verdun. II—Organization of the defense.] 8 December 1928

(d) SOUVENIRS DU MARÉCHAL PÉTAIN SUR LA BATAILLE DE VERDUN. III—LES DERNIERS EFFORTS DE L'ADVERSAIRE ET LA RIPOSTE FRANÇAISE. [Marshal Pétain on the Battle of Verdun. III—The enemy's last efforts and the French counteroffensive. The alternation of profitless attacks in the two camps and on the two banks.] 15 December 1928

(e) VERDUN. PAR LE KRONPRINZ GUILLAUME: [Verdun.] By Crown Prince William. ("After the judicial pages of Marshal Pétain's published in our last numbers, there is, assuredly, nothing to add to the history of the Battle of Verdun. However, it has seemed interesting to us to follow the tale of the 'Victor of Verdun' by another, that of the vanquished. The study by the Crown Prince William, the publication of which we begin today is not in any sense a reply to Marshal Pétain. It begins no controversy which would be, without doubt, embarrassing to continue. It will even be remarked that it shows itself temperate enough in strategical statements. But the Chief of the Fifth German Army has proved the need, if not of presenting his defense to posterity at least of explaining and if possible, justifying his defeat by reasons which relieve him from personal responsibility. Nevertheless he has multiplied the digression as though he felt a little wearied of the subject himself. Apropos of Verdun he speaks of all the Great War and of war in general. Accessory considerations remove nothing of interest from his exposé, quite the contrary. It is convenient to underline for our readers that this recital of the Crown Prince has nothing in common with the Mémoires which the ex-inheritor of the imperial German crown has already published; it is entirely unpublished and *L'Illustration* is assured the exclusive rights to its publication in France. Finally, we have not believed it necessary to accompany the text with new maps; it will be sufficient to go back to those which illustrated the articles of Marshal Pétain. They will permit us to follow with all desirable precision the progress of the same operations described, this time, from the German standpoint.") 22 December 1928

(36) *Literary Digest:*

(a) A GERMAN GENERAL ON DISARMAMENT. 8 December 1928

(37) *Living Age:*

(a) CHEMICAL PREPARATION FOR WAR. Albert Lapoule in *La Revue des Vétérans* (Paris Veterans' Monthly). December 1928

(b) THE INTERNATIONAL IMPLICATIONS OF ARTIFICIAL GASOLINE. (How new technical processes in manufacturing affect the destiny of mankind) Dr. Friedrich Bergius

December, 1928

in *Revue Mondiale* (Paris Social and Scientific monthly). December 1928

(37.1) *McClure's Magazine*:

(a) WHY GENERAL EDWARDS WAS SENT HOME. T. Howard Kelly. October, November 1928

(39) *Nation*:

(a) WHO COMMANDS THE OFFICERS' RESERVE? Harry Ward. 2 January 1929

(41) *National Republic*:

(a) WASHINGTON'S OWN STORY. (How he crossed the Delaware with his army and won the battle of Trenton the morning after Christmas, 1776) December 1928

(b) AMERICAN WILD HORSES. James W. Gidley. (In earliest times they were as small as the modern fox, but they disappeared in by-gone ages) December 1928

(c) THE BATTLE OF PRINCETON. Jonathan Rockingham. (Washington's victory there was due to a brilliant bit of strategy—How his army was financed) January 1929

(d) IS OUR ARMY PRUSSIANIZED? Major General Eli A. Helmick. (Many people believe it is, but General Helmick says otherwise—The truth about our theory of preparedness for National Defense) January 1929

(42) *New York Herald Tribune Magazine*:

(a) ALLENBY OF JERUSALEM. Lowell Thomas. 7 October 1928

(b) THE TURNING POINT OF THE WAR: I. AMERICAN. General Henry J. Reilly. II. AS LUDENDORF SEES IT. Field Marshal Ludendorf. III. FIVE TURNING POINTS. Marshal Foch. IV. THE ITALIAN POINT OF VIEW. Field Marshal Cadorna. 11 November 1928

(c) ZIMMIE AND THE WAR CLOWN. John Forbes. 11 November 1928

(d) THE HOOVER WAR LIBRARY. (Through the foresight and intellectual enthusiasm of Herbert Hoover, Stanford University has become the repository of rare books and papers comprising a library of recent world history unequalled in completeness, either here or abroad) Robert C. Binkley. 11 November 1928

(e) THE LAST FEW HOURS. Burr Price. 11 November 1928

(f) WINGING ENEMY WAR BIRDS. Anne Hard. (Keeping pace with the airplane's offensive ability is a never ending battle for the Army's defensive units, but development of an almost human "director" for antiaircraft guns is a great step toward prevention of attack by air) 16 December 1929

(g) WINGS OF THE ARMY. F. Trubee Davison. (Uncle Sam's war birds in 20 years have soared to heights that will dominate future international conflict) 16 December 1928

(43) *New York Times Magazine*:

(a) THE EPIC OF THE LOST BATTALION. (First published account . . . of the beleaguered unit in the Argonne, throws new light upon one of the most heroic episodes of the A.E.F.) Charles W. Whittlesey and George McMurtry. 30 September 1928

(b) OUR ARMY OF 1898 CAMP AGAIN IN CUBA. (Veterans of a little war can point to great world changes that followed their campaign) Herbert C. Thompson. 7 October 1928

(c) THE NIGHT MARCH: AN UNTOLD WAR STORY. (Headlong audacity took the Ninth Infantry, under cover of darkness, five miles within the German lines) S.T. Williamson. 4 November 1928

(d) THE SWIFT DRAMA THAT CLOSED THE WAR. (America's threat of a separate peace and the struggle that went on within the German high command) S.T. Williamson. 11 November 1928

(e) FOCH TELLS HOW THE TRUCE WAS SIGNED. (Events of three historic days ten years ago are vividly recalled by the one-time Allied Commander-in-Chief) Stephen Lauzanne. 11 November 1928

(f) THE SPOT WHERE THE WAR WAS ENDED. (A forest clearing, a railway car and a monument are the present day memorials of the Armistice signing) 11 November 1928

(g) NO MAN'S LAND OF WAR REVERTS TO MAN. (Monuments and cemeteries tell of the formidable struggle in France) Clair Price. 11 November 1928

(h) IN GLORIOUS MEMORY OF THE WAR DEAD: MONUMENTS OF THREE NATIONS. (Illustrations) 11 November 1928

(i) IN THE TRENCHES: YULETIDE MEMORIES. Sir Philip Gibbs. (A war correspondent looks back to the Christmas days at the front) 23 December 1928

(44) *North American Review*:

(a) "SAFETY LAST." John Tilghman Rowland. (One of the dramatic tales that could not be told during the war, of the exciting life on an American destroyer convoying the *Leriamith* with troops through the submarine zone) December 1928

(50) *Review of Reviews*:

(a) WHAT OF THE AIRSHIP. Edward P. Warner. December 1928

(52) *Saturday Evening Post*:

(a) TURN OUT THE GUARD. Laurence Stallings. 13 October 1928

(b) A SAGA OF THE SEA: A NEW ERA BEGINS. (Monitor and Merrimac) F. Britten Austin. 13 October 1928

(c) SWORDS AND ROSES: BELLE BOYD, OR THE FEMALE SPY. Joseph Hergesheimer. 27 October 1928

(d) SWORDS AND ROSES: GOLD SPURS. (General J.E.B. Stuart) Joseph Hergesheimer. 10 November 1928

(e) MILITARY AIRCRAFT—1928 MODEL. Commander Ralph D. Weyerbacher, U.S. Navy. 17 November 1928 (See also *Article on aircraft tactics is discussed in Army and Navy Journal*, 29 December 1928)

(f) SWORDS AND ROSES: THE FOOT SOLDIER. Joseph Hergesheimer. 8 December 1928

(55) *Scientific American*:

(a) OUR LATEST PEACE INSURANCE. (With World War experience as a guide, ordnance experts prepare, not for, but against another war) F.D. McHugh. December 1928

(56) *Scribner's Magazine*:

(a) ONE HUNDRED PER CENT. Leo V. Jacks. November 1928

(b) HEROES THEN AND NOW. (The reputations of the great military leaders of the World War viewed through the perspective of ten years . . .) Frederick Palmer. November 1928

(c) GENERAL HARRORD'S IMPRESSIONS OF LIDDELL HART'S *Reputations Ten Years After*. January 1929

41. MISCELLANEOUS—continued

(57) *The Sportsman*:

(a) THE 1928 NATIONAL. (The horse comes into his own again at Madison Square) Elizabeth Grinne. December 1928

(63) *World's Work*:

(a) PERSHING'S JOB TODAY. WHAT THE WARTIME LEADER DOES. Brigadier General Henry J. Reilly. November 1928

(b) THE STORY OF THE ZEPPELINS. SOME OF THEIR FEATS IN WAR AND PEACE. Howard Mingo. November 1928

(c) MY MYSTERY SHIP. SOME UNWRITTEN WAR HISTORY. (II & III) Rear Admiral Gordon Campbell. November, December 1928

(d) BILLIONS FOR PENSIONS. (What America has done for her war veterans) Richard Barry. December 1928

V-B
SUBJECT INDEX
To Periodical Literature

EXPLANATIONS

This constitutes the subject index to the selected periodical articles listed in Section V-A. Main subject headings are in boldface, initial word in capitals; secondary headings in boldface, and tertiary headings in italics, are in the center of the column.

The entry under a subject heading consists of the (short) title of the periodical article. The figures following the entry refer the reader to the periodicals and articles listed in V-A. The figure preceding the colon is the identifying number of the periodical. The figure in curves following the colon indicates the number of the article in the specified periodical. For example: Investigating the subject of *World War, 1914-1918—Campaigns and battles—Western front, 1918*, there are found under this heading twenty entries; further information is desired respecting the fifteenth entry, *Die Lage auf dem westlichen Kriegsschauplatz Mitte Juni 1918*, 23:(51). Referring to Section V-A it is found that periodical number 23 is *Militär-Wochenblatt*; that the full title of article (51) is "Die Lage auf dem westlichen Kriegsschauplatz Mitte Juni 1918. [The situation on the Western Front in June 1918.] (An account of the increasing difficulties which confronted German G.H.Q. during May and June 1918 and the strategic reasons for the operative steps taken particularly by the Seventh Army between the Marne and the Aisne)", and that this appears in the issue for 4 August 1928. By consulting this issue, in the Library, the article itself is then available.

A

ACADEMY, U.S. Military

The Army-Navy football dispute. 41:(32) (e)
West Point's predicament. 41:(17) (a)

ACADEMY, U.S. Naval

The Army-Navy football dispute. 41:(32) (e)

ADJUTANT Generals Department

Army annual reports made. 3:(19)

ADMINISTRATION, Military

Some of the problems of a regimental and post commander, and how they were met. 17:(11)
Military housekeeping. 17:(17)

AERIAL

See Aeronautics, Military

AERIAL mapping

See Maps and mapping—Aerial

AERIAL warfare

Luftgefahr und Luftschutz. 23:(13)

AERONAUTICS, Military

See also Air Forces
Civil aviation and imperial defence. 5:(7)
Air warfare. 15:(2)
Aeroplane equipment. Its effect on performance. 5:(22)
Airplane observation. 41:(7) (d)
What of the airship. 41:(50) (a)
The story of the Zeppelins. 41:(63) (b)
Superchargers as applied to aircraft engines. 2:(8)
"Navigation." 5:(28)
Aircraft manufacturers' problems: Perfection v. production. 5:(32)
Schutz des Grossstädters gegen kampfgase. 23:(38)
Winging enemy war birds. 41:(42) (f)

Airships

The military value of airships. 41:(14) (a)

Armament

Mitrailleuses d'aviation Madsen. 31:(7)

Cavalry

Kavallerie und Flieger. 23:(57)

Tactics

Ausbildungsfragen: Von den Sonderwaffen. 23:(30)

Afghanistan

Das russisch-afghanische Luftfahrtabkommen. 23:(77)

Australia

The Royal Australian Air Force: Sir John Salmond's report. 5:(8)

France

French aviation. 5:(6)

French air reform: The effect of the new decree. 5:(18)

France: Formation of separate air ministry. 18:(11)

Les manœuvres de la 1re division de cavalerie et de la 2e division aérienne. 32:(10)

The new French air system. 5:(31)

Great Britain

The Royal Australian Air Force: Sir John Salmond's report. 5:(8)

Progress of the R.A.F. 5:(15)

Imperial air policy. 5:(17)

With the aircraft of the Shanghai defence force. 15:(5)

An air force "small war." 20:(9)

The London test raids. 41:(1) (b)

Great Britain: Annual air maneuvera. 18:(20)

Japan

Japan: Aeronautical development in Japan. 19:(16)

Die Organisation des japanischen Flugwesens. 23:(47)

AERONAUTICS, Military—continued

Russia

Organisation der Luftstreitkräfte Sowjetrusslands. 23:(60)
Das russisch-afghanische Luftfahrtabkommen. 23:(77)

Spain

Spain: Aviation. 19:(5)

United States

Army air plans for Panama are stated. 3:(9)
Chiefs make annual reports. 3:(17)
Military aircraft—1928 model. 41:(52) (e)
The job of the matériel division. 39:(1)
Wings of the Army. 41:(42) (g)

AERONAUTICS, Naval

See also issues of *Information Bulletin (Navy Department)*

What of the airship. 41:(50) (a)
Article on aircraft tactics is discussed. 3:(28)
"Navigation." 5:(28)

France

French air reform: The effect of the new decree. 5:(18)

France: Formation of separate air ministry. 18:(11)

Great Britain

Progress of the R.A.F. 5:(15)

Imperial air policy. 5:(17)

Japan

Japan: Aeronautical development in Japan. 19:(16)

United States

Progress in naval aviation. 26:(3)

Military aircraft—1928 model. 41:(52) (e)

AFGHANISTAN

Soldiering on the Afghan border. 41:(27) (c)

Aeronautics

Das russisch-afghanische Luftfahrtabkommen. 23:(77)

AIR Corps

See Aeronautics, Military

AIR forces

See also Aeronautics, Military

Article on aircraft tactics is discussed. 3:(28)

Military aircraft—1928 model. 41:(52) (e)

"Navigation." 5:(28)

France

The new French air system. 5:(31)

A separate air ministry for France. 18:(21)

France: Formation of an air ministry. 21:(21)

French air reform: The effect of the new decree. 5:(18)

Great Britain

Great Britain: Annual air maneuvers. 18:(20)

Japan

Die Organisation des japanischen Flugwesens. 23:(47)

ALESHIRE, Major General James Buchanan

Major General James Buchanan Aleshire. 28:(17)

ALLENBY, Edmund Henry Hyndman Allenby, 1st Viscount (1861-)

Allenby of Jerusalem. 41:(42) (a)

AMERICAN Legion

Legion military report. 3:(4)
The Hoosier schoolmaster. 41:(5) (e)

AMMUNITION

See Ordnance

ANTIAIRCRAFT defense

Civil aviation and imperial defence. 5:(7)
Antiaircraft field exercises. 12:(2)
A system of spotting and plotting for antiaircraft firing. 12:(11)
L'organisation des batteries d'artillerie anti-aériennes. 31:(5)
Oerlikon anti-tank and anti-aircraft gun. 14:(13)
Spotting for antiaircraft artillery. 12:(13)
Luftgefahr und Luftschutz. 23:(13)
Tiefflieger und ihre Bekämpfung durch die Truppe. 23:(92)
Winging enemy war birds. 41:(42) (f)

Cities

The aerial defence of cities. 21:(14)

Field artillery

Artillery and aviation. 20:(1)

ANTIGAS protection

See Chemical Warfare Service

ANTITANK defense

See Tanks. Antitank defense

APPLICATORY exercises

Plan more C.P. exercises. 3:(21)
Emploi d'un système de figuration des feux. 32:(17)
Ausbildungsfragen. 23:(4)
Ausbildungsfragen: Papieraktik. 23:(35)

Command post exercises

Army command post exercises discussed. 3:(7)
Air Forces

Great Britain: Annual air maneuvers. 18:(20)

Field exercises

Antiaircraft

Antiaircraft field exercises. 12:(2)

Field maneuvers

Great Britain

Army training: The War on Salisbury Plain. 5:(1)

Army training: The War in Sussex. 5:(3)

Maneuvers

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Kriegsmäzige Übungsanlage. 23:(14)

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Die kritik. 23:(66)

France

La cavalerie aux grandes manœuvres de l'armée du Rhin en 1927. 32:(7) (12)

Les manœuvres de la 1re division de cavalerie et de la 2e division aérienne. 32:(10)

Französisch-englische Manöver im Rheinland. 23:(97)

Die französischen Manöver 1928. 23:(109)

Germany

La 3e division de cavalerie allemande aux grandes manœuvres de 1927. 32:(16)

Great Britain

Französisch-englische Manöver im Rhienland. 23:(97)

Map exercises

Les exercices sur la carte, traité par la méthode historique. 33:(2) (8)

Map problems

Travail d'application tactique.—Manoeuvre en retraite.—Établissement d'un rideau de feu.—
Emploi des gaz. 33:(11) (16)
Taktische Aufgabe 1 a. 23:(98) (107)

APPROPRIATIONS

See Finance, Military

ARABIA

Arabian affairs. 21:(9)

ARMAMENT

See Ordnance

ARMIES

See also Disarmament

See also Mechanization and motorization

See also under respective arms and branches

Historical background of military system. 24:(7)
Military lessons of the Great War. 41:(22) (a)
The psychologist looks at the army. 17:(21)
Some disarmament figures. 5:(26)
Erziehung und Berufsethik. 23:(75)
Trugschlüsse und Irrlehren. 23:(105)

ARMIES of the world

See also Army notes, in issues of *Journal of the Royal United Service Institution*

See also *Current Estimate of the Strategic Situation*, and issues of *Intelligence Summary*

See also Heere und Flotten, in issues of *Militär-Wochenblatt*

See also Mechanization and motorization

See also Army, United States

Afghanistan

Military reform in Afghanistan. 5:(23)

Austria

Heere und Flotten: Österreich. 23:(117) (f)

Australia

Heere und Flotten: Australien. 23:(100) (a)

Belgium

Belgium: National defense reorganization. 19:(25)

Heere und Flotten: Belgien. 23:(15) (a)—(62) (a)

Bolivia

A South American conflict: Bolivia and Paraguay. 5:(37)

Bulgaria

Heere und Flotten: Bulgarien. 23:(94) (a)

China

German staff officers in China. 5:(19)

Czechoslovakia

Heere und Flotten: Tschechoslowakei. 23:(32) (e)—(62) (g)—(94) (h)—(117) (h)

Denmark

Soldiers of the Danish Army. 29:(2)

Heere und Flotten: Dänemark. 23:(15) (b)

Finland

Heere und Flotten: Finnland. 23:(40) (b)—(117) (b)

Die gegenwärtige Wehrmacht der Republik Finnland. 23:(43)

France

Die französische Heeresreform. 23:(1)

Heere und Flotten: Frankreich. 23:(8) (a)—(32) (a)—(40) (c)—(49) (b)—(62) (b)—(72) (b)—(88) (b)—(94) (b)—(100) (c)

Die französische Manöver 1928. 23:(109)

France: New composition and organization of the French Army. 19:(18)

France: New cadre system in the French Army. 19:(23)

Nos officiers de réserve originaires de la préparation militaire supérieure. 32:(11)
Recrutement et formation des officiers de réserve. 33:(3)

L'instruction des appelés des contingents annuels dans le service à court terme.—Contribution à une méthode d'instruction. 33:(6) (12) (15)
French army estimates. 5:(31)

The French law on army cadres and effectives. 21:(5)

France: The new tasks of the higher command. 21:(23)

Colonies

The first regiment of Spahis. 9:(6)

Fortifications

Hirschauer and Klein: *Paris en état de défense 1914*. 7: (12)

Infantry

Le nouveau règlement de l'infanterie. 33:(10)

Das neue französische Infanterie-Reglement. 23:(11)

Légion Etrangère

Historique du Régiment de Marche de la Légion Etrangère. 7:(13)

Mechanization and motorization

France: Recent developments in motorization. 19:(33)

Germany

Erster Rettungsschwimmkursus der Reichswehr. 23:(23)

Vom denkenden Gehorsam. 23:(102)

Gedanken eines Soldaten. 23:(110)

Cavalry

Die deutsche Kavallerie in Krieg und Frieden. 23:(106)

Field artillery

Some German views on artillery. 20:(11)

Great Britain

Army training: The War on Salisbury Plain. 5:(1)

Army training: The War in Sussex. 5:(3)

Progress of the R.A.F. 5:(15)

Imperial air policy. 5:(17)

An air force "small war." 20:(9)

The end of the Armoured Force (and the beginning of two new mechanized units). 5:(34)

The army officer problem. 21:(4)

Heere und Flotten: England. 23:(15) (c)—(40) (a)—(49) (a)—(56) (a)—(72) (a)—

(81) (a)—(88) (a)—(100) (b)—(117) (a)

Soldiering on the Afghan border. 41:(27) (c)

Engineers—Mechanization and motorization

Mechanization and the Royal Engineers. 7:(4)

Field artillery

Artillery development. 5:(9)

History

Some geographical factors in the campaigns of

Assaye and Agraon. 7:(3)

The retreat from Kabul (a survivor's story). 7:(10)

E/B R.H.A. at Maiwand, 27th July, 1880. 20:(3)

Mechanization and motorization

The end of mimic war, 1928. 5:(5)

Armoured forces in 1928. 21:(17)

ARMIES of the world—Great Britain—cont'd

Uniforms

Guards' splendors that lured thieves: Pre-khaki uniforms. 41:(27) (d)

India

The future of the Indian Army. 15:(4)
Trans-Indus problems: Some new aspects considered. 7:(1)

The Indian Army since the Great War. 21:(1)

Irish Free State

The Free State Army. 5:(20)
The Irish Free State Army. 7:(9)

South Africa

South African defence: The present state. (II) 5:(2)

Greece

Heere und Flotten: Griechenland. 23:(62)

Hungary

Heere und Flotten: Ungarn. 23:(25) (e)—(32) (e)—(56) (g)—(88) (g)

India

The future of the Indian Army. 15:(4)
Trans-Indus problems: Some new aspects considered. 7:(1)

The Indian Army since the Great War. 21:(1)
Soldiering on the Afghan border. 41:(27) (c)

Irish Free State

The Irish Free State Army. 7:(9)
The Free State Army. 5:(20)

Italy

Heere und Flotten: Italien. 23:(25) (a)—(49) (e)—(56) (b)—(62) (d)—(88) (c)—(94) (e)—(100) (d)—(117) (e)

Japan

The military situation of Japan. 12:(6)
Some observations on the Japanese army. 19:(27)

Die Organisation des japanischen Flugwesens. 23:(47)

Heere und Flotten: Japan. 23:(94) (d)—(117) (d)

Latvia

Heere und Flotten: Letland. 23:(32) (b)

Lithuania

Heere und Flotten: Litauen. 23:(67) (a)—(72) (c)

Mexico

Mexico: Address to the national army by the Secretary of War and Marine. 18:(5)
Heere und Flotten: Mexiko. 23:(62) (f)

Netherlands

Holland: Organization and equipment of Dutch Cavalry. 19:(19)
Netherlands: Transfer of personnel to new department of defense. 18:(14)

Holland: Ministry of Defence. 21:(22)

Nicaragua

Heere und Flotten: Nicaragua. 23:(8) (b)

Paraguay

A South American conflict: Bolivia and Paraguay. 5:(37)

Persia

Heere und Flotten: Persien. 23:(49) (d)

Poland

Heere und Flotten: Polen. 23:(8) (e)—(15) (e)—(25) (c)—(40) (d)—(49) (e)—(56) (e)—(67) (b)—(72) (d)—(88) (d)—(94) (e)

Rumania

Heere und Flotten: Rumänien. 23:(67) (e)—(81) (b)—(88) (e)

Russia

Modern Russian military thought. 21:(18)
Heere und Flotten: Russland. 23:(8) (d)—(25) (d)—(56) (d)—(67) (d)—(72) (e)—(81) (e)—(94) (f)—(117) (g)

Die kommandeure der Roten Armee Sowjetrussland. 23:(29)
Entwurf einer neuen russischen Felddienstordnung. 23:(64)

Die Mannschaft in der bolschewikischen Wehrmacht. 23:(114)

Military service

Saintnaya Taktika. 23:(4)

South Africa

South African defence: The present state. (II) 5:(2)

Spain

Spain: Aviation. 19:(5)

Sweden

Heere und Flotten: Schweden. 23:(40) (e)—(88) (f)—(94) (g)

Switzerland

Heere und Flotten: Schweiz. 23:(49) (f)—(56) (e)

Turkey

Heere und Flotten: Turkei. 23:(32) (d)—(56) (f)—(94) (i)—(117) (i)

Venezuela

Heere und Flotten: Venezuela. 23:(72) (g)

Yugoslavia

Heere und Flotten: Jugoslawien. 23:(15) (d)—(25) (b)—(62) (e)—(72) (f)—(100) (e)—(117) (e)

ARMISTICE day

1918—November 11—1928. 3:(10)

International events: President Coolidge defines America's attitude toward Europe. 41:(19) (e)

Ten years ago this week: When peace was won. 41:(32) (d)

The swift drama that closed the war. 41:(43) (d)
Foch tells how the truce was signed. 41:(43) (e)

The spot where the war was ended. 41:(43) (f)

ARMORED cars

Wheels and tracks: Cooperation of armoured cars with tanks. 7:(7)

Lanchester armoured cars. 36:(4)

ARMS

See Ordnance

See under respective arms

ARMY

See Field forces

ARMY administration

See Administration, Military

ARMY and Navy: Combined operations

See Applicatory exercises

ARMY and Navy joint maneuvers

See Applicatory exercises

ARMY Industrial College

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

ARMY life

The psychologist looks at the army. 17:(21)

ARMY officers

Soldier presidents. 29:(10)

Character and success. 26:(18)

Erziehung und Berufsethik. 23:(75)

France

Recrutement et formation des officiers de réserve. 33:(3)

ARMY, United States

Legion military report. 3:(4)

Army command post exercises discussed. 3:(7)

Army air plans for Panama are stated. 3:(9)

The experimental Mechanized Force. 14:(6)

Historical background of military system. 24:(7)

Soldier presidents. 29:(10)

Wilson—The greatest war leader of them all. 41:(6) (a)

The time factor in war preparation. 17:(22)

Army blue uniform return authorized. 3:(24)

Cooperation of the Quartermaster Corps with the nation in time of peace. 2:(6)

The Army's aid to Vermont. 37:(6)

Heere und Flotten: Vereinigte Staaten. 23:(32)

(f)—(40) (f)—(81) (d)—(88) (h)—(94) (j)

Who commands the Officers' Reserve? 41:(39)

(a)

Is our Army Prussianized? 41:(41) (d)

Air Corps

Wings of the Army. 41:(42) (g)

Appropriations

United States military estimates. 5:(38)

Cavalry

Forward! Yeo-o-o-o! 29:(11)

History

Ante-bellum horses and sports of the American cavalryman. 9:(2)

Field Artillery

Field artillery status at present outlined. 3:(3)

History

The Border command: General Grierson and the 10th Cavalry. 2:(2)

Some reminiscences, including the Washita Battle, November 27, 1868. 9:(1)

The U.S. Army blouse. 29:(1)

Powder River expedition of 1865. 29:(3)

U.S. Army breeches and hats. 29:(4)

U.S. Army shoes and leggings. 29:(9)

Powder River Indian expedition of 1865: Cole's long march of 1865. 29:(13) (14) (15)

1865-66

The Border command: General Philip Henry Sheridan and his operations in 1865-66. 2:(4)

Second Division

The night march: An untold war story. 41:(43) (c)

Ninth Infantry

The night march: An untold war story. 41:(43) (c)

Infantry

U.S. Infantry in 1927-28. 5:(39)

Legislation

Army's legislative outlook is discussed. 3:(18)

Army legislation. 4:(2)

Army legislation in House is discussed. 3:(20)

Mechanization and motorization

U.S. experimental mechanized force: The road tests. 5:(14)

French tanks bombarded by motor army. 38:(1)

Ordnance men study motors at factories. 38:(2)

Army built six-wheeler—best combat tank carrier. 38:(4)

The mechanized force, facts and theories. 14:(11)

Favor mechanized force. 3:(27)

A permanent motor force for U.S. Army. 38:(5)

What the doughboy thinks of mechanization. 38:(6)

Religious work

Religious work in the army. 2:(5)

Signal communications

The present status and future development of signal communication. 37:(11)

Tanks

Army built six-wheeler—best combat tank carrier. 38:(4)

Training

Plan more C.P. exercises. 3:(21)

ARMY War College

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

ARTILLERY

See Coast Artillery

See Field Artillery

ARTHUR, Chester

Soldier presidents. 29:(10)

ATHLETICS, Military

See also Army sports, in issues of *The Pointer*

See also Athletics in the army, in issues of *Recruiting News*

See also Service athletics, in issues of *Army and Navy Register*

The Army-Navy football dispute. 41:(32) (e)

Erster Rettungsschwimmkursus der Reichswehr. 23:(23)

Germany

Ausbildungsfragen: Leibesübungen. 23:(61)

ATTACK

See also Tactics and strategy

See also under the several arms

AUTOMOBILES, Armored (Military)

See Transportation, Military—Motor

AVIATION, Military

See Aeronautics, Military

AVIATION, Naval

See Aeronautics, Naval

B

BALKANS, The

Present Balkan and Eastern Mediterranean situation. 19:(29)

BALLISTICS

See Ordnance

BALLOONS, Military

See Aeronautics, Military

BALTIC region

Naval operations in the Baltic. 21:(11)

BARRACKS and quarters

Military housekeeping. 17:(17)

BATTLESHIPS

See Navies

BELGIUM

National defense

Belgium: National defense reorganization. 19:(25)

BIBLIOGRAPHY, Military

See also Reviews and Notices of Recent Books in issues of *Army Quarterly*

BISMARCK, Otto Eduard Leopold von, Prince, duke of Lauenburg

Bismarck's militärische Laufbahn. 23:(41)

BOLIVIA

Foreign relations

Paraguay

Bolivian-Paraguayan boundary dispute. 19:(32)
A South American conflict: Bolivia and Paraguay. 5:(37)

BOMBS

See Ordnance

BOOKS

The use of books. 12:(8)

BRIDGES BRIDGING, Military

See also Tactics and strategy—Special operations

An emergency bridge at Kansas City. 24:(1)

BUCHANAN, James

Soldier presidents. 29:(10)

C

CADORNI, Count Luigi, Italian general (1850-)

The turning point of the war. 41:(42) (b)

CAMOUFLAGE

Artillery camouflage. 24:(5)

CANADA

Canada: The Great Lakes-to-Atlantic water-way project. 19:(10)

CARS, Armored

See Transportation, Military—Motor

See also Armored Cars

Cars, Railroad

See Transportation, Military—Rail

CARTELS

Europe: The cartel movement. 19:(20)

CAVALRY

See also Notes in issues of *Cavalry Journal (British)*

A llenby speaks on cavalry. 3:(8)

Une opinion allemande sur l'emploi de la cavalerie. Les expériences les plus importantes faites au cours de la guerre sur la cavalerie et son utilisation. 32:(6)

Faits de cavalerie.—Le combat du 12 mai 1922 au Tizi N'Taida. 32:(21)

Ausbildungsfragen: Von neuzeitlicher kavallerie. 23:(10)

Wandlungen der Soldatenreiterei. 23:(27)

Gedanken über Kriegstechnik und Reiterausbildung. 23:(36)
Kavalleristisches. 23:(91)

Armament

Mechanical cavalry adds fire power. 38:(3)

Armored cars

Lanchester armoured cars. 36:(4)

Aviation

Kavallerie und Flieger. 23:(57)

Colonial Wars

Notes sur l'emploi de la cavalerie au Levant, d'après les missions remplies par le 6e régiment de spahis en 1925 et 1926. 32:(3)

French Colonial Wars

Notes sur l'emploi de la cavalerie au Levant, d'après les missions remplies par le 6e régiment de spahis en 1925 et 1926. 32:(3)

Historical examples

Ausbildungsfragen: Von neuzeitlicher kavallerie. 23:(10)

Mechanization and motorization

Une opinion allemande sur la motorisation de la cavalerie: l'avenir de la cavalerie. 32:(20)
Gedanken über Kriegstechnik und Reiterausbildung. 23:(36)

CAVALRY

Medical service

Medical arrangements for cavalry. 10:(3)

Reconnaissance

Le sort des petites unités et le rôle du commandement. 32:(22)

Signal communications

Cavalry signals in India. 10:(2)
Der Nachrichteneinsatz im Kavallerieregiment und in der Kavalleriebrigade. 23:(65)

Tactics

Brenken: Kavallerieverwendung nach den aus der Kriegsgeschichte zu ziehenden Lehren. 7:(14)

La cavalerie aux grandes manœuvres de l'armée du Rhin en 1927. 32:(7) (12)

L'action retardatrice de la cavalerie. 32:(19)

Transport

Some experiences of light six-wheelers with the 1st Cavalry Brigade. 10:(1)

Weapons

Notes on cavalry weapons: France; Germany; Great Britain; Italy; Japan; United States. 19:(28)

Belgium

Organisation actuelle de la cavalerie dans diverses armées étrangères. 31:(14)

France

Les manœuvres de la 1re division de cavalerie et de la 2e division aérienne. 32:(10)

Une division de cavalerie légère aux manœuvres de Lorraine (septembre 1927). 32:(14)

Colonies

The first regiment of Spahis. 9:(6)

History

Un régiment de cavalerie sous l'ancien régime. Dauphin-Dragons. 32:(4)

Germany

Cavaleries étrangères.—La cavalerie allemande. 32:(15)

La 3^e division de cavalerie allemande aux grandes manœuvres de 1927. 32:(16)
Organisation actuelle de la cavalerie dans diverses armées étrangères. 31:(14)

History

Die deutsche Kavallerie in Krieg und Frieden. 23:(16)

Great Britain

Organisation actuelle de la cavalerie dans diverses armées étrangères. 31:(14)

Netherlands

Holland: Organization and equipment of Dutch Cavalry. 19:(19)

Poland

Cavaleries étrangères. La cavalerie polonaise. 32:(8)

Operations de la 1^{re} division de cavalerie polonaise contre les Bolchevicks du 29 juillet au 18 octobre 1920. 32:(9) (13) (18)

Russia

Organisation actuelle de la cavalerie dans diverses armées étrangères. 31:(14)

United States

Report of Chief of Cavalry, 30 June 1928. 3:(11)
A history of cavalry horses. 9:(5)

Forward! Ye-o-o-o! 29:(11)

History

Ante-bellum horses and sports of the American cavalryman. 9:(2)

U.S. cavalry in World War. 3:(30)

Yugoslavia

Organisation actuelle de la cavalerie dans diverses armées étrangères. 31:(14)

CHAPLAINS

Report of Chief of Chaplains. 3:(13)

Religious work in the army. 2:(5)

CHARACTER

Character and success. 26:(18)

CHEMICAL warfare service

Chemists make annual reports. 3:(15)

Development in Chemical Warfare Service. 2:(3)

Chemical preparation for war. 41:(37) (a)

A course in chemical warfare. 17:(10)

Chemical warfare, treaty abrogation and the

infantry. 17:(23)

Contribution à l'étude de la protection des populations civiles contre les gaz de combat. 31:(2)

Deterioration of gas mask facepiece rubber. 11:(1)

Chemical warfare: A course in the study of toxic

gases. 11:(2)

Schutz des Grossstädters gegen kampfgase. 23:(38)

Pagniello: L'Arma chimica. 23:(79)

Antigas defense

Schutz des Grossstädters gegen kampfgase. 23:(38)

Medical

Chemical warfare and its medical significance. 25:(1)

Sweden

Das kriegschemische Schrifttum Schwedens. 23:(13)

CHIEF of staff (U.S.)

Army annual reports made. 3:(19)

CHILE

Foreign relations

Peru

Chilean-Peruvian accord. 19:(17)

CHINA

China: Marshal Feng Yu-hsiang. 19:(12)

China: The tariff situation. 19:(22)

China: Current phases of the nationalist régime. 18:(24)

China. 21:(10)

Foreign relations

Japan

Japan: Japan's "Special interests" in Manchuria. 19:(3)

Present status of Sino-Japanese situation. 18:(9)

Politics and government

German staff officers in China. 5:(19)

Some current phases of the Nationalist régime. 19:(8)

China's new government and its prospects. 19:(31)

CHURCHILL, Winston Leonard Spencer

Winston Churchill—A British war lord. 41:(19)

CIPHERS and codes, Military

See also Intelligence and information

CIVILIAN military training

See also C.M.T.C.; R.O.T.C.; National Guard; Reserves, Organized

COAL

The world's situation in coal and iron. 12:(18)

COAST artillery

See also Antiaircraft defense

Chiefs make annual reports. 3:(15)

Present status and development of coast artillery. 12:(15)

Winging enemy war birds. 41:(42) (f)

Antiaircraft artillery

Spotting for antiaircraft artillery. 12:(16)

Railway artillery

Contribution à l'histoire de l'artillerie française. 31:(13)

COAST defense

Seacoast defense. 12:(1)

COAST lines, Defense of

See Tactics and strategy—Defense of coast lines

COLLEGES, Military training in

See R.O.T.C.

COLORS

See Flags

COMBAT

See Tactics and strategy

COMBINED operations: Army and Navy

For exercises, maneuvers, etc. see Applicatory exercises

COMMAND and staff

The first regiment of Spahis. 9:(6)
Military lessons of the Great War. 41:(22) (a)
Some of the problems of a regimental and post
commander, and how they were met. 17:(11)
More about leadership and loyalty. 17:(16)
Military housekeeping. 17:(17)
Staff or anti-staff. 21:(16)
Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Zur Vorschlags-
taktik. 23:(7)
Mittlere und neidere Führung in der deutschen
März-Offensive 1918. 23:(63)
Panik! 23:(89)

France

France: The new tasks of the higher command.
21:(23)

Overseas expeditions

Despatch of an expeditionary force—long sea
voyage. 20:(7)

COMMISSIONED officers

See Army officers

COMMUNICATIONS, Signal

See Signal communications

COMMUNICATIONS zone

See Zones, Military

COMMUNISM in armies and navies

See under respective armies and navies

COMPASSES, Military

A new compass. 5:(13)

COMPULSORY military training

See R.O.T.C.

CORPS

See Field forces

CORPS Areas and Departments

Hawaiian Department

Problems of Hawaiian Department outlined.
3:(5)

CORRESPONDENCE schools, Army

The Army correspondence courses. 12:(17)

COURTS Martial

United States

Investigations under the new manual for courts
martial. 17:(7)

CUBA

Climate

Ciclones que han pasado por la Isla de Cuba,
desde 1865 a 1926. 8:(3)

History

Cronicas de la guerra de Cuba. 8:(1) (5) (8)
La Toma de las Tunas. 8:(7)

Efemorides guerreras de Camagüey. 8:(9)

War of Independence

Combate de "Mal Tiempo" (15 de Diciembre de
1895). 8:(6)

D

DEBARKING

See Tactics and strategy—Landing operations

DECORATIONS and rewards, Military

Birds of ebony. 14:(5)

DEFENSE, National

See National defense

DEFENSE of coast lines

See Tactics and strategy—Defense of coast
lines

DEFENSIVE combat

See Tactics and strategy—Defensive combat

DEFINITIONS, Military

Principles and methods. 17:(18)

DEPARTMENTS, Military territorial

See Corps Areas and Departments

DESTRUCTIONS, Military

Zerstörungen und Wiederherstellungen im
Kriege. 23:(2)

DEWEY, Admiral George

Rise and fall of a hero. 41:(7) (e)

DICTIONARIES, Military

What is wrong with our principles of war. 17:(1)
Principles and methods. 17:(18)

DIPLOMACY

Diplomacy, or the conduct of foreign affairs.
35:(2)

DIRIGIBLES

See Aeronautics, Military

DISARMAMENT

British Empire: The Anglo-French naval agree-
ment. 19:(6)

A German general on disarmament. 41:(36) (a)

Some disarmament figures. 5:(26)

Is it permissible under Washington Treaty to
postpone laying down replacement battle-
ships beyond year scheduled in the treaty?
18:(28)

The Anglo-French naval conversations. 21:(7)

Bigger and better armaments. 41:(25) (a)

The post-war movements to reduce naval
armaments. 41:(28) (b)

DISCIPLINE, Military

See also Morale, Military

Discipline. 24:(4)

Soldner und Selbständigkeit. 23:(12)

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Geschlossenes

Exzerzieren, Ausbildung, Disziplin. 23:(80)

Panik! 23:(89)

Vom denkenden Gehorsam. 23:(102)

DIVISION

See Field forces

DOGS, Military

Unsere Heerhunde. 23:(6)

DRILL regulations

See under arm concerned

DUTY

Birds of ebony. 14:(5)

E

ECONOMICS

War

Economics and modern warfare. 20:(6)

December, 1928

EDUCATION, Military

See also Schools, Service (U.S.); Schools, Foreign military; Training, Military
The use of books. 12:(8)

EDWARDS, General Clarence R.

Why General Edwards was sent home. 41:(37.1)
(a)

EMBARKATION

See Tactics and strategy—Landing operations

ENGINEERS, Military

Mechanization and motorization

Mechanization and Royal Engineers. 7:(4)
The work of a mechanized field company during
divisional training. 35:(4)

River crossings

Some infantry phases of stream crossings. 17:(19)
Flusübergänge. 23:(9)

Tactics

Ausbildungsfragen: Von den Sonderwaffen.
23:(30)

Great Britain

Work of the R.E. with the Shanghai defense
force. 35:(3)

United States

Chiefs make annual reports. 3:(15)
Decade of progress in military engineering.
24:(9)

ENLISTMENT

See Recruits Recruiting

EQUITATION

See Horses Horsemanship

EUROPE

British Empire: The Anglo-French naval agreement. 19:(6)
France and European peace. 5:(36)
Present Balkan and Eastern Mediterranean
situation. 19:(29)

Finance

The financial liquidation of the war. 41:(23) (a)

International relations

Ten years after the Armistice: I. Effects on
American foreign policy. II. The changed
international situation. III. The execution of
the peace interests. 41:(19) (a)

EUROPEAN War, 1914-1918

See World War, 1914-1918

F

FENG, Marshal Yu-hsiang

China: Marshal Feng Yu-hsiang. 19:(12)

FIELD artillery

Chiefs make annual reports. 3:(15)
Field artillery: Past, present and future. 14:(7)
(12)
Artillery and aviation. 20:(1)
A discussion of the present organisation of the
artillery brigade. 20:(5)
Artillery camouflage. 24:(5)
Ausbildungsfragen: Schnellgefecht der Artillerie.
23:(17)
Artilleristische Sorgen. 23:(45)

Accompanying artillery

Infanterie-Begleitartillerie bei Lemberg. 23:(37)

Airplane observation

Airplane observation. 41:(7) (d)

Antiaircraft artillery

A system of spotting and plotting for anti-aircraft firing. 12:(11)
Spotting for antiaircraft artillery. 12:(16)

Armament

Eine neue Geschützart: Kanonen-Haubitzen.
23:(69)

Aviation

Artillery and aviation. 20:(1)

Counterbattery

Notes sur la contre-batterie. 31:(3)

Infantry

La liaison Infanterie-Artillerie.—L'accompagnement immédiat et l'appui direct. 33:(5)
L'ajustage des feux et la manœuvre. 34:(7)
Zusammenwirken von Infanterie und Artillerie.
23:(33) (84)

Instruments

Notice sur l'appareil pour le tir simulé d'artillerie
du chef d'escadron H.J. Viala. 31:(10)

Mechanization and motorization

Mechanization and motorization and their
effects upon heavy artillery. 12:(9)

Pack artillery

United States

Pack artillery progress. 14:(1)

Railway artillery

History

Contribution à l'histoire de l'artillerie française.
31:(13)

Signal communications

Unsere Heereshunde. 23:(6)

Germany

Some German views of artillery. 20:(11)

Great Britain

Artillery development. 5:(9)
A discussion on the present organisation of the
artillery brigade. 20:(6)

History

E/B R.H.A. at Maiwand, 27th July, 1880.
20:(3)

United States

Field artillery status at present outlined. 3:(3)
The annual report of the Chief of Field Artillery.
14:(8)

History

Early artillery organization. 12:(13)

FIELD exercises

See Applicatory exercises

FIELD forces

Army command post exercises discussed. 3:(7)
Replacements and hospitalization and their
relation to losses in war. 25:(3) (7)
Abzweigungen—Massenheer—starke Division.
23:(68)

Division

L'ajustage des feux et la manœuvre. 34:(7)
Abzweigungen—Massenheer—starke Division.
23:(68)

FIELD forces—Division—continued

Zusammenwirken von Infanterie und Artillerie. 23:(84)

Taktische Aufgabe 1 a. 23:(98) (107)

Artillery

Eine neue Geschützart: Kanonen-Haubitzen. 23:(69)

Division, Cavalry

L'observation dans le groupe de reconnaissance divisionnaire. 32:(2)

Aviation

Kavallerie und Flieger. 23:(57)

Transport

Some experiences of light six-wheelers with the 1st Cavalry Brigade. 10:(1)

MEDICAL service

Replacements and hospitalization and their relation to losses in war. 25:(3) (7)

Replacements

Replacements and hospitalization and their relation to losses in war. 25:(3) (7)

Signal communications

Signal service in the theater of operations. 37:(5)

Supply

Living on the country. 28:(8) (18)

FIELD maneuvers

See Applicatory exercises

FINANCE Department

Chiefs make annual reports. 3:(17)

FINANCE, International

Germany: Definite move for total reparations settlement. 19:(11)

FINANCE, Military

Preparation of the War Department annual estimates. 28:(7)

FOCH, Ferdinand, Marshal (1851-)

The turning point of the war. 41:(42) (b)

Foch tells how the truce was signed. 41:(43) (e)

Heroes then and now. 41:(56) (b)

General Harbord's impressions of Liddell Hart's

Reputations Ten Years After. 41:(56) (c)

FORAGE

Forage procurement—handling the ration, and stable management. 28:(10)

FORREST, Nathan Bedford, General Confederate Army

The invincible raider. 9:(3)

FRANCE

Finance

France: Proposed naval budget for 1929. 18:(10)

United States

Kriegsschulden, amerikan, Mittelmeer, Monroedoktrin.—Zusammenhänge. 23:(39)

Foreign relations

France and European peace. 5:(36)

Germany

France: The French and Rhineland evacuation. 19:(14)

Great Britain

The Anglo-French naval accord. 5:(16)

United States

Letter showing secret navy pact discovered. 18:(17)

National defense

France: Formation of separate air ministry. 18:(11)

French army estimates. 5:(31)

Supreme war council of national defense. 18:(22)

FRANCE, Ministry of air

French air reform: The effect of the new decree. 5:(18)

The new French air system. 5:(31)

A separate air ministry for France. 18:(21)

France: Formation of an air ministry. 21:(21)

G

GARFIELD, James A.

Soldier presidents. 29:(10)

GARRISONS

See Posts and garrisons

GASES, Military

See Chemical warfare service

GASOLINE

The international implications of artificial gasoline. 41:(37) (b)

GHQ

See Field forces

GENERAL Service Schools

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

GENERAL staff

See Command and staff

GEOGRAPHY, Military

Some geographical factors in the campaigns of Assaye and Argaon. 7:(3)

GERMANY

A German general on disarmament. 41:(36) (a)

Das Selbstmordproblem. 23:(28)

Allied occupation

France: The French and Rhineland evacuation. 19:(14)

Finance

The financial liquidation of the war. 41:(23) (a)

Foreign relations

China

German staff officers in China. 5:(19)

France

France: The French and Rhineland evacuation. 19:(14)

National defense

Gedanken eines Soldaten. 23:(110)

Reparations

Germany: Definite move for total reparations settlement. 19:(11)

The financial liquidation of the war. 41:(23) (a)

GOVERNMENT

Kriegsführung und Politik. 23:(16)

GRANT, Ulysses Simpson

U.S. Grant—an example of leadership. 24:(6)

Soldier presidents. 29:(10)

More about leadership and loyalty. 17:(16)

de GRASSE, Francois Joseph Paul, Comte 1722-1788
A great forgotten man (de Grasse). 26:(17)

GREAT Britain
British Empire: Industrial diplomacy. 19:(1)
British Empire: The outlook for 1929. 19:(30)
 Finance
 United States
Kriegsschulden, amerikan, Mittelmeer, Monroe-doktrin.—Zusammenhänge. 23:(39)
 Foreign relations
 France
The Anglo-French naval accord. 5:(16)
 United States
Letter showing secret navy pact discovered. 18:(17)
 History
 1919
Naval operations in the Baltic. 21:(11)
 Politics and government
Great Britain: Recent political events. 18:(1)
The British Empire: The monarchy. 19:(24)
 Wireless communications
Wireless communication in the British Empire. 37:(10)

GREECE
Present Balkan and Eastern Mediterranean situation. 19:(29)
 Politics and government
Greece: The return of Venizelos. 19:(2)

GRENADES
See Ordnance

GRIERSON, Brigadier General Benjamin H.
The Border command: General Grierson and the 10th Cavalry. 2:(2)

GROUPS of Armies
See Field forces

GUNS
See Ordnance

GYMNASISTICS, Military
See Athletics, Military

II

HAIG, Douglas Haig, 1st Earl
Heroes then and now. 41:(56) (b)

HANGARS
See Aeronautics, Military

HARBORD, Major General James G.
General Harbord's impressions of Liddell Hart's *Reputations Ten Years After*. 41:(56) (c)

HARRISON, Benjamin
Soldier presidents. 29:(10)

HARRISON, William H.
Soldier presidents. 29:(10)

HAWAIIAN Department
Problems of Hawaiian Department outlined. 3:(5)

HAYES, Rutherford B.
Soldier presidents. 29:(10)

HELMETS
See Equipment, Military

HINDENBURG, Paul von Beneckendorff und von
The Germans march home. 41:(32) (f)
Heroes then and now. 41:(56) (b)
Zu Hindenburgs 81. Geburtstag. 23:(101)

HIPPOLOGY
See Horses Horsemanship

HISTORICAL examples, Military
 Cavalry
Brenken: *Kavallerieverwendung nach den aus der Kriegsgeschichte zu ziehenden Lehren*. 7:(14)
 Wellington
"Study—a suggestion." 21:(20)

HISTORICAL rides
See Applicatory exercises

HISTORY, Military
Comment mettre sur pied une monographie de combat. 34:(5)

HOFFMANN, General Max, German Army
Die Aufzeichnungen des Generals Hoffmann. 23:(115)

HORSES HORSEMANSHIP
See also Sporting notes, in issues of *Cavalry Journal (British)*
See also issues of *Sportsman; Spur*
The Argentine Creole horse, Buenos Aires-New York. 9:(4)
A history of cavalry horses. 9:(5)
Remounts: Breeding, purchase, issue and training. 14:(3)
Horse-breeding in the west. 30:(1)
The A, B, C of horsemanship. Discussed with reference to Baucher. 30:(2)
Purchasing and issuing remounts. 28:(11)
Developing the horse at a western remount depot. 28:(13)
The remount service past and present. 28:(14)
Some elementary principles of horse breeding. 28:(15)
Shoeing the army horse and mule. 28:(16)
American wild horses. 41:(41) (b)
The 1928 National. 41:(57) (a)
About polo in India. 2:(7)
Mounts' coloring discussed. 3:(29)
The jumping stars at the National Horse Show. 30:(3)
The Quarter Horse. 30:(4)
Blood will tell. 30:(5)
Die Lage der deutschen Pferdezucht. 23:(5)
Wandlungen der Soldatenreiterei. 23:(27)
Gedanken über Kriegstechnik und Reiter-ausbildung. 23:(36)
Zu: "Wandlungen der Soldatenreiterei." 23:(76)
Kavalleriepferd und Landespferdezucht. 23:(104)
 Draft
Reiten und Fahren. 23:(19)

HOSPITALS, Military
See Medical service, Military

HOUSE, Colonel Edward Mandell
The United States at war. 5:(12)

HOUSEKEEPING, Military

Military housekeeping. 17:(17)

HOUSING, Army

See Barracks and quarters

HUNGARY

Hungary: The kingless kingdom. 19:(26)

HOWITZERS

See Ordnance

INDIA

Trans-Indus problems: Some new aspects considered. 7:(1)

Military

Soldiering on the Afghan border. 41:(27) (e)

INDUSTRIAL workers of the world
("I.W.W.")

See also issues of *Daily Data Sheet*

INDUSTRIALISM, Military

The decisive decade, 1918-1928. 6:(1)
Munitions preparedness ten years after the World War. 6:(2)
Industrial mobilization. 6:(4)
Transportation in industrial mobilization. 6:(5)
Power in industrial mobilization. 6:(6)
Military lessons of the Great War. 41:(22) (a)
Sur les méthodes d'étude des nouveaux matériels de guerre. 34:(8)

INFANTRY

See also Machine guns; Marksmanship; Tanks
The backbone of the army. 24:(11)
Swords and roses: The foot soldier. 41:(52) (f)
Infantry and tanks. 36:(7)
Abzweigungen—Massenheer—starke Division. 23:(68)

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Gefechtsbeobachtung bei den Infanteriestäben. 23:(71)

Accompanying artillery

Infanterie-Begleitartillerie bei Lemberg. 23:(37)

Antiaircraft defense

Tiefflieger und ihre Bekämpfung durch die Truppe. 23:(92)

Armament

Limitations of the automatic rifle. 17:(8)
Thoughts on the effect of auto-rifles on organization. 17:(12)
Verwendung schwerer Infanteriewaffen. 23:(112)

Battalion

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Alte Gedanken und neue Erfahrungen beim Ausbildungsbataillon. 23:(109) (116)

Bayonet fighting

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Alte Gedanken und neue Erfahrungen beim Ausbildungsbataillon. 23:(108)

Chemical warfare service

Chemical warfare, treaty abrogation and the infantry. 17:(23)

Combat firing

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Kein selbstständiges Abweichen vom Feuerbefehl im Schützenfeuer. 23:(24)

Defensive combat

L'Infanterie dans la défensive sur de grands fronts. 33:(7)

Drill

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Geschlossenes Exerzieren, Ausbildung, Disziplin. 23:(80)

Field artillery

La liaison Infanterie-Artillerie.—L'accompagnement immédiat et l'appui direct. 33:(5)
L'ajustage des feux et la manœuvre. 34:(7)
Zusammenwirken von Infanterie und Artillerie. 23:(33) (84)

Fire

Lücken. 23:(70)

Grenades

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Handgranatenwerfen. 23:(99)

Intelligence and information

Le service de renseignements dans le régiment d'Infanterie, avec un cas concret. 33:(4)

Mechanization

Infantry and mechanization: A reply. 15:(1)

Organization

Grundsätze der Friedensorganisation eines Infanterieregiments. 23:(52)

Reconnaissance

Wanderpatrouillen mit Faltbooten. 23:(22)

Signal communications

Unsere Heereshunde. 23:(6)

Der Nachrichtendienst der Infanterie. 23:(20)

Tactics

Some infantry phases of stream crossings. 17:(19)

The defence of Bowler Bridge. 5:(27) (29) (33) (35) (40)

L'offensive de la Malmaison avec une section du 30e régiment d'infanterie. 33:(17)

Au Levant.—Avec la colonne légère à la prise de Souda (24-25 avril 1926). 33:(18)

Un épisode de la défense de Chevincourt par le 12e régiment d'infanterie: Perse et reprise de la ferme Vaugenilieu (10-13 juin 1918). 33:(19)

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Das Gelände. 23:(48)

Verwendung schwerer Infanteriewaffen. 23:(112)

Delaying actions

Travail d'application tactique.—Manœuvre en retraite.—Établissement d'un rideau de feu.—Emploi des gaz. 33:(11) (16)

Tanks

Infantry and tanks. 20:(10)

Infanterie und Kampfwagen auf Grund der französischen Kampfwagenverwendung. 23:(53)

Training

Grundsätze der Friedensorganisation eines Infanterieregiments. 23:(52)

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Alte Gedanken und neue Erfahrungen beim Ausbildungsbataillon. 23:(108) (116)

Training regulations

Das neue französische Infanterie-Regiment. 23:(11)

Transportation

A short cut to mobility. 15:(7)

Weapons

France

Notes on infantry weapons. 19:(13)

Germany
Notes on infantry weapons. 19:(13)
 Great Britain
Notes on infantry weapons. 19:(13)
 Italy
Notes on infantry weapons. 19:(13)
 Japan
Notes on infantry weapons. 19:(13)
 United States
Notes on infantry weapons. 19:(13)
 France
Le nouveau règlement de l'infanterie. 33:(10)
Das neue französische Infanterie-Reglement. 23:(11)
 Poland
Grundsätze der Friedensorganisation eines Infanterieregiments. 23:(52)
 United States
The doughboys. 29:(8)
Chiefs make annual reports. 3:(17)
U.S. infantry in 1927-28. 5:(39)

INFORMATION
 See Intelligence and information

INITIATIVE
Soldner und Selbständigkeit. 23:(12)

INSIGNIA, Military
 See Uniforms and insignia

INSULAR affairs, Bureau of
Chiefs make annual reports. 3:(17)

INTELLIGENCE and information
 See also Reconnaissance
L'observation dans le groupe de reconnaissance divisionnaire. 32:(2)

INTERIOR, Zone of the
 See Zone of the Interior

INTERNATIONAL relations
The renunciation of war. 7:(8)
Ten years after the Armistice. I. Effects on American foreign policy. II. The changed international situation. III. The execution of the peace treaties. 41:(19) (a)
The Pact of Paris with historical commentary. 41:(28) (a)
A German general on disarmament. 41:(36) (a)
Is it permissible under Washington Treaty to postpone laying down replacement battleships beyond year scheduled in the treaty? 18:(28)
The pact to outlaw war. 21:(6)
Bigger and better armaments. 41:(25) (a)
The post-war movements to reduce naval armaments. 41:(28) (b)

IRAQ
Arabian affairs. 21:(9)

IRON
The world's situation in coal and iron. 12:(18)

ITALY
Present Balkan and Eastern Mediterranean situation. 19:(29)

National defense
Italy: Italian naval policy. 18:(12)
Die italienische Wehrreform. 23:(73)
 Politics and government
Italy: Grand Council of Fascism. 19:(15)

J

JACKSON, Andrew
Soldier presidents. 29:(10)

JACKSON, General Thomas ("Stonewall")
More about leadership and loyalty. 17:(16)

JAPAN
 Aeronautics
Japan: Aeronautical development in Japan. 19:(16)
 Foreign relations
 China
Japan: Japan's "Special interests" in Manchuria. 19:(3)
Present status of Sino-Japanese situation. 18:(9)

JOFFRE, Joseph Jacques Césaire
Heroes then and now. 41:(56) (b)

JOHNSON, Andrew
Soldier presidents. 29:(10)

JOINT army and navy exercises
 See Applicatory exercises

JUDGE Advocate General
Work of Army J.A.G. Department stated. 3:(2)
Investigations under the new manual for courts martial. 17:(7)

K

KELLOGG Pact
 See War, Outlawry of

KITCHENER of Khartoum, Horatio Herbert Kitchener, 1st earl
Heroes then and now. 41:(56) (b)

L

LANDING operations
 See Tactics and strategy—Landing operations

LARAMIE, Fort
Fort Laramie, 1834-1928. 41:(7) (e)

LAW, Military
Work of Army J.A.G. Department stated. 3:(2)

LAW, Military
Investigations under the new manual for courts martial. 17:(7)

LEADERSHIP, Military
The first regiment of Spahis. 9:(6)
U.S. Grant—an example of leadership. 24:(6)
Wilson—The greatest war leader of them all. 41:(6) (a)
Some of the problems of a regimental and post commander, and how they were met. 17:(11)
More about leadership and loyalty. 17:(16)
Character and success. 26:(18)
Mittlere und niedere Führung in der deutschen März-Offensive 1918. 23:(63)
Panik! 23:(89)

LEAGUE of Nations

League of Nations—Ninth ordinary session. 18:(15)

LEE, General Robert E.

More about leadership and loyalty. 17:(16)

LEGISLATION, Military

See also Service bills in Congress, in issues of *Army and Navy Journal*; also issues of the *United States Daily*

LIAISON, Military

Unsere Heereshunde. 23:(6)

LIBRARIES, Military

The use of books. 12:(8)
The Hoover war library. 41:(42) (d)

Belgium

Das Militärbibliothekswesen. 23:(78)

Greece

Das Militärbibliothekswesen. 23:(78)

Italy

Das Militärbibliothekswesen. 23:(78)

Netherlands

Das Militärbibliothekswesen. 23:(78)

Switzerland

Das Militärbibliothekswesen. 23:(78)

LINCOLN, Abraham

Soldier presidents. 29:(10)

LITHUANIA

Foreign relations

Poland

Lithuania and her relations with Poland. 21:(8)

LOGISTICS

Despatch of an expeditionary force—long sea voyage. 20:(7)

LONGSTREET, General James

More about leadership and loyalty. 17:(16)

LOPEZ, Don Francisco

To the death! 41:(32) (c)

LOYALTY, Military

More about leadership and loyalty. 17:(16)

LUDENDORFF, Erich, Field Marshal (1865-)

The turning point of the war. 41:(42) (b)
Heroes then and now. 41:(56) (b)

M

MACHINE guns

Machine gun training in the first corps area. 17:(2)
Lücken. 23:(70)

MANCHURIA

Japan: Japan's "Special interests" in Manchuria. 19:(3)

MANEUVERS

See Applicatory exercises

MAP maneuvers

See Applicatory exercises

MAP problems

See Applicatory exercises

MAPPING, Military

See Maps and mapping

MAPS and mapping

A new compass. 5:(18)

Aerial

Mapping United States airways. 24:(2)

Historical

Surveying under difficulties in 1860. 24:(8)

MARCHEs and marching

Powder River Indian expedition of 1865: Cole's long march of 1865. 29:(13) (14) (15)

Skis

Hochtouren mit Schneeschuhen. 23:(31)

MARINE Corps School

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

MARINES

Great Britain—Royal Marines

Soldiers and sailors too. 15:(8)

MARINES

United States Marine Corps

The U.S. Marine Corps, present and future. 26:(7)

Foreword: Semper Fidelis. 26:(10)

Why Quantico? 26:(13)

History

The battles for the possession of Belleau Woods, June 1918. 26:(11)

The marine brigade. 26:(12)

"We will do our best." 26:(14)

MARKSMANSHIP

The national matches. 1:(1)

International matches

International rifle matches—1928. 1:(2)

MAYAS, Yucatan Indians

La Sorprendente Civilizacion Maya. 8:(2)

MCKINLEY, William

Soldier presidents. 29:(10)

MCKINLOCK, Alexander

Alexander McKinlock. 14:(10)

McNUTT, Paul V., National Commander of the American Legion

The Hoosier schoolmaster. 41:(5) (c)

MEADE, General George

More about leadership and loyalty. 17:(16)

MECHANIZATION and motorization

Infantry and mechanization: A reply. 15:(1)

"Science" and war: Some comments. 15:(6)

A short cut to mobility. 15:(7)

Wheels and tracks: Cooperation of armoured cars with tanks. 7:(7)

Some new light tanks. 36:(1)

Military lessons of the Great War. 41:(22) (a)

The radius of action of armoured forces. 17:(3)

The mechanized force, facts and theories. 14:(11)

On future warfare—two reviews. 21:(3)

Das Tankproblem ehedem und in Zukunft.
23:(95)
Französisch-englische Manöver im Rheinland.
23:(97)
Trugschlüsse und Irrlehren. 23:(105)

Administration

Training and administration in a mechanised unit. 20:(4)

Artillery

Mechanization and motorization and their effects upon heavy artillery. 12:(9)

Cavalry

Une opinion allemande sur la motorisation de la cavalerie: l'avenir de la cavalerie. 32:(20)
Gedanken über Kriegstechnik und Reiterausbildung. 23:(36)

Engineers

Mechanization and the Royal Engineers. 7:(4)
The work of a mechanized field company during divisional training. 35:(4)

Tactics

The defence of Bowler Bridge. 5:(27) (29) (33)
(35) (40)

Ausbildungsfragen: Von den Sonderwaffen.
23:(30)

Training

Training and administration in a mechanised unit. 20:(4)

France

France: Recent developments in motorization.
19:(33)

Great Britain

The end of mimic war, 1928. 5:(5)

The army and the future—lessons of 1928.
36:(6)

The end of the Armoured Force (and the beginning of two new mechanized units). 5:(34)

Armoured forces in 1928. 21:(17)

United States

U.S. experimental mechanised force: The road tests. 5:(14)

The experimental Mechanized Force. 14:(6)

French tanks bombarded by motor army. 38:(1)

Ordnance men study motors at factories. 38:(2)

Mechanical cavalry adds fire power. 38:(3)

Army built six-wheeler—best combat tank carrier. 38:(4)

The mechanized force, facts and theories. 14:(11)

Favor mechanized force. 3:(27)

A permanent motor force for U.S. Army. 38:(5)

What the doughboy thinks of mechanization.
38:(6)

MEDICAL corps

See Medical service, Military

MEDICAL service, Military

See also Veterinary service, Military
Replacements and hospitalization and their relation to losses in war. 25:(3) (7)
Unsere Heereshunde. 23:(6)

Cavalry

Medical arrangements for cavalry. 10:(93)

Chemical warfare service

Chemical warfare and its medical significance.
25:(1)

Training

United States

The training of a medical reserve officer. 25:(6)

Russia

Sanitarnaya Taktika. 25:(4)

United States

Field service. 25:(2)

Army annual reports made. 3:(19)

MEDICAL service, Navy

Activities of the Medical Corps, United States Navy. 26:(9)

METEOROLOGY, Military

Meteorology and the fighting services. 21:(15)

MILITARISM

See also War

United States

American militarism a myth—protective preparedness a necessity. 17:(5)

MILITARY

For other subjects see term so modified; *e.g.*, Military education; *see* Education, Military

MILITARY education

See Education, Military

MILITARY life and customs

See Army life

MILITARY training, Civilian

See Civilian military training

MILITARY training, Compulsory

See R.O.T.C.

MILITIA Bureau

Chiefs make annual reports. 3:(17)

MOBILIZATION

The time factor in war preparation. 17:(22)

MOBILIZATION of Industries

See Industrialism, Military

MONROE Doctrine

The United States Navy and 104 years of the Monroe Doctrine. 26:(15)

MONROE, James

Soldier presidents. 29:(10)

MORALE, Military

See also Discipline, Military

Elements of military psychology. 12:(4)
Wer ist der Hauptschuldige am Marne-unheil, die O.H.L. oder der Zeitgeist? 23:(42)

Panik! 23:(89)

MOTOR transport

See Transportation, Military—Motor

MOUNTAIN artillery

See Field artillery

MOUNTAIN warfare

See Tactics and strategy—Special operations

MOVING pictures

Ausbildungsfragen: Filmunterricht. 23:(44)

MUNITIONS

See Ordnance

MUSKETRY

See Infantry

N

NATIONAL Defense

Legion military report. 3:(4)
Coolidge's Armistice plea for adequate defense lauded by press. 3:(14)
Navy policy announced. 3:(16)
The Anglo-French naval accord. 5:(16)
The decisive decade, 1918-1928. 6:(1)
The Reserve Officers' Association and national defense. 12:(5)
Historical background of military system. 24:(7)
Elements and outlook of American sea-power. 26:(1)
National defense—its necessity proven. 28:(19)
A department of national defense: we need it. 41:(1) (a)
Military lessons of the Great War. 41:(22) (a)
Our pressing naval problems. 41:(24) (a)
American militarism a myth—protective preparedness a necessity. 17:(5)
National preparedness. 17:(9)
The time factor in war preparation. 17:(22)
Contribution à l'étude de la protection des populations civiles contre les gaz de combat. 31:(2)
Coolidge on national defense. 3:(23)
National policy in relation to the conduct of war. 21:(12)
United States military estimates. 5:(38)
Kriegsführung und Politik. 23:(16)
Who commands the Officers' Reserve? 41:(39) (a)
Is our Army Prussianized? 41:(41) (d)

France

French air reform: The effect of the new decree. 5:(18)
A separate air ministry for France. 18:(21)
Supreme war council of national defense. 18:(22)
France: The new tasks of the higher command. 21:(23)

Germany

A German general on disarmament. 41:(36) (a)
Great Britain
Civil aviation and imperial defence. 5:(7)
Progress of the R.A.F. 5:(15)
Imperial air policy. 5:(17)

National conduct of war

Wilson—The greatest war leader of them all. 41:(6) (a)

Netherlands

Holland: Ministry of Defence. 21:(22)

NATIONAL Guard

Guard strength announced. 3:(6)
National Guard Association policies are outlined. 3:(25)

NAVAL armaments

See Navies

NAVAL bases

Strategic naval bases throughout the world. 12:(14)

NAVAL disarmament

British Empire: The Anglo-French naval agreement. 19:(6)

NAVAL War College

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

NAVIES

See also Disarmament

The Anglo-French naval accord. 5:(16)
The importance of the sea. 18:(8)
International events: President Coolidge defines America's attitude toward Europe. 41:(19) (e)
A saga of the sea: A new era begins. 41:(52) (b)
Some disarmament figures. 5:(26)
Article on aircraft tactics is discussed. 3:(28)
The Anglo-French naval agreement. 18:(19)
Is it permissible under Washington Treaty to postpone laying down replacement battleship beyond year scheduled in the treaty? 18:(28)

The post-war movements to reduce naval armaments. 41:(28) (b)

Staff

Staff or anti-staff. 21:(16)

Submarines

The future of the submarine. 21:(2)

NAVIES of the world

See also Navy notes, in issues of Journal of the Royal United Service Institution; Heere und Flotten, in Militär-Wochenblatt; Professional Notes, in Naval Institute Proceedings

See also Navy, United States

Argentine

Argentine: President's message to Congress; Argentina's vigilance of territorial waters; Argentine naval commission in Europe. 18:(4)

Belgium

Belgium: National defense reorganization. 19:(25)

France

The Anglo-French naval accord. 5:(16)
British Empire: The Anglo-French naval agreement. 19:(6)
France: Tests to be undertaken by candidates for the Naval War College. 18:(2)
France: Proposed naval budget for 1929. 18:(10)
Summary of the present organization and distribution of the British and French fleets. 18:(16)
Letter showing secret navy pact discovered. 18:(17)

The Anglo-French naval agreement. 18:(19)

French naval policy. 18:(23)

The Anglo-French naval conversations. 21:(7)

Great Britain

The Anglo-French naval accord. 5:(16)
British Empire: The Anglo-French naval agreement. 19:(6)

Great Britain: Inspection of the Cornwall. 18:(1)
Summary of the present organization and distribution of the British and French fleets. 18:(16)

Letter showing secret navy pact discovered. 18:(17)

The British fleet. 41:(27) (b)

British naval policy, 1928. 18:(18)

The Anglo-French naval agreement. 18:(19)

The Anglo-French naval conversations. 21:(7)

Staff or anti-staff. 21:(16)

Italy

Italy: Account of sinking of submarine F-14; Italian torpedoes. 18:(3)

Italy: Italian naval policy. 18:(12)

Netherlands

Netherlands: Transfer of personnel to new department of defense. 18:(14)

Holland: Ministry of Defence. 21:(22)

December, 1928

Russia
Russia: Naval estimate. 18:(6)
Russia: Report of commission for improving
Baltic fleet. 18:(27)

Spain
Spain: Naval progress. 18:(7)
The development of the Spanish navy. 18:(25)

Turkey
Turkish naval program. 18:(26)

NAVY Department
A department of national defense: we need it. 41:(1) (a)

NAVY, United States
See also Professional Notes, in issues of *Naval Institute Proceedings*
Navy policy announced. 3:(16)
The Anglo-French naval accord. 5:(16)
British Empire: The Anglo-French naval agreement. 19:(6)
The heart of the navy. 26:(2)
Letter showing secret navy paper discovered. 18:(17)
International events: President Coolidge defines America's attitude toward Europe. 41:(19) (e)
Our pressing naval problems. 41:(24) (a)
The paramount question of to-day—Naval strength of the Great Powers—The American fleet in being. 41:(27) (a)

Appropriations
United States military estimates. 5:(38)

Communications
Communications. 26:(5)

History
The United States Navy and 104 years of the Monroe Doctrine. 26:(15)

Medical service
Activities of the Medical Corps, United States Navy. 26:(9)

Reserves
Development of the United States Naval Reserve by the Bureau of Navigation. 26:(4)

Supplies
Supplies for the navy. 26:(6)

Training
Training in the navy. 26:(8)

NETHERLANDS
Department of defense
Netherlands: Transfer of personnel to new department of defense. 18:(14)

Finance
United States
Kriegsschulden, amerikan, Mittelmeer, Monroe-doktrin.—Zusammenhänge. 23:(39)

National defense
Netherlands: Transfer of personnel to new department of defense. 18:(14)

Politics and government
Netherlands: Dutch political difficulties. 18:(13)

NICARAGUA
Nicaragua—as I found it. 29:(7) (12)

American intervention
Nicaragua: Electoral situation. 19:(4)

Politics and government
Nicaragua: Electoral situation. 19:(4)

NIGHT operations
See Tactics and strategy—Night operations

O

OFFENSIVE combat
See Tactics and strategy—Offensive combat

OFFICERS, Army
See Army officers

ORDNANCE
The decisive decade, 1918-1928. 6:(1)
Munitions preparedness ten years after the World War. 6:(2)
Ordnance day. 29:(6)
Ordnance men study motors at factories. 38:(2)

Aircraft armament
Mitrailleuses d'aviation Madsen. 31:(7)

Automotive
Armored cars
Armored cars. 14:(2)
Tractors
The inception and development of the caterpillar tractor. 14:(4)

Guns
Oerlikon anti-tank and anti-aircraft gun. 14:(18)
Eine neue Geschützart: Kanonen-Haubitzen. 23:(69)

Howitzers
L'obusier léger dans les armées étrangères. 31:(6)
Eine neue Geschützart: Kanonen-Haubitzen. 23:(69)

Small arms
Notes on infantry weapons. 19:(13)
Some thoughts on the Royal Tank Corps personal weapon. 36:(2)
Army Board recommends caliber .276 for semi-automatic rifle. 6:(8)
Limitations of the automatic rifle. 17:(8)
Thoughts on the effect of auto-rifles on organization. 17:(12)

United States
Report of Chief of Ordnance, 30 June 1928. 3:(12)
Our latest peace insurance. 41:(55) (a)

ORGANIZATION, Military
See also under each arm or branch

ORGANIZED reserves
See Reserves, Organized

OVERSEAS expedition
See Tactics and strategy—Special operations
—Overseas expeditions

P

PACIFISM
See also issues of *Daily Data Sheet*
See also The enemy within our gates, in issues of *National Republic*

PACK
See Transportation, Military—Animal—Pack; Equipment, Military

PACT of Paris

See War, Outlawry of

PANAMA, Department of

Army air plans for Panama are stated. 3:(9)

PANICS

Panik! 23:(89)

PARAGUAY

Foreign relations

Bolivia

Bolivian-Paraguayan boundary dispute. 19:(32)
A South American conflict: Bolivia and Paraguay. 5:(37)

History

To the death! 41:(32) (e)

PARIS

Fortifications

Hirschauer and Klein: *Paris en état de défense 1914*. 7:(12)

PATRIOTISM

The history of a patriot. 41:(7) (b)

PAY, Army

See Finance, Military

PEACE

See also Disarmament; International relations; War

PERSHING, John Joseph

Pershing as his orderlies know him. 41:(5) (a)
Heroes then and now. 41:(56) (b)
Pershing's job today. 41:(63) (a)
General Harbord's impressions of Liddell Hart's *Reputations Ten Years After*. 41:(56) (c)

PERU

Foreign relations

Chile

Chilean-Peruvian accord. 19:(17)

PETAIN, Henri Philippe Benoni Omer Joseph

General Harbord's impressions of Liddell Hart's *Reputations Ten Years After*. 41:(56) (c)
Souvenirs du Maréchal Pétain sur la bataille de Verdun. I-III. 41:(35) (b) (c) (d)

PHOTOGRAPHY, Military

Photographing a war. 37:(4)

PHYSICAL training, Military

See Athletics, Military

PIERCE, Franklin

Soldier presidents. 29:(10)

PIGEONS, Military

Pigeons. 37:(9)
The peerless messenger. 37:(12)

POLAND

Foreign relations

Lithuania

Lithuania and her relations with Poland. 21:(8)

POLICY, Military

See National defense

PONTON bridges

See Bridges Bridging, Military

POSTS and garrisons

The architecture of the army post. 28:(2)
The planning of army posts. 28:(3)
Some of the problems of a regimental and post commander, and how they were met. 17:(11)

POWDER

See Ordnance

PREPAREDNESS, Military

See National defense

PRESIDENTS, United States

Soldier presidents. 29:(10)
Wilson—The greatest war leader of them all. 41:(6) (a)
International events: President Coolidge defines America's attitude toward Europe. 41:(19) (e)
Coolidge on national defense. 3:(23)

PRISONERS of war

Prisoners of war. 25:(5)

PRISONERS, Military

See also Disciplinary barracks

PROFESSION, Military

Erziehung und Berufsethik. 23:(75)

PROJECTILES

See Ordnance

PROMOTION

See Army officers

PSYCHOLOGY, Military

Elements of military psychology. 12:(4)
Practical psychology: Its relation to military training. 7:(6)
The human mind and its activity. 17:(6) (14)
Some of the problems of a regimental and post commander, and how they were met. 17:(11)
More about leadership and loyalty. 17:(16)
Military housekeeping. 17:(17)
The psychologist looks at the army. 17:(21)
Character and success. 26:(18)

Q

QUARTERMASTER corps

See Quartermaster service

QUARTERMASTER service

Chiefs make annual reports. 3:(15)
Cooperation of the Quartermaster Corps with the nation in time of peace. 2:(6)

Remount service

Purchasing and issuing remounts. 28:(11)
Developing the horse at a western remount depot. 28:(13)
The remount service past and present. 28:(14)

United States

Preparation of the War Department annual estimates. 28:(7)
Construction

The work of the construction service, Quartermaster Corps. 28:(1)
Construction in the field. 28:(4)

December, 1928

History
The Quartermaster's Department, 1861-1864. 28:(9)

Real estate
The real estate division. 28:(5)

QUARTERS
See Barracks and quarters

R

RADICALISM
See also issues of *Daily Data Sheet*; The enemy within our gates, in issues of *National Republic*

RADIO
See also Signal communications—Radio
Radio equipment troubles. 37:(2)
Development of radio in the United States Army. 37:(3)

RAIDS
See Tactics and strategy

RAILROADS, Military
See Transportation, Military—Rail

RAILWAY artillery
Contribution à l'histoire de l'artillerie française. 31:(13)

READING, Military
The use of books. 12:(8)

RECONNAISSANCE
See also Intelligence and information
L'observation dans le groupe de reconnaissance divisionnaire. 32:(2)

Water
Wanderpatrouillen mit Faltbooten. 23:(22)

RECRUITS RECRUITING
Training
Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Einzelausbildung. 23:(87)

RELIEF of units
See Tactics and strategy—Special operations
—Relief of units

REMOUNT
Remounts: Breeding, purchase, issue and training. 14:(8)
Purchasing and issuing remounts. 28:(11)
Developing the horse at a western remount depot. 28:(13)
The remount service past and present. 28:(14)

REPLACEMENTS
Replacements and hospitalization and their relation to losses in war. 25:(3) (7)

RESERVE Officers' Association
The Reserve Officers' Association and national defense. 12:(5)

RESERVES, Organized
See also The Organized Reserves, in issues of *Military Engineer*; *Infantry Journal*; The National Guard and Reserves, in issues of the *Military Surgeon*

The Reserve Officers' Association and national defense. 12:(5)
The Army correspondence courses. 12:(17)
Who commands the Officers' Reserve? 41:(39) (a)

Training
Reserve officers training. 6:(3)

United States
Medical
The training of a medical reserve officer. 25:(6)

RESOURCES, Military
Animals
Die Lage der deutschen Pferdezucht. 23:(5)

RIDING
See Horses Horsemanship

RIFLE practice
See Marksmanship

RIVER crossings
See Tactics and strategy—Special operations
—River crossings

ROOSEVELT, Theodore
Soldier presidents. 29:(10)

R.O.T.C.
Who commands the Officers' Reserve? 41:(39) (a)

RUBBER
Our crude rubber dependence. 28:(6)

RUMANIA
Politics and government
Roumania: Agrarian strategy versus oriental politics. 19:(21)

RUSSIA
Soviet Russia: Turkistan-Siberian Railway. 21:(24)
Aeronautics
Organisation der Luftstreitkräfte Sowjetrepubliks. 23:(60)
Das russisch-afghanische Luftfahrtabkommen. 23:(77)

S

SANITARY service
See Medical service, Military

SCHOOLS, Army
See Schools, Service (U.S.); Schools, Foreign military

SCHOOLS, Foreign military
France
Lanlan: *L'Ecole Militaire*. 7:(15)
The Ecole Militaire de Paris. 17:(13)
France
Cavalry School
Saumur. 32:(23)

Special Service Schools
Enlisted men
Ausbildungsfragen: Heeresfachschulunterricht. 23:(54)

SCHOOLS, Military (Civilian)

See R.O.T.C.

SCHOOLS, Service (U.S.)

Army Industrial College

Plans and courses of Army Industrial College for 1928-29 outlined. 3:(1)
The Army Industrial College. 6:(7)

Army War College

Announce school policies. 3:(26)

General Service Schools

Announce school policies. 3:(26)

Special Service Schools

Quartermaster Schools—Schools for Cooks and Bakers
Standardize ration courses. 3:(31)

SEA power

See also Navies

The importance of the sea. 18:(8)
Elements and outlook of American sea-power. 26:(1)

v. SEECKT, General German Army, former Minister of Defense

Gedanken eines Soldaten. 23:(110)

SEPARATE arms

See under each arm

SERVICE, Military

See also National defense

SEVENTH Cavalry

Some reminiscences, including the Washita Battle, November 27, 1868. 9:(1)

SHARPSHOOTING

See Marksmanship

SHELTER, Military

See also Barracks and quarters

SHERIDAN, General Phillip Henry

The Border command: General Philip Henry Sheridan and his operations in 1865-66. 2:(4)

SHOEING

Shoeing the army horse and mule. 28:(16)

SIGNAL communications

See also Ciphers and codes, Military
The present and future development of signal communication. 37:(11)

"The strategical signal communications with the German right wing and their influence on the operations up to the Battle of the Marne, 1914." 23:(26)

Die fehlende Verbindung zwischen V. und XIII. Armeekorps in der Schlacht bei Longwy am 22. August 1914. 23:(98)

Animal

Pigeons. 37:(9)
The peerless messenger. 37:(12)
Unsere Heereshunde. 23:(6)

Cavalry

Cavalry signals in India. 10:(2)
Der Nachrichteneinsatz im Kavallerieregiment und in der Kavalleriebrigade. 23:(65)

Infantry

Der Nachrichtendienst der Infanterie. 23:(20)

Messengers

Unsere Heereshunde. 23:(6)

Photography

Photographing a war. 37:(4)

Radio

Radio equipment troubles. 37:(2)
Development of radio in the United States Army. 37:(3)

Tactics

Ausbildungsfragen: Von den Sonderwaffen. 23:(30)

Units

Army Pigeon Company

The peerless messenger. 37:(12)

Wire

Recent developments in wire-laying equipment. 37:(7)

Interception

The Italian telephone interception during the war. 37:(8)

Telephone

The telephone: commercial v. military history and development. 37:(1)

United States

Chiefs make annual reports. 3:(17)

SIGNAL communications, Navy

Communications. 26:(5)

SIGNAL corps

See Signal communications

SKETCHING

See Maps and mapping

SKIS

Hochtouren mit Schneeschuhen. 23:(31)

SMALL arms

See Ordnance

SMALL wars

See Tactics and strategy—Special operations—Small wars

SMOKE

See Chemical warfare service

SOUTH Africa

National defense

South African defence: The present state. (II) 5:(2)

SOUTH America

History

To the death! 41:(32) (c)

SPAIN

Spain: The "New Spain" in the making. 19:(7)

SPANISH-American War veterans

Al Margen de la Gran Parade. 8:(10)

SPECIAL operations

See Tactics and strategy—Special operations

SPECIAL Service Schools

See Schools, Service (U.S.)

December, 1928

STAFF, General
See Command and staff

STAFF colleges
See Schools, Service

STAFF rides and walks
See Applicatory exercises

STRATEGIC raw materials
The international implications of artificial gasoline. 41:(37) (b)

STRATEGY
See Tactics and strategy

STUART, General James Ewell Brown
Swords and roses: Gold spurs. 41:(52) (d)

SUBMARINES
The future of the submarine. 21:(2)

SUBSISTENCE, Military
See also Water supply
Army chow de luxe. 29:(5)
Living on the country. 28:(8) (18)
Standardize ration courses. 3:(31)

Messing
Military housekeeping. 17:(17)

SUICIDE
Das Selbstmordproblem. 23:(28)

SUMMERALL, Charles P., Major General U.S. Army
El General Ch. P. Summerall y los Veteranos de la Guerra Hispano-Americana. 8:(4)
Alexander McKinlock. 14:(10)

SUPPLY
Living on the country. 28:(8) (18)

Wars in India
Some geographical factors in the campaigns of Assaye and Argoona. 7:(3)

SURGEON General
Army annual reports made. 3:(19)

SURVEYING
See Maps and mapping

SWIMMING
Erster Rettungsschwimmkursus der Reichswehr. 23:(23)

T

TACNA-Arica
Chilean-Peruvian accord. 19:(17)

TACTICAL rides and walks
See Applicatory exercises

TACTICAL training
Ausbildungsfragen. 23:(4)

TACTICS and strategy
Ten years after the Armistice: I. The strategy of the Allies. II. The strategy of the French command. III. The strategy of the Central Powers. 41:(19) (c)

Military lessons of the Great War. 41:(22) (a)
What is wrong with our principles of war. 17:(1)
Taktik und Strategie. 23:(3)
Ausbildungsfragen. 23:(4)
Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Das Gelände. 23:(48)
Zusammenwirken von Infanterie und Artillerie 23:(84)
Taktische Aufgabe 1 a. 23:(98) (107)

Air forces
Ausbildungsfragen: Von den Sonderwaffen. 23:(30)

Cavalry
Brenken: *Kavallerieverwendung nach den aus der Kriegsgeschichte zu ziehenden Lehren.* 7:(14)
La cavalerie aux grandes manœuvres de l'armée du Rhin en 1927. 32:(7) (12)

Coast defense
Seacoast defense. 12:(1)

Detachments
Abseitungen—Massenheer—starke Division. 23:(68)

Engineers
Ausbildungsfragen: Von den Sonderwaffen. 23:(30)

Infantry
Un épisode de la défense de Chevincourt par le 12e régiment d'infanterie: Perte et reprise de la ferme Vaugenlieu (10-13 juin 1918). 33:(19)

Mechanization and motorization
The defence of Bowler Bridge. 5:(27) (29) (33)
(35) (40)
On future warfare—two reviews. 21:(3)
Ausbildungsfragen: Von den Sonderwaffen. 23:(30)

Signal communications
Ausbildungsfragen: Von den Sonderwaffen. 23:(30)

Special operations
Defense of convoy
Au Levant.—Avec la colonne légère à la prise de Soueida (24-25 avril 1926). 33:(18)

Delaying actions
Travail d'application tactique.—Manœuvre en retraite.—Établissement d'un rideau de feu.—Emploi des gaz. 33:(11) (16)

Overseas expeditions
Despatch of an expeditionary force—long sea voyage. 20:(7)

River crossings
Some infantry phases of stream crossings. 17:(19)
Franchissement des fleuves en présence de l'ennemi. 34:(2) (9)
The defence of Bowler Bridge. 5:(27) (29) (33)
(35) (40)
Flussübergänge. 23:(9)
Wanderpatrouillen mit Faltbooten. 23:(22)
Über die Bedeutung der Flüsse bei der Kriegsführung. 23:(11)

Small wars
Trans-Indus problems: Some new aspects considered. 7:(1)

Training
Ausbildungsfragen: Papiertaktik. 23:(35)

TANKS ANTITANK defense

Notes on tank development. 19:(9)
Wheels and tracks: Cooperation of armoured cars with tanks. 7:(7)
Some new light tanks. 36:(1)
Some thoughts on the Royal Tank Corps personal weapon. 36:(2)
French tanks bombarded by motor army. 38:(1)
Army built six-wheeler—best combat tank carrier. 38:(4)
Une opération de guerre avec chars au Maroc (mai 1927). 33:(1)
Oerlikon anti-tank and anti-aircraft gun. 14:(13)
Infantry and tanks. 36:(7)
Gedanken über kampfwagenabwehr. 23:(18)
Infanterie und Kampfwagen auf Grund der französischen Kampfwagenverwendung. 23:(53)
Tankkarten und Tankforts. 23:(85)
Das Tankproblem ehedem und in Zukunft. 23:(95)

Firing

Fire orders and recognition of target. 36:(3)

Infantry

Infantry and tanks. 20:(10)

Personal

Some thoughts on the Royal Tank Corps personal weapon. 36:(2)

Weapons

The personal weapon. 36:(5)

France

La première compagnie du 517e régiment de chars au Maroc en 1926. 33:(14)

United States

L'évolution du char de combat aux Etats-Unis. 33:(9)

TARGET practice

See Marksmanship

TAYLOR, Zachary

Soldier presidents. 29:(10)

TECHNOLOGY, Military

Technischer Rundblick. 23:(21)

TELEPHONE

The telephone: commercial & military history and development. 37:(1)

TENTH Cavalry

The Border command: General Grierson and the 10th Cavalry. 2:(2)

TERMINOLOGY, Military

What is wrong with our principles of war. 17:(1)
Principles and methods. 17:(18)

TERRAIN

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Das Gelände. 23:(48)

TERRAIN exercises

See Applicatory exercises

TEXAS

History

The Border command: General Philip Henry Sheridan and his operations in 1865-66. 2:(4)

THEATER of operations

Replacements and hospitalization and their relation to losses in war. 25:(3) (7)

Combat zone

Signal communication

The present status and future development of signal communication. 37:(11)

Communications zone

Signal communication

The present status and future development of signal communication. 37:(11)

Medical service

Replacements and hospitalization and their relation to losses in war. 25:(3) (7)

Replacements

Replacements and hospitalization and their relation to losses in war. 25:(3) (7)

Signal communications

Signal service in the theater of operations. 37:(5)

TOPOGRAPHY, Military

See Maps and mapping

TRACTORS

The inception and development of the caterpillar tractor. 14:(4)

TRAINING, Military

See also Schools, Service (U.S.); also under respective branches

Plan more C.P. exercises. 3:(19)

Ausbildungsfragen: Filmunterricht. 23:(44)

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Geslossenes Exerzieren, Ausbildung, Disziplin. 23:(80)

Enlisted

Ausbildungsfragen: Heeresfachschulunterricht. 23:(54)

Psychology

Practical psychology: Its relation to military training. 7:(6)

Recruits

Aus der Werkstatt der Truppe: Einzelausbildung. 23:(87)

Reserves

Technical

Reserve officers training. 6:(3)

Tactics

Ausbildungsfragen: Papieraktik. 23:(35)

France

L'instruction des appels des contingents annuels dans le service à court terme.—Contribution à une méthode d'instruction. 33:(6) (12) (15)

TRAINING regulations

Vorschriften. 23:(55)

TRANSPORTATION, Military

Transportation in industrial mobilization. 6:(5)

Animal

The use of horses and mules in modern warfare. 28:(12)

Motor

Some experiences of light six-wheelers with the 1st Cavalry Brigade. 10:(1)

A short cut to mobility. 15:(7)

December, 1928

Armored cars
Mechanical cavalry adds fire power. 38:(3)

Water
Despatch of an expeditionary force—long sea voyage. 20:(7)

TRENCH mortars
See Ordnance

TRUSTS, Industrial
Europe: The cartel movement. 19:(20)

TURKEY
Present Balkan and Eastern Mediterranean situation. 19:(29)

TYLER, John
Soldier presidents. 29:(10)

U

UNIFORMS and Insignia
Great Britain
Guards' splendors that lured thieves: Pre-khaki uniforms. 41:(27) (d)

United States
The U.S. Army blouse. 29:(1)
U.S. Army breeches and hats. 29:(4)
U.S. Army shoes and leggings. 29:(9)
Army blue uniform return authorized. 3:(24)

UNITED States
War and human nature. 12:(7)
Elements and outlook of American sea-power. 26:(1)
Bigger and better armaments. 41:(25) (a)

Budget
The budget of the United States. 12:(12)

Economics
An economic survey of the United States. 12:(10)

Finance
The budget of the United States. 12:(12)

France
Kriegsschulden, amerikan, Mittelmeer, Monroe-doktrin.—Zusammenhänge. 23:(39)

Great Britain
Kriegsschulden, amerikan, Mittelmeer, Monroe-doktrin.—Zusammenhänge. 23:(39)

Netherlands
Kriegsschulden, amerikan, Mittelmeer, Monroe-doktrin.—Zusammenhänge. 23:(39)

Foreign relations
Coolidge's Armistice plea for adequate defence lauded by press. 3:(14)
The Anglo-French naval accord. 5:(16)
Ten years after the Armistice: I. Effects on American foreign policy. II. The changed international situation. III. The execution of peace treaties. 41:(19) (a)
International events: President Coolidge defines America's attitude toward Europe. 41:(19) (e)
The Pact of Paris with historical commentary. 41:(28) (a)
Kriegsschulden, amerikan, Mittelmeer, Monroe-doktrin.—Zusammenhänge. 23:(39)
Bigger and better armaments. 41:(25) (a)
The post-war movements to reduce naval armaments. 41:(28) (b)

France
Letter showing secret navy pact discovered. 18:(17)
The Anglo-French naval conversations. 21:(7)
France—1865-66

The Border command: General Philip Henry Sheridan and his operations in 1865-66. 2:(4)

Great Britain
Letter showing secret navy pact discovered. 18:(17)
The Anglo-French naval conversations. 21:(7)
Mexico—1865-66

The Border command: General Philip Henry Sheridan and his operations in 1865-66. 2:(4)

Monroe Doctrine
The United States Navy and 104 years of the Monroe Doctrine. 26:(15)

History
Historical background of military system. 24:(7)
Revolution (1775-1785)

Events leading to the Revolutionary War. 4:(1)
Washington's own story. 41:(41) (a)
A great forgotten man (de Grasse). 26:(17)
The Battle of Princeton. 41:(41) (c)

Revolution (1775-1785)—French participation
A great forgotten man (de Grasse). 26:(17)

Civil War
The Border command: First hostile action of the Civil War. 2:(1)
Swords and roses: Belle Boyd, or the female spy. 41:(52) (c)
Swords and roses: Gold spurs. 41:(52) (d)
Retrospect: The Peninsular Campaign. 17:(4) (15) (20)

Civil War—Confederate
Swords and roses: The foot soldier. 41:(52) (f)

Civil War—Naval operations
A saga of the sea: A new era begins. 41:(52) (b)

1865-66
The Border command: General Philip Henry Sheridan and his operations in 1865-66. 2:(4)

Spanish-American war
Our army of 1898 camp again in Cuba. 41:(43) (b)
Al Margo de la Gran Parada. 8:(10)

Boxer rebellion (1900)
"We will do our best." 26:(14)

World War
See also World War—United States
Wilson—The greatest war leader of them all. 41:(6) (a)

Pensions
Billions for pensions. 41:(63) (d)

Veterans
The nation's treatment of our war veterans. 41:(19) (f)

Waterways
Canada: The Great Lakes-to-Atlantic waterway project. 19:(10)

UNITED States Marine Corps
See Marines—United States Marine Corps

UNIVERSITIES, Military training in
See R.O.T.C.

V

VENIZELOS, Eleutherios, 1864- (Greek statesman)

Greece: The return of Venizelos. 19:(2)

VERDUN, Battle of

Souvenirs du Maréchal Pétain sur la bataille de Verdun. I-III. 41:(35) (b) (c) (d)
Verdun. Par le kronprinz Guillaume. 41:(35) (e)

VERMONT

The Army's aid to Vermont. 37:(6)

VETERINARY service, Military

See also Medical service, Military

VOLUNTEERS

Söldner und Selbständigkeit. 23:(12)

W

WAR

See also War and Peace, in issues of *Living Age*

War and human nature. 12:(7)

Air warfare. 15:(2)

"Science" and war: Some comments. 15:(6)

The renunciation of war. 7:(8)

Prisoners of war. 25:(5)

Military lessons of the Great War. 41:(22) (a)

Chemical preparations for war. 41:(37) (a)

A German general on disarmament. 41:(36) (a)

Some disarmament figures. 5:(26)

On future warfare—two reviews. 21:(8)

The pact to outlaw war. 21:(6)

The Anglo-French naval conversations. 21:(7)

National policy in relation to the conduct of war. 21:(12)

France: The new tasks of the higher command. 21:(23)

Zerstörungen und Wiederherstellungen im Kriege. 23:(2)

Wer ist der Hauptschuldige am Marné-unheil, die O.H.L. oder der Zeitgeist? 23:(42)

Über die Folgen des Weltkrieges. 23:(82)

Panik! 23:(89)

Bigger and better armaments. 41:(25) (a)

The post-war movements to reduce naval armaments. 41:(28) (b)

Causes

Economics and modern warfare. 20:(6)

Civilian population

Contribution à l'étude de la protection des populations civiles contre les gaz de combat. 31:(2)

Schutz des Grossstädters gegen kampfgase. 23:(38)

Economic aspects

Billions for pensions. 41:(63) (d)

Naval strategy

Strategic naval bases throughout the world. 12:(14)

Resources

The international implications of artificial gasoline. 41:(37) (b)

The world's situation in coal and iron. 12:(18)

WAR, Conduct of

See War

WAR Department

Chiefs make annual reports. 3:(15)

Preparation of the War Department annual estimates. 28:(7)

Army annual reports made. 3:(19)

Wilson—The greatest war leader of them all. 41:(6) (a)

Who commands the Officers' Reserve? 41:(39) (a)

Annual reports

Secretary Davis reports. 3:(22)

Assistant Secretary

Army annual reports made. 3:(19)

Secretary Davis reports. 3:(22)

Chiefs of branches

Report of Chief of Cavalry, 30 June 1928. 3:(11)

Report of Chief of Ordnance, 30 June 1928. 3:(12)

Report of Chief of Chaplains. 3:(13)

Chiefs make annual reports. 3:(15) (17)

A department of national defense: we need it. 41:(1) (a)

The annual report of the Chief of Field Artillery. 14:(8)

U.S. infantry in 1927-28. 5:(39)

General staff

Army annual reports made. 3:(19)

G-3

Plan more C.P. exercises. 3:(21)

Legislation

Army's legislative outlook is discussed. 3:(18)

Army legislation. 4:(2)

Army legislation in House is discussed. 3:(20)

Mobilization, Industrial

Industrial mobilization. 6:(4)

Power in industrial mobilization. 6:(6)

Transportation in industrial mobilization. 6:(5)

WAR, Future

See War

WAR guilt controversy

See World War—Causes

WAR, National conduct of

Kriegsführung und Politik. 23:(16)

WAR, Outlawry of

The renunciation of war. 7:(8)

The Pact of Paris with historical commentary. 41:(28) (a)

The pact to outlaw war. 21:(6)

Kellogg-Pakt und Rüstungen. 23:(90)

Bigger and better armaments. 41:(25) (a)

WAR, Principles of

What is wrong with our principles of war. 17:(1)

WARS AFRICA

Morocco—French and Spanish operations

Une opération de guerre avec chars au Maroc (mai 1927). 33:(1)

La première compagnie du 517e régiment de chars au Maroc en 1926. 33:(14)

L'opération effectuée sur Bou-Ganous le 25 septembre 1925. 34:(4)

Faits de cavalerie.—Le combat du 12 mai 1922 au Tizi N'Taïda. 32:(21)

WARS AMERICAS

See also Wars, United States

Cuba

War of Independence

Cronicas de la guerra de Cuba. 8:(1) (5) (8)

La Toma de las Tunas. 8:(7)

Efemerides guerreras de Camagüey. 8:(9)

Paraguay—1864-70

To the death! 41:(32) (c)

WARS ASIA

India

Indian mutiny

The retreat from Rabul (a survivor's story). 7:(10)

Military geography

Some geographical factors in the campaigns of Assaye and Argoona. 7:(3)

Second Afghan War

E/B R.H.A. at Maiwand, 27th July, 1880. 20:(3)

Northwest frontier 1925

An air force "small war." 20:(9)

Syria—1925-26

Notes sur l'emploi de la cavalerie au Levant, d'après les missions remplies par le 6e régiment de spahis en 1925 et 1926. 32:(3)

Au Levant.—Avec la colonne légère à la prise de Soueida (24-25 avril 1926). 33:(13)

WARS EUROPE

Napoleonic Wars

Les guerres du premier Empire. La période d'usure. 31:(8) (11)

Peninsular War

"Study—a suggestion." 21:(20)

Les guerres du premier Empire. Le période d'usure. 31:(11)

Franco-Prussian War

Railway artillery

Contribution à l'histoire de l'artillerie française. 31:(13)

WARS UNITED States

Revolution (1775-1783)

Campaigns and Battles (1776)

Washington's own story. 41:(41) (a)

The Battle of Princeton. 41:(41) (e)

Causes

Events leading to the Revolutionary War. 4:(1)

Commanders

A great forgotten man (de Grasse). 26:(17)

Naval operations

A great forgotten man (de Grasse). 26:(17)

Civil War

Swords and roses: The foot soldier. 41:(52) (f)

Campaigns and battles

Retrospect: The Peninsular Campaign. 17:(4) (15) (20)

1861

The Border command: First hostile action of the Civil War. 2:(1)

Cavalry

The invincible raider. 9:(3)

Swords and roses: Gold spurs. 41:(52) (d)

Commanders

U.S. Grant—an example of leadership. 24:(6)

Swords and roses: Gold spurs. 41:(52) (d)

More about leadership and loyalty. 17:(16)

Conclusion

The Border command: General Philip Henry Sheridan and his operations in 1865-66. 2:(4)

Field artillery

Contribution à l'histoire de l'artillerie française. 31:(13)

Naval operations

A saga of the sea: A new era begins. 41:(52) (b)

Quartermaster service

The Quartermaster's Department, 1861-1864. 28:(9)

Spies

Swords and roses: Belle Boyd, or the female spy. 41:(52) (e)

Indian campaigns

Powder River expeditions of 1865. 29:(3)

Powder River Indian expedition of 1865: Cole's long march of 1865. 29:(13) (14) (15)

Some reminiscences, including the Washita Battle, November 27, 1868. 9:(1)

Spain (1898)

Our army of 1898 camp again in Cuba. 41:(43) (b)

Al Margen de la Gran Parada. 8:(10)

Boxer rebellion (1900)

"We will do our best." 26:(14)

WARSHIPS

See Navies

WASHINGTON, George

Soldier presidents. 29:(10)

The Battle of Princeton. 41:(41) (e)

WATERWAYS

Canada

Canada: The Great Lakes-to-Atlantic water-way project. 19:(10)

United States

Canada: The Great Lakes-to-Atlantic water-way project. 19:(10)

WEAPONS

See Ordnance

WELLINGTON, Arthur Wellesley, 1st duke of

"Study—a suggestion." 21:(20)

WEST Point

See Academy, U.S. Military

WILLIAM, Crown Prince

Verdun. Par le kronprinz Guillaume. 41:(35) (e)

WILSON, Woodrow

Wilson—The greatest war leader of them all. 41:(6) (a)

WOODS, Combat in

See Tactics and strategy—Combat in woods

WORLD War, 1914-1918

Ten years after the Armistice: I. The strategy of the Allies. II. The strategy of the French command. III. The strategy of the Central Powers. 41:(19) (e)

Military lessons of the Great War. 41:(22) (a)

Ten years ago this week: When peace was won. 41:(32) (d)

The turning point of the war. 41:(42) (b)

The Hoover war library. 41:(42) (d)

The swift drama that closed the war. 41:(43) (d)

Kriegsführung und Politik. 23:(16)

WORLD War, 1914-1918—continued

Aerial operations

The story of the Zeppelins. 41:(63) (b)

Armistice

Ten years ago this week: When peace was won. 41:(32) (d)
The last few hours. 41:(42) (e)
The swift drama that closed the war. 41:(43) (d)
Foch tells how the truce was signed. 41:(43) (e)
The spot where the war ended. 41:(43) (f)

Atrocities

Deutsche "Kriegsgruel?" 23:(86)

Bibliography

The Hoover war library. 41:(42) (d)

Campaigns and battles

Ten years after the Armistice: I. The strategy of the Allies. II. The strategy of the French command. III. The strategy of the Central Powers. 41:(19) (c)
Historique du Régiment de Marche de la Légion Etrangère. 7:(13)

Italian front—1918

Franchissement des fleuves en présence de l'ennemi. 34:(2) (9)
An Austrian division in 1918. 5:(24)

Russian front

Infanterie-Begleitartillerie bei Lemberg. 23:(37)
Verwendung schwerer Infanteriewaffen. 23:(112)
Murmansk: A great adventure. 5:(4)

Turkish theater

Military administration in the Palestine campaign. 20:(8)
The campaign in Gallipoli. 5:(21)
Allenby by Jerusalem. 41:(42) (a)

Western front—1914

Valarce: *La Bataille de Guise.* 7:(11)
Le Combat du Petit-Morin. 31:(1) (4) (9) (11)
Un brillant combat de cavalerie. Haenel (12 août 1914). 32:(1)

Comment se déforme l'histoire. Une charge heureuse de cavalerie. Son opportunité, son succès. Les 5e et 6e escadrons du 7e hussards à Rethel le 30 août 1914. 32:(6)

L'action retardataire de la cavalerie. 32:(19)
Wer ist der Hauptschuldige am Marne-unheil, die O.H.L. oder der Zeitgeist? 23:(42)
Abzweigungen—Massenheer—starke Division. 23:(68)

Noch einmal der Hauptschuldige am Marne-unheil. 23:(103)

Western front—1915

Military Operations, France and Belgium, 1915. Battles of Aubers Ridge, Festubert, and Loos. Edmunds. 5:(10) (11)
Verdun. Par le kronprinz Guillaume. 41:(35) (e)

Western front—1916

"The other side of the hill." No. 7. The German attack at Vimy Ridge, May 1916. 7:(5)
Souvenirs du Maréchal Pétain sur la bataille de Verdun. I-III. 41:(35) (b) (c) (d)

Western front—1917

L'offensive de la Malmaison avec une section du 30e régiment d'infanterie. 33:(17)

Western front—1918

Ludendorff's last great bid for victory. 20:(2)
The battles for the possession of Belleau Woods, June, 1918. 26:(11)
America in the Argonne. 41:(5) (b)
The so-called Lost Battalion. 41:(7) (a)

Ten years ago this week: A saga of Yankee courage on the Meuse-Argonne heights. 41:(32) (b)

The epic of the lost battalion. 41:(43) (a)
The night march: An untold war story. 41:(43) (c)

Les exercices sur la carte traités par la méthode historique. 33:(2) (8)

La bataille de l'Avre. 34:(1)
Alexander McKinlock. 14:(10)
An episode in the German offensive of 1918. 21:(13)

Un épisode de la défense de Chevincourt par le 12e régiment d'infanterie: Perte et reprise de la ferme Vaugienieu (10-13 juin 1918). 33:(19)
Die deutschen Angriffe beiderseits der Oise im Juni 1918. 23:(34)

Ein französisches Urteil über die "Große Schlacht in Frankreich" 1918. 23:(50)

Die Lage auf dem westlichen Kriegsschauplatz Mitte Juni 1918. 23:(51)

Der deutsche Grossangriff beiderseits Reims vom 15. bis 17. Juli 1918. 23:(58)

Mittlere und niedere Führung in der deutschen März-Offensive 1918. 23:(63)

Kurzer Rückblick über die deutschen Angriffsoperationen in der ersten Hälfte des Jahres 1918. 23:(74)

Die Rückzugsoperation der Heeresgruppe Deutscher Kronprinz zwischen Soissons und Reims vom 18. 7. bis 2. 8. 1918. 23:(83)

Die Rückzugsoperation der Heeresgruppen Kronprinz Rupprecht und v. Boehm im August und September 1918. 23:(96)

Causes

Professor Fay's book on the origins of the World War: I. Germany's responsibility still unshaken. II. The revisionists vindicated. 41:(19) (d)

Cavalry

Brenken: *Kavalleriererwendung nach den aus der Kriegsgeschichte zu ziehenden Lehren.* 7:(14)

Un brillant combat de cavalerie. Haenel (12 août 1914). 32:(1)

Comment se déforme l'histoire. Une charge heureuse de cavalerie. Son opportunité, son succès. Les 5e et 6e escadrons du 7e hussards à Rethel le 30 août 1914. 32:(5)

U.S. cavalry in World War. 3:(30)
L'action retardataire de la cavalerie. 32:(19)

Celebrations

In the trenches: Yuletide memories. 41:(43) (i)

Cemeteries

Les Sépultures Militaires dans le nord et l'est de la France. 41:(35) (a)

No Man's Land of war reverts to man. 41:(43) (g)

Command and staff

The swift drama that closed the war. 41:(43) (d)
Mittlere und niedere Führung in der deutschen März-Offensive 1918. 23:(63)

Noch einmal der Hauptschuldige am Marne-unheil. 23:(108)

Die Aufzeichnungen des Generals Hoffmann. 23:(115)

Commanders

Allenby by Jerusalem. 41:(42) (a)

Heroes then and now. 41:(56) (b)

Ten years ago. 21:(19)

Wer ist der Hauptschuldige am Marne-unheil, die O.H.L. oder der Zeitgeist? 23:(42)

Noch einmal der Hauptschuldige am Marne-unheil. 23:(103)

Die Aufzeichnungen des Generals Hoffmann. 23:(115)

General Harbord's impressions of Liddell Hart's
Reputations Ten Years After. 41:(56) (c)

Conclusion

The Germans march home. 41:(32) (f)
The last few hours. 41:(42) (e)
The swift drama that closed the war. 41:(43) (d)
Foch tells how the truce was signed. 41:(43) (e)
The spot where the war was ended. 41:(43) (f)

Electric power

Electric power supply in the World War. 24:(10)

Engineers

Electric power supply in the World War. 24:(10)
The 23rd (Field) Company, R.E., in the Great
War. 35:(1)

Fiction

War bugs. 41:(32) (a)
Turn out the guard. 41:(52) (a)
One hundred per cent. 41:(56) (a)
The man in the white slicker. 41:(5) (d)

Field artillery

Before Cantigny. 14:(9)
Infanterie-Begleitartillerie bei Lemberg. 23:(37)

Humor

Zimmie and the war clown. 41:(42) (c)

Infantry

L'offensive de la Malmaison avec une section du
30e régiment d'infanterie. 33:(17)
Un épisode de la défense de Chevincourt par le
12e régiment d'infanterie: Perte et reprise de
la ferme Vaugenlieu (10-13 juin 1918). 33:(19)
Infanterie-Begleitartillerie bei Lemberg. 23:(37)
Mittleres und niedere Führung in der deutschen
März-Offensive 1918. 23:(63)

Die Rückzugsoperation der Heeresgruppe
Deutscher Kronprinz zwischen Soissons und
Reims vom 18. 7. bis 2. 8. 1918. 23:(63)

Logistics

Military administration in the Palestine cam-
paign. 20:(8)

Medical and sanitary

Field service. 25:(92)
De l'ancien au nouveau règlement du Service
de Santé. 34:(3) (6)

Memorials

The spot where the war was ended. 41:(43) (f)
No Man's Land of war reverts to man. 41:(43) (g)
In glorious memory of the war dead: Monu-
ments of three nations. 41:(43) (h)

Naval operations

"Safety last." 41:(44) (a)
My mystery ship! 41:(63) (c)
The German fleet surrenders. 5:(25)

Italy

Davids of the sea. 26:(16)

Occupation of Germany

Field service. 25:(2)

Personal narratives

War bugs. 41:(32) (a)
Zimmie and the war clown. 41:(42) (c)
"Safety last." 41:(44) (a)
Before Cantigny. 14:(9)

Politics and diplomacy

The United States at war. 5:(12)
Ten years after the Armistice: I. Effects on
American foreign policy. II. The changed
international situation. III. The execution of
the peace treaties. 41:(19) (a)

Winston Churchill—A British war lord. 41:(19)
(k)

Propaganda

Deutsche "Kriegsgruel"? 23:(86)

Results

Germany: Definite move for total reparations
settlement. 19:(11)
France: The French and Rhineland evacuation.
19:(14)

Ten years after the Armistice: I. Effects on
American foreign policy. III. The changed
international situation. III. The execution of
the peace treaties. 41:(19) (a)

The German fleet surrenders. 5:(25)
Naval operations in the Baltic. 21:(11)
Kriegsgefangen, amerikan, Mittelmeer, Monroe-
doktrin.—Zusammenhänge. 23:(39)

Über die Folgen des Weltkrieges. 23:(82)
The nation's treatment of our war veterans.
41:(19) (f)

The financial liquidation of the war. 41:(23) (a)
Economic

Ten years after the Armistice: The consequences
of the war to industry. 41:(19) (b)

Signal communications

The Italian telephone interception during the
war. 37:(8)

Der Nachrichtendienst der Infanterie. 23:(20)
"The strategic signal communications with
the German right wing and their influence on
the operations up to the Battle of the Marne,
1914." 23:(26)

Die fehlende Verbindung zwischen V. und XIII.
Armeekorps in der Schlacht bei Longwy am
22. August 1914. 23:(93)

Strategy

Ten years after the Armistice: I. The strategy
of the Allies. II. The strategy of the French
command. III. The strategy of the Central
Powers. 41:(19) (c)

Supply

Military administration in the Palestine cam-
paign. 20:(8)

Tanks

Die Rückzugsoperation der Heeresgruppe
Deutscher Kronprinz zwischen Soissons und
Reims vom 18. 7. bis 2. 8. 1918. 23:(83)

Austria

Davids of the sea. 26:(16)

29th Division

An Austrian division in 1918. 5:(24)

France

Valarce: *La Bataille de Guise.* 7:(11)
Hirschauer and Klein: *Paris en état de défense*
1914. 7:(12)

Les Sépultures Militaires dans le nord et l'est
de la France. 41:(35) (a)

The turning point of the war. 41:(42) (b)
No Man's Land of war reverts to man. 41:(43)
(g)

Un brillant combat de cavalerie. Haelen (12
août 1914). 32:(1)

Comment se déforme l'histoire. Une charge
heureuse de cavalerie. Son opportunité, son
succès. Les 5e et 6e escadrons du 7e hussards
à Rethel le 30 août 1914. 32:(5)

La bataille de l'Avre. 34:(1)
De l'ancien au nouveau règlement du Service de
Santé. 34:(3) (6)

Ein französisches Urteil über die "Große
Schlacht in Frankreich" 1918. 23:(50)

WORLD War, 1914-1918—continued

Die Rückzugsoperation der Heeresgruppe Deutscher Kronprinz zwischen Soissons und Reims vom 18. 7. bis 2. 8. 1918. 23:(83)
Souvenirs du Maréchal Pétain sur la bataille de Verdun. I-III. 41:(35) (b) (c) (d)

Légion Etrangère

Historique de Régiment de Marche de la Légion Etrangère. 7:(13)

10e Corps d'Armée

Valarache: *La Bataille de Guise*. 7:(11)
Le Combat du Petit-Morin. 31:(1) (4) (9) (12)

12th Infantry

Un épisode de la défense de Chevincourt par le 12e régiment d'infanterie: Perte et reprise de la ferme Vaugenlieu (10-13 juin 1918). 33:(19)

30th Infantry

L'offensive de la Malmaison avec une section du 30e régiment d'infanterie. 33:(17)

152d Infantry

Les exercices sur la carte, traités par la méthode historique. 33:(2)

Germany

Ludendorff's last great bid for victory. 20:(2)
The battles for the possession of Belleau Woods, June 1918. 26:(11)

The Germans march home. 41:(32) (f)
The turning point of the war. 41:(42) (b)

The swift drama that closed the war. 41:(43) (d)
The story of the Zeppelins. 41:(63) (b)

An episode in the German offensive of 1918. 21:(13)

Die deutschen Angriffe beiderseits der Oise im Juni 1918. 23:(34)

Wer ist der Hauptschuldige am Marne-unheil, die O.H.L. oder der Zeitgeist? 23:(42)

Im Urteil des Feindes. 23:(46)

Ein französisches Urteil über die "Grosse Schlacht in Frankreich" 1918. 23:(50)

Die Lage auf dem westlichen Kriegsschauplatz Mitte Juni 1918. 23:(51)

Der deutsche Grossangriff beiderseits Reims vom 15. bis 17. Juli 1918. 23:(58)

Der militärische Zusammenbruch Deutschlands 1918. 23:(59)

Mittlere und niedere Führung in der deutschen März-Offensive 1918. 23:(63)

Abweigungen—Massehener-starke Division. 23:(68)

Kurzer Rückblick über die deutschen Angriffsoperationen in der ersten Hälfte des Jahres 1918. 23:(74)

Die Rückzugsoperation der Heeresgruppe Deutscher Kronprinz zwischen Soissons und Reims vom 18. 7. bis 2. 8. 1918. 23:(83)

Deutsche "Kriegsgreuel" 23:(86)

Die Rückzugsoperation der Heeresgruppen Kronprinz Rupprecht und v. Boehm im August und September 1918. 23:(96)

Noch einmal der Hauptschuldige am Marne-Unheil. 23:(103)

Die Aufzeichnungen des Generals Hoffmann. 23:(115)

Verdun. Par le kronprinz Guillaume. 41:(35) (e)

Navy

The German fleet surrender. 5:(25)

Great Britain

Murmann: A great adventure. 5:(4)
Military Operations, France and Belgium, 1915. Battles of Aubers Ridge, Festubert, and Loos. Edmonds. 5:(10) (11)

A French general on the B.E.F. 7:(2)

Allenby of Jerusalem. 41:(42) (a)

My mystery ship. 41:(63) (c)

An episode in the German offensive of 1918. 21:(13)

Winston Churchill—A British war lord. 41:(19)

(g)

Commanders

Ten years ago. 21:(19)

Engineers

The 23rd (Field) Company, R.E., in the Great War. 35:(1)

Navy

The German fleet surrenders. 5:(25)

Italy

Davids of the sea. 26:(16)

The turning point of the war. 41:(42) (b)

The Italian telephone interception during the war. 37:(8)

Turkey

The campaign in Gallipoli. 5:(21)

United States

1918—November 11th—1928. 3:(10)

The United States at war. 5:(12)

The War Industries Board. 12:(3)

Electric power supply in the World War. 24:(10)

Field service. 25:(2)

The battles for the possession of Belleau Woods, June 1918. 26:(11)

The marine brigade. 26:(12)

America in the Argonne. 41:(5) (b)

Wilson—The greatest war leader of them all. 41:(6) (a)

The so-called Lost Battalion. 41:(7) (a)

War bugs. 41:(32) (a)

Ten years ago this week: A saga of Yankee courage on the Meuse-Argonne heights. 41:(32) (b)

The turning point of the war. 41:(42) (b)

The epic of the lost battalion. 41:(43) (a)

The night march: An untold war story. 41:(43)

(c)

"Safety last." 41:(44) (a)

Before Cantigny. 14:(9)

Alexander McKinlock. 14:(10)

U.S. cavalry in World War. 3:(30)

Im Urteil des Feindes. 23:(46)

The nation's treatment of our war veterans. 41:(19) (f)

1st Division

Alexander McKinlock. 14:(10)

Die Rückzugsoperation der Heeresgruppe Deutscher Kronprinz zwischen Soissons und Reims vom 18. 7. bis 2. 8. 1918. 23:(83)

2d Division

The night march: An untold war story. 41:(43)

(c)

Die Rückzugsoperation der Heeresgruppe Deutscher Kronprinz zwischen Soissons und Reims vom 18. 7. bis 2. 8. 1918. 23:(83)

The battles for the possession of Belleau Woods, June 1918. 26:(11)

The marine brigade. 26:(12)

26th Division

Why General Edwards was sent home. 41:(37.1)

(a)

77th Division

The so-called Lost Battalion. 41:(7) (a)

4th Brigade

The marine brigade. 26:(12)

9th Infantry

The night march: An untold war story. 41:(43)

(c)

December, 1928

308th Infantry

The so-called Lost Battalion. 41:(7) (a)
The epic of the lost battalion. 41:(43) (a)

Engineers

Work of the 316th Engineers in Belgium. 24:(3)

Z

ZONE, Combat

See Theater of operations

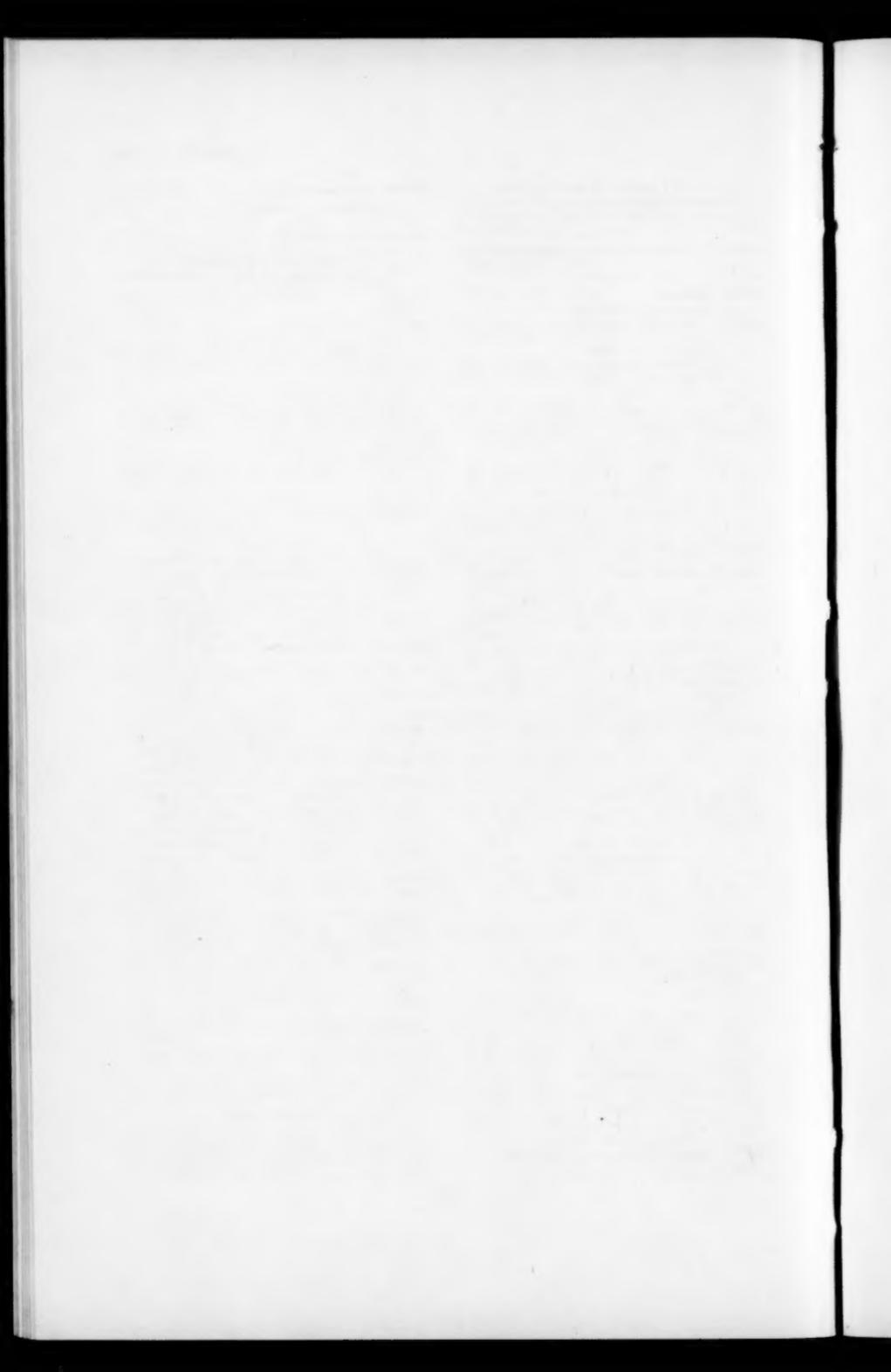
ZONE, Communications

See Theater of operations

ZONE of the Interior

Signal communications

The present status and future development of
signal communication. 37:(11)



V-C

TRANSLATIONS OF FOREIGN ARTICLES

EXPLANATIONS

The entries from foreign-language periodicals in V-A (*Selects: Articles*, page 127) include digests of the articles; see page 138 for example. The translation in full of many of these articles would be of undoubtedly benefit but the facilities for accomplishing such work are quite limited.

This Section (V-C) provides translations, within the limitations noted, of a few such articles selected because of their importance to these Schools as a whole.

Index	Page
Our military dogs. Scheibert.....	179
River crossings. Klingbeil.....	179
Tactical instruction. (III) v. Metzach.....	182
Tactical instruction: (VI) Separate arms. v. Metzach.....	185
Tactical instruction: (VII) Map exercises and problems. v. Metzach.....	185

OUR MILITARY DOGS. [*Unsere Heerhunde.*] Oberstleutnant W. Scheibert (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 18 June 1928.) Translated by Lt. Col. E. L. Gruber

It seems that Germany had used messenger dogs long before the war. In 1911 they were eliminated because it was considered that modern technical means made dogs unnecessary. The war showed that this was a mistake. At the Armistice in 1918 the German Army was using in service about 20,000 messenger dogs. Dogs were used not only in messenger service but also in the sanitary service, for laying wire, on patrol duty, for police purposes and in mountain operations, also to transport supplies. Probably the greatest progress was made in developing a dog for locating wounded in the dark. A uniform system for training messenger dogs has also been developed since the war. Experiments after the war developed an artificial scent which resembles the human scent and makes it possible to displace message centers. As a result the relays for messenger dogs have been increased from 2 to 6 km. In the German Army today every infantry regiment has 24 and every artillery regiment 12 messenger dogs. At the Army Dog School, officers and men detailed from the regiments are given a 12-weeks course of practical instruction. Experiments are also being constantly conducted to increase the efficiency of military dogs. Each Corps Area has a small replacement depot which trains and furnishes replacements for unit dog details. The breeds used are mostly the old German police and Shepherd dogs. Efforts are also being made to train Airedales, Dobermannpinscher, and Rottweilers for army purposes. Great progress has been made in this new service which was not scientifically developed until after the war.

RIVER CROSSINGS. [*Fluszübergänge.*] Oberstleutnant Klingbeil. (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 25 June 1928.) Translated by Lt. Col. E. L. Gruber

From a tactical viewpoint, our experiences in the World War and particularly our last crossing at the Marne in 1918, have shown that due to the influence of large masses of artillery and the participation of aviation in modern combat, a great change has taken place in the conduct of river crossings.

The question of surprise on the part of the attacker has always played a dominant part in a river crossing. But to attain this surprise has become increasingly more difficult in the face of the defender's air observation with

which the attacker must now contend, in addition to the hostile ground observation and the technical difficulties of the crossing itself. All the attacker's preparations for crossing must now be carefully camouflaged from hostile air observation and full use must be made of the hours of darkness in order that secrecy and surprise may be obtained. Strong antiaircraft protection must be provided during the whole period of the preparation and the covering.

The increased long range, accuracy and flexibility of the artillery, enable the defender to cover the different probable crossing places from distant positions. The intervention of bombardment and attack aviation enable the defender to interrupt bridge construction and traffic by day, or even to stop it entirely, as was done at the Marne in 1918.

The pre-war procedure was to force a river crossing by throwing a bridgehead force across on the opposite bank, under the protection of which the necessary bridges were at once constructed by day, whereupon the main body was crossed without much trouble. This method of effecting a crossing must be greatly modified. In the future, daylight can be used only to cross the bridgehead troops. The construction of the bridge itself and the crossing of the troops of the main body, can be accomplished only at night. The short time available then for crossing troops will require the maximum number of crossings be provided, making it absolutely necessary to use, from the very beginning, all the bridge material that is available. Only the material for the trestle or permanent bridges to be constructed later should be held in reserve.

In the execution of the preparatory measures and for the crossing itself, careful consideration must be given to the probability of hostile opposition and interference.

As long as the opposite bank is free of the enemy, speed is trumps. In this case, the reconnaissance and the preparations should be brief and simple. Engineer officers with the advanced cavalry reconnaissance detachments should quickly determine the river conditions for crossing. The advance of the main body in rear must not be interrupted. The simplest and most efficient means of crossing should be used.

However, in the case of a river sector defended by the enemy, ample time must be allowed for a thorough reconnaissance and complete preparations, otherwise failure is probable. The crossing of a defended river line must be executed tactically as any other combat operation, *i.e.*, by an advance and deployment from depth. There must be a distribution in width and depth both of the means of crossing and the troops to be crossed. This is absolutely necessary in face of the effect of hostile fire which compels the attacker to offer only small targets to the enemy's fire power. A massing of troops and means is dangerous. A river crossing against a prepared hostile opposition will ordinarily proceed about as follows:

The first wave composed of numerous small infantry patrols equipped with small light portable boats is deployed on a broad front in the last available cover nearest the bank. This wave makes a dash for the water and starts rowing across at numerous places. Its appearance will at once draw hostile fire which is then neutralized by the fire of the supporting troops in position on the near bank, prepared to take the enemy under fire whenever he appears on the opposite bank. When the supporting troops have gained fire superiority at particular localities and succeeded in silencing the hostile machine guns covering the zone of crossing at various points, certain lanes will be spotted that are not swept by hostile fire. The second wave, composed of rifle and machine-gun squads, which up to this moment have remained under cover, now advances to the river bank and launches its single pontons. For each of these pontons the engineers provide 1 n.c.o. and 2 men as technical supervisors and as a crew for the return trip. The infantry assists in rowing the pontons across. At those localities where the hostile interference is least, additional pontons are brought up and launched for the succeeding waves.

These first few waves of the bridgehead troops now have the difficult task of initiating the combat on the opposite bank and, when reinforced, to carry it through to the designated bridgehead line. They must be reinforced by accompanying guns, infantry howitzers, means of signal communications, additional machine guns, and finally also tanks. While the single pontons continue crossing additional infantry and machine guns in successive waves, ponton ferries are built and launched to cross the heavier reinforcing weapons. These ferries are built at numerous places on a broad front, the ponton wagons leaving cover and quickly moving to a previously reconnoitered landing. The principle to be followed in this construction is never to offer any compact or massed target to hostile fire. This is assured by deploying the ponton wagons on a broad front with proper depth in covered assembly position close to the river bank and with easy access thereto. These ferries are built along the bank at the place of unloading from the ponton wagon. A light ponton ferry can be built by a crew of 1 n.c.o. and 12 men. Usually two crews work in pairs in order to expedite the unloading of the wagons. As soon as unloaded, the ponton wagons are assembled under cover, well distributed so as to avoid effect of hostile air attack. The assembly of long columns on the road is simply impossible under the threat of hostile artillery fire and air attack.

After the ponton ferries have been completed single pontons can usually be dispensed with. The ferries have a greater capacity and are more efficient. Having constructed the ponton ferries, the crews then become the ferrying parties. Usually 1 n.c.o. and 6 men for a single (two pontons) and 1 n.c.o. and 12 men for a double (four pontons) ferry, a double ferry being made up of two coupled single ferries. In order to husband man-power and expedite the rate of crossing, all available technical appliances must be exploited, *i.e.*, outboard motors, donkey engines, tow ropes, ferry lines, landing ramps, etc. Ferry lines and landing ramps save man-power and make embarkation easy because the loading and unloading places are not changed. Free ferries do not have this advantage because the landing place changes with the drift caused by the varying current of the stream. This change in landing place makes it difficult to determine how many men should be assembled at a particular landing. The proper distribution of troops at each landing and their orderly and timely assembly for embarkation is a very important tactical consideration that requires foresight and good organization, especially at night or in close terrain.

The construction of the bridges can be carried out only at night or in foggy weather. Bridge construction by daylight must now be considered as the exception. But a bridge constructed at night will fulfill its purpose only if it is completed in time to permit the mass of the troops to cross before daylight. To avoid coming under hostile fire directed at the ferries, the bridges should not be located too near the ferry crossings.

The old method of building a ponton bridge from one side by extending it across by successive single pontons has been found unsatisfactory. The usual practice now is to build the bridge with the ponton ferries used to cross the bridgehead troops. These ferries without any reconstruction are towed or rowed into line and then connected. This not only permits a more rapid completion of the bridge but also facilitates a more rapid dismantling in case the bridge must be moved or repaired due to the effect of hostile artillery fire or air bombardment.

In order to permit this method of construction, our bridge equipment has undergone certain technical alterations particularly in the construction of the balks and their method of coupling. The changes make it possible to couple adjacent ponton ferries without the use of any additional connecting span or link. The method of interlocking abutting balks now used assures a secure connection throughout the length of the bridge.

The method of inserting the ponton ferries into the line of the bridge is usually as follows:

Whenever practicable, double ferry sections are formed for moving to the line of the bridge. Those up stream are floated down, those down stream are moved by outboard motor. Upon arrival at the anchor line, each single ferry drops its anchor and then drifts down stream and is warped to its place in the line of the bridge.

During the war a system of air-anchoring was developed which made the bridge independent of the character of the stream bottom and variations in the height of water. It also made it impossible for driftwood, etc., to become entangled in the anchor ropes. This method of anchoring was used with streams requiring 8 to 10 ferries and with a current not exceeding $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles per hour. It was made by stretching a $\frac{1}{2}$ " or $\frac{3}{4}$ " wire cable across the stream, the ends being anchored to trees, masts, tripods or other rigid obstacles so that the cable could be pulled taut and held out of the water about 20 yards upstream. The anchor ropes were then attached to this cable and each ferry as it floated into line, tied on to two of these anchor ropes. The sag of the cable varied with the width of the stream and the pressure of the current on the pontons, usually from 4 to 8 yards.

Only two types of ponton bridges are now being used: the light and the heavy. Both bridges use the same number of balks. The light ponton bridge is changed to a heavy bridge simply by inserting an additional ponton in each ferry span, and by doubling the planking throughout the length of the bridge. If the plan is to build a heavy ponton bridge from the start, the additional pontons are inserted when building the ferries.

The light ponton bridge train is carried on 30 wagons (26 ponton and 4 accessory) permitting the construction of a light ponton bridge 115 yards long or a heavy ponton bridge 86 yards long.

The load capacity of the light and heavy bridges are $4\frac{1}{2}$ and $7\frac{1}{2}$ tons respectively.

Light ponton ferries can carry 5 rifle—or light m.g.—squads; or 5 horses with riders and equipment; or a machine-gun cart with 2 animals and 8 men; or a light gun, howitzer or caisson with limber and gun crew; or an infantry howitzer with 2 animals and 8 men; or a trench mortar with limber, 2 animals, and 8 men; or any vehicle not exceeding $4\frac{1}{2}$ tons.

Light ponton bridges can be crossed by infantry in column of fours, cavalry dismounted in column of twos (troopers leading on the outside); artillery, machine guns, infantry howitzers, trains in section column with drivers and brakeman mounted but other men dismounted walking alongside the animals.

Heavy ponton ferries have the same deck space as the light ponton ferry and in addition can transport vehicle loads up to $7\frac{1}{2}$ tons.

The heavy ponton bridge will carry $7\frac{1}{2}$ ton loads when the current does not exceed 6 miles an hour. For swifter currents the load capacity is less.

TACTICAL INSTRUCTION. (III) [Ausbildungsfragen.] General-leutnant v. Metzsch (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 18 June 1928.) Translated by Lt. Col. E. L. Gruber

The more we teach combat in moving situations, the more important is it to foster the idea of the envelopment. But in doing so we must also teach how to upset or escape a hostile envelopment. This is of great importance to our inferior force, particularly nowadays when we must expect the enemy to appear with highly mobile units.

Problems and exercises involving an envelopment when we do not at the same time present either an actual or a probable hostile threat against the enveloping force during the attack, are unreal. In war there is always some unclarified factor, some question of doubt in the zone of action of the enveloping force. The danger need not be so great as at the battle of the Marne or at Tannenberg, but the probability of danger should at least be present, if for no other reason than to impress upon commanders

that under modern conditions there is always present a threat from mobile motorized units. Otherwise reconnaissance and security on the flank will be neglected. As a result surprises will be recognized too late; flanking fire will not be correctly evaluated, and the envelopment, instead of being pushed vigorously, will be paralyzed by doubt and fear.

The operations of the German right wing in France and of our Eighth Army on the Eastern Front in 1914, offer us in all their phases an almost inexhaustible source for instructive situations containing the envelopment idea. In applying them, we must not forget to introduce all modern means and agencies, such as long-range artillery fire, tanks, mechanized forces, aviation, and army cavalry with greater fire power than that of our cavalry in 1914.

It is absolutely necessary that our junior officers be impressed with the suspense attending an envelopment and with the doubts that must be constantly overcome. They must be taught that neither aviation nor armored cars can positively determine whether a certain area is free of the enemy. Only cavalry by its reconnaissance can determine this. They must be reminded of the security provided by a river line and the increased importance of a river as an obstacle. It is also important for the weaker side to know that a modern combat unit in rapidly negotiating a stream line elsewhere than at the usual crossings, must leave behind much of its equipment and means of transport. The comparative combat strength and fire power of units may therefore undergo temporarily a considerable change. From this we can see the importance of pioneer training of our cavalry.

Envelopments are more difficult today, due to the increased depth of the combat zone. Schlieffen's admonition that the attacker should take care not to become stalemated with the hostile wing, but should strike deep in rear of the hostile flank, is applicable today more than ever. Very frequently because the depth of the hostile zone of resistance is not clearly presented in the situation, beginners are tempted to make a shallow envelopment. We should, therefore, avoid showing on the map, shallow dispositions that are suited more to the battle of Leuthen than to a modern battle. The experienced officer will of course not be misled. But not so the inexperienced officer who must be given particularly the location of the artillery on the indicated flank. The combat zone of the hostile infantry should also be indicated by an area rather than a line and without too many detailed dispositions, for these would probably be unknown. The situation should also show what progress the frontal attack has made at different places so that there will be an indication as to the decisive direction which should be given to the envelopment.

The more decisive the directions of the enveloping attack, the more energetic will be the hostile reaction thereto. That is quite natural. But beginners usually ascribe to the enemy even less common sense than they themselves display. They are still influenced by their experiences of attacks in stabilized war, where every plan of action was carefully worked out in advance and in much detail, and was based primarily on a surprise preparation. But in moving situations this kind of surprise is lacking. The tactical opportunities in moving situations are always fleeting. A single message may clear the situation for the moment and make it possible to exploit a recognized weak point in the hostile dispositions by a rapid deployment and attack. Hence the importance of an efficient reconnaissance and a well organized service of transmission of information, both of which are indispensable to the commander.

The well known former Chief of Cavalry, General v. Windheim once said: "Of every 100 observations made only 50 are reported and only 10 will arrive in time. Of the latter 5 are incorrect and probably only one will lead to a decision by the commander. If luck is with us, that decision may be right." Perhaps some may regard this as the exaggerated view of a skeptic. When made it was stated with some reservations. But older officers know from experience that in moving warfare the picture is not far

from the truth. Our peace-time training must at all times bring out the relation between reconnaissance, transmission of information, and decisions made by the commander based on the reports received.

The situations given to junior officers must now and then present the opportunity of a rapid and easy success. During the war such opportunities were often presented to smaller units. Every experienced officer knows why they were not exploited or maintained. Junior officers must be trained to constantly look for weak points in the hostile dispositions. That idea must be the controlling impulse of their reconnaissance. In our peace training this is difficult to represent, but by constant reference thereto in our exercises and problems we can arouse the interest and initiative of junior officers in this direction. For example we can present situations showing an unprotected flank without security, an exposed unit which has pushed ahead of its adjacent units, an assault echelon which is not being fed by reserves from the rear, incorrect use of smoke by the defender which offers advantages to the attacker, first echelon of bridgehead troops that are without support of heavy infantry weapons or artillery, etc. Unless junior officers have themselves experienced a rapid success resulting from quick initiative, they will not believe it possible, and what is more, will not even make the attempt to gain it. This is true also for all lower leaders, even down to squad leaders.

A very successful method of instruction is by contrasts. As older officers know, it is the basis of decisions in higher echelons. Junior officers should also be taught to make decisions based on a comparison of relative values. Exercises and problems should be repeated without any change in the dispositions of troops or the situation in general, other than the introduction of certain variables. For example, an exercise which is first conducted under conditions of good weather and daylight, can be repeated under conditions of darkness or fog; or gas may be introduced compelling the wearing of masks and adoption of protective measures. Another suggestion is to play one side one day and then the opposing side the next; or the terrain can be given a different value by introducing an increased hostile fire power in a particular locality. Or in the one case the situation of adjacent or supported troops may indicate no haste in accomplishing the mission, while in the second the urgency of assistance to our adjacent or supported troops may require entirely different action. An exercise may also be used to show contrasting solutions by substituting cavalry or a mechanized force for infantry, etc.

Of course, these contrasts may accidentally come up in the solution of any problem. But this is not enough. In our instructions we should introduce them purposely and indelibly impress these contrasts on the minds of our younger officers because their tactical judgment will be developed far more by a comparison of several cases than by a study of any one of them. There is no doubt that the methods of comparison and opposition make one's judgment more acute and plastic. Furthermore the increased means which are now available to a commander for gaining information and controlling combat will naturally lead to an estimate based on a comparison of different impressions and reports. The greatest mistake that can be made is to attempt to force contrasts through the introduction of hairsplitting and petty variations. Under the conditions of modern war, any simple situation may easily develop into one of a dozen different ways. And any instructor who knows his stuff should be able to present his situations and requirements without using reams of paper.

Most beginners underestimate the tactical influence of weather. We must realize that under political conditions as they exist today, our greatest chances for success will come when the weather is so severe that it would be cruelty to turn out even a dog. Under such weather conditions we may again see a modern battle of rifle-butts as at Hagelberg. In war, spiritual mobility and energy can produce surprising successes. Spiritual inertia on the other hand has usually involved us in costly sacrifices. Junior

December, 1928

officers usually are able to evaluate quickly and accurately the influence of weather on the effect and efficiency of fire. But few of them realize that during a snow-storm troops can quickly cross a piece of terrain without appreciable losses, which in good weather it would have been impossible for them to negotiate in many hours or to cross only with a very strong fire support. This may seem self-evident but what is self-evident is often overlooked.

I can well remember a certain critique after an exercise in which the question of firing through gaps in the line was discussed in great detail. But not a word was said to show that the first hostile fire pressure would suddenly shift the gaps. Of course that is "self-evident," but these truths are not seen by junior officers. No principle or theory should be taught without at the same time presenting the frictions that will tend to prevent its consummation.

TACTICAL INSTRUCTION: VI—SEPARATE ARMS. [Ausbildungsfragen. VI—Von den Sonderwaffen.] Generalleutnant v. Metzsch (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 11 July 1928.) Translated by Lt. Col. E. L. Gruber

Engineers. More time must be devoted to moving situations. Technique must be adapted to the tactical situation. A plan of action should never break on the rock of engineer difficulties. No matter what the requirements the engineer must meet them and not interpose technical objections or delays.

Aviation. In its offensive missions our aviation acquitted itself well. But it fell down very often in its observation and battle reconnaissance. This was due to the deficient tactical training of our air observers and their lack of knowledge of artillery fire.

Mechanized Forces. Every commander must now count on the intervention of mechanized forces, even if the situation does not show their immediate presence. The speed with which motorized units can move make it necessary that any exposed flank be protected by a wide zone of security.

Signal Troops. Although signal communications are constantly undergoing improvements, commanders must be trained to expect their frequent interruption in battle. In tactical exercises therefore commanders must be given only the indispensable signal communications because in moving situations their signal communications will be very meager. Prior to the war we assumed that most of the information of the enemy flowed from front to rear. Today, with the means of reconnaissance and transmission available to higher commanders, much of the information will come from the rear. Finally let us remember that important as telephone communications are they are bound to give out in a moving situation. An attack in a meeting engagement that progresses no farther than the forward limit of its wire system is bound to fail.

TACTICAL INSTRUCTION: VII—MAP EXERCISES AND PROBLEMS. [Ausbildungsfragen. VII—Papiertaktik] Generalleutnant v. Metzsch (*Militär-Wochenblatt*, 18 July 1928.) Translated by Lt. Col. E. L. Gruber

Before the war few liked exercises of this nature and most officers feared them. Today such exercises are everywhere considered of the greatest value and importance primarily because they are not limited by the technical restrictions on fire attending practical field exercises. For this reason map exercises and maneuvers should also be planned for junior officers, not only to be solved but also to be conducted and directed by them.

In no phase of military instruction does a natural talent play so important a rôle. There are some younger officers who are real artists at directing a map maneuver. And there are some old practical field soldiers

who never will master the art. The way our units are split up now, it is more important than ever that at each station there are some officers who are gifted in the preparation and conduct of map maneuvers and problems so that the maximum instructional value be gained by all concerned. This instruction should be given some in our local garrison schools so officers may know the mechanism of the work. There should be no mystery in the matter. Neither should the conduct of map maneuvers be considered as a secret, revealed only to General Staff Officers. It must be popularized so that it can be done by every officer. There is no sleight of hand about the art, nor is there any schematic way of doing it. The simplest map problem or maneuver requires a good deal of preparation and thought. Any haphazard superficialities will be sure to revenge themselves later.

It has often given me great pleasure to see with what enthusiasm junior officers take up this important work. On the other hand I have also seen how they all repeat the same mistakes. Usually the situation they prepare covers too much ground and repeats too much ancient history. Too many factors or questions are presented, thus complicating the exercise. There is lacking a clear, simple guiding idea. Only one side is fully and thoroughly thought out and considered. In map maneuvers, there is an insufficient difference in strength between opposing forces. In map problems the opposing forces have similar organizations and armament. The factors of terrain, space and time are neglected. Only one solution is presented as acceptable whereas usually a half-dozen may be satisfactory and even a seventh may not be so bad.

The greater the number of problems given the less thorough is the instruction and the poorer the benefits derived therefrom. When the hostile side is not carefully prepared and thought out the greater the number of wild solutions turned in. The simpler the situation, the more clearly will the tactical principles be presented and taught. The more drastic the difference in strength of opposing forces, the more apparent is the relation between attack and defense emphasized. A routine similarity in organization, equipment and armament of opposing forces is absolutely contrary to the reality of war and often causes a decision to be based on the factor of relative strength alone, which is the most doubtful of all factors in moving situations where neither the enemy's strength nor his organization for combat are ever known. On the modern battle-field we must be prepared to meet forces of the most unexpected composition—for example, cavalry with heavy artillery and armored cars; or cyclist units reinforced by heavy infantry weapons; or mechanized forces supported by long range artillery fire conducted with air observation. In any event, in consecutive problems the same composition or strength of opposing forces should never be repeated. They should be varied to agree with the realities of combat.

By presenting situations which have developed from previous combat, the question of using units of mixed and variable composition is simplified. This expedient is especially applicable in problems involving small units. Since small units are frequently temporarily out of communication with the next higher echelon, such units lend themselves easily to problems of decision requiring initiative and assumption of responsibility by lower commanders. They also permit the introduction of the element of surprise in the instructions.

Since in modern combat we may expect frequent threats to flanks by hostile mobile units, these dangers must be frequently presented in our tactical instruction. The tactical principle that a surrounded force always has a chance to break through must be thoroughly inculcated. Formerly a maneuver usually was stopped when one side was surrounded as was von Scheffer at Brzeziny in November, 1914. Today such a situation makes a suitable opening for a very interesting maneuver or problem. During the war we found it necessary to impress on our troops and commanders that a threat against one's flank did not spell disaster. Today this is more important than ever. Situations that place a subordinate unit in a difficult

position have the advantage of showing that commanders cannot always expect to pick up the telephone and call on their superior for orders. They must learn to get along with the simplest means of communication and when in a tight place to act on their own initiative, never forgetting to further the plan of the higher commander. No doubt many younger officers during the war found themselves circumscribed by hostile forces or artillery fire, and thus compelled to fight their own little combat within the main larger battle. But such combat experiences, if they are based on the experiences of stabilized warfare, have little application in moving warfare of the future. In moving situations, the well-known and familiar trench system will be lacking and instead, all commanders will be surrounded with doubt and uncertainty, and a lack of information of the situation of the next higher command.

Map maneuvers gain in interest and instructional value when the opposing decisions and actions are such that they bring out the principles to be taught by strong contrasts. In this connection, officers must be impressed with the fact that on the field of battle, victory is possible in most cases if the commander knows what the hostile dispositions and reactions will be. In war, victory does not depend on the best solution of many, but usually only on the better solution of two. That is a thought which must be applied to all so called war-experiences. There are many dangers in permitting oneself to be governed by personal experiences in war.

In the first place combat situations never repeat themselves. Certain situations may have certain points of similarity, but in their general aspect they are quite different. Generally, every combat situation is unique and stands by itself. Only that solution which takes into consideration the best and shrewdest action the enemy may take, has any promise of success. Therefore, every officer should critically analyze his war experiences and make a proper appraisal of the accidents of war in each particular situation. If that is not done, their war experiences are a positive detriment when applied to tactical training. That may not be self-evident to many who may feel that what succeeded in the war should also succeed today, or what failed in the war should never again be attempted. Both are generally wrong. Thus it may happen that a commander without previous war experience will act with greater boldness and decision than one with previous war experience who being very cautious and more careful is also unable to visualize a favorable opportunity.

In planning a map maneuver, the director should give emphatic, clear-cut decisions which will call for new decisions on the part of opposing commanders. The play must be so directed as to lead up to these decisions. If the opposing commanders do not recognize these opportunities or fail to take advantage of them, the director should later clearly point out the neglected opportunity and indicate the decision or action that should have been taken. For junior officers, it is bad practice to let a play go on without a decision or to let a toss of a coin fix the decision. The director should so conduct his play as to bring about a decision one way or the other.

The instructional value of the exercise is destroyed if the director reprimands the defeated side or harshly criticizes its decisions. In no phase of instruction is so much understanding of human nature and self-restraint required as in the conduct of tactical exercises. A critique from the umpire's rostrum is a harmless pastime. Every war is so replete with mistakes and misjudgments, and violations of fundamental principles, even by esteemed commanders of all grades, that the tactical mistakes of our embryonic peace-time commanders should also be discussed and clarified, and subjected to constructive criticism. If this is not done, initiative will be suppressed and nerves set on edge without any instructional advantage gain therefrom.

The most valuable asset of any war experience is an appreciation of the frictions in battle and the powerful moral impressions of combat. And if we study and keep in touch with the modern developments in the art of

war, we will not be surprised in the next war by new frictions and battle impressions. Our tactical training can, therefore, never be too thorough. And the aim in attaining this thoroughness must be to increase every officer's joy in finding himself in a tense tactical situation, so that in actual war his moral qualities of leadership will rise above the pressure of the fire that surrounds him.